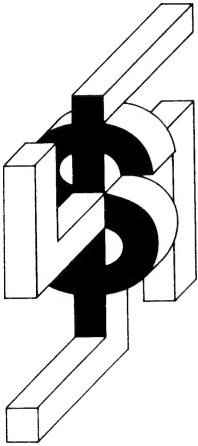


**Des Griffin**  
**Fourth**  
**Reich**  
**of the**  
**Rich**







**Des Griffin**

**Fourth  
Reich  
of the  
Rich**

*Revised from*  
**The MISSING DIMENSION  
In World Affairs**

First Printing 1976  
Reprinted 1981

---

*Dedicated to the millions who have died  
under Communazi dictatorships;  
to those who now exist,  
enslaved under the bondage of Socialism;  
to the living, and those yet to be born,  
who join us in our fight for freedom.*

---

Copyright © by Emissary Publications, **1979**  
Printed in the United States of America

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without permission, in writing, from the publisher, except by a reviewer who wishes to quote brief passages in connection with a review in a magazine or newspaper.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1	
WHAT IS TRUTH? . . . . .	1
CHAPTER 2	
OUR PRECIOUS HERITAGE . . . . .	6
CHAPTER 3	
WHAT WENT WRONG? . . . . .	13
CHAPTER 4	
WHO RULES THE WORLD? . . . . .	17
CHAPTER 5	
ILLUMINATI – PART I, 1776–1876 . . . . .	41
CHAPTER 6	
ILLUMINATI – PART II, 1876–1981 . . . . .	73
CHAPTER 7	
THE BILDERBERGERS – PRINCE BERNHARD’S SECRET SOCIETY . . . . .	114
CHAPTER 8	
THE UNITED NATIONS – THE NEW BABYLON . . . . .	135
CHAPTER 9	
EXECUTIVE ORDERS – AND THE NEW CONSTITUTION	152
CHAPTER 10	
THE MONEY CHANGERS . . . . .	163
CHAPTER 11	
THE MASTER PLAN . . . . .	194
CHAPTER 12	
RED SYMPHONY (X-RAY OF REVOLUTION) . . . . .	223
CHAPTER 13	
TRAGEDY – AND HOPE . . . . .	281
INDEX . . . . .	299

# LIST OF PLATES

PLATE 1 – FOUNDER OF THE ORDER OF THE ILLUMINATI .....	43
PLATE 2 – THE LIFE OF NAPOLEON BUONAPARTE, EMPEROR OF THE FRENCH .....	46
PLATE 3 – PROOFS OF A CONSPIRACY AGAINST ALL THE GOVERNMENTS OF EUROPE .....	48
PLATE 4 – MEMOIRS, ILLUSTRATING THE HISTORY OF JACOBINISM .....	49
PLATE 5 – MEMOIRS, ILLUSTRATING THE HISTORY OF JACOBINISM .....	50
PLATE 5A – MEMOIRS, ILLUSTRATING THE HISTORY OF JACOBINISM .....	51
PLATE 6 – DIAGRAM OF WEISHAUP'T'S SYSTEM .....	52
PLATE 7 – A VIEW OF THE NEW-ENGLAND ILLUMINATI.	60
PLATE 8 – THE SCIENCE OF GOVERNMENT FOUNDED ON NATURAL LAW .....	63
PLATE 9 – ALBERT PIKE .....	66
PLATE 10 – GIUSEPPE MAZZINI .....	67
PLATE 11 – PRESIDENT WILSON AND COLONEL HOUSE ..	86
PLATE 12 – PHILIP DRU: ADMINISTRATOR .....	87
PLATE 13 – GREAT SEAL OF THE UNITED STATES .....	96
PLATE 14 – NAZI DOCUMENT SIGNED BY MAX WARBURG	98
PLATE 15 – VICTIM OF RHODESIAN TERRORISM .....	112
PLATE 16 – LETTER FROM MARY C. LAWTON TO MS. McARTHUR .....	120
PLATE 17 – PHOTOS OF A BILDERBERG MEETING.....	121
PLATE 18 – NEWSPAPER ARTICLE .....	127
PLATE 19 – SIGNED DOCUMENT SHOWING ALLEN W. DULLES AS PRESIDENT OF THE COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS .....	130
PLATE 20 – INCORPORATION PAPERS OF THE COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS .....	131

PLATE 21 – OUTLINE OF PROGRAM FOR A CFR MEETING .....	132
PLATE 22 – PAUL HARVEY’S ARTICLE ON “UNESCO” ...	147
PLATE 23 – THE MEDITATION ROOM AT THE UNITED NATIONS HEADQUARTERS IN NEW YORK .....	151
PLATE 24 – UNITED STATES CURRENCY.....	183
PLATE 25 – LETTER FROM C. V. MYERS TO MR. DAVID KENNEDY .....	185
PLATE 26 – REPLY FROM U.S. TREASURY TO C.V. MYERS’ LETTER .....	186
PLATE 27 – CERTIFICATE ISSUED TO STOCKHOLDERS OF “FEDERAL” RESERVE BANK OF NEW YORK .....	187
PLATE 28 – ENVELOPES SHOWING FEDERAL RESERVE MAIL WITH COMMERCIAL FRANK .....	188
PLATE 29 – INCORPORATION SEAL OF THE FEDERAL RESERVE BANK .....	188

# INTRODUCTION

THE STORY YOU ARE ABOUT TO READ IS TRUE. THE NAMES OF THE PEOPLE AND THE ORGANIZATIONS INVOLVED HAVE NOT BEEN CHANGED.

The author's main objectives in writing this book are to make the readers think about what is really happening in the world; to challenge their cherished or preconceived ideas and to reveal to them many shocking facts that have been deliberately and meticulously purged from public consciousness in recent decades. As Daniel Webster once put it: "There is nothing as powerful as truth, and often nothing as strange."

We have nothing to fear from truth . . . if that is what we are really seeking. If the conclusions reached in this book are, in fact, the truth, they should be accepted and taught as such. If they are false, they can be shown to be in error. George Washington said: "Truth will ultimately prevail where there is pains taken to bring it to light." To paraphrase Winston Churchill, in one of his famous wartime speeches, we must "seek the truth . . . that alone . . . that all the time . . . that to the end."

The whole world is presently suffering from a chronic bout of TRUTH DECAY and, as a result, hideous problems – physical, mental, financial and spiritual – are crowding in on our society from every side.

That civilization is presently faced with its greatest crisis of the Ages is beyond question. But why? THESE EFFECTS DIDN'T JUST "HAPPEN" – THEY WERE CAUSED! Something – some Force – brought them into existence and sustains them. In the following pages we will take a penetrating look at the EFFECTS and present some startling evidence regarding the CAUSES for these EFFECTS – evidence that may totally revolutionize your outlook on world events . . . hence the subtitle of this book, THE MISSING DIMENSION IN WORLD AFFAIRS.

# Chapter 1

## WHAT IS TRUTH?

“WHAT IS TRUTH?” asked a high-ranking official of the Roman Empire one thousand, nine hundred and forty-five years ago. That is a good question—a great question—but one which the vast, overwhelming majority of people reject from their minds on initial contact!

Our minds are like fantastically complex computers. In the course of an average day’s activities millions of messages flash in and out of our “computers” through the five senses—the senses of sight, hearing, taste, smell and touch—and millions of decisions are being made based on the flood of incoming knowledge and our understanding of it. The process has become so automatic, so much of a reflex action, that we are seldom consciously aware that these decisions are being made.

Unfortunately, most of us have the tendency to let ourselves drift through life while we make these automatic or semi-automatic decisions which, all too frequently, are based on misinformation, half-truths or even downright lies! As one author said, “Drifting is an unconscious process. Often it is not until we are on the rocks that we know we are in danger. We are all constantly exposed to the actions of currents of opinion, habit, etc. which tend to carry us away insensibly from the position we ought to maintain.”

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

But how about new or unfamiliar information that comes to our minds? How do we cope with knowledge that is not immediately “acceptable” to our mental “computers?” In most cases our highly developed, extremely sensitive mental “defense mechanism” springs into action and floods our minds with 1001 apparently logical “reasons” why we should follow the path of least resistance and dispense with the new truth at the earliest possible moment.

As the late Sir Winston Churchill once said: “Most people, sometime in their lives, stumble across the truth. Most jump up, brush themselves off and hurry on about their business as if nothing had happened.”

Is that YOU? If you really think about it, you will be forced to see the ABSOLUTE TRUTH of those comments and that they apply to you to one degree or another! That is just the way of human nature!

To most people, the whole world is a jumbled mass of conflicting and confusing ideologies without rhyme or reason—or purpose!

That is true—ON THE SURFACE! And who, nowadays, looks any further than the surface of any given situation? Few indeed!

The few who have had the integrity, tenacity and intestinal fortitude to dedicate themselves to a relentless search for truth and understanding have found it an immensely rewarding and satisfying pursuit! Truth is seldom, if ever, found in one place. As the prophet of old put it, the whole truth is found “here a little, and there a little” (Isaiah 28:10). Like gold, truth is a rare and very precious possession. If only men, right down through the corridors of time, had sought truth and integrity with the same fervency and diligence as they have lusted after the acquisition of gold, the whole world would certainly be a markedly different place in which to live!

The reason behind this apparent paradox is found clearly revealed in the pages of the Bible: “. . . Light [truth] is come into the world, and men love darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For everyone that does evil hates the light, neither comes to the light, lest his deeds be reprov'd” (John 3:19, 20.)

## WHAT IS TRUTH?

We know for sure—particularly in the light of recent events and revelations—that truthfulness and strong moral fiber are not qualifications required for high political office, whether it be on the city, state, congressional, senatorial level—or even in the White House itself! In fact, if anything, such attributes would be a distinct hindrance, and a severe handicap, to the incumbent of or seeker after any of the above exalted positions.

The American political scene is heavily overburdened with flim-flam men, con artists and “smooth operators” who have, over a period of just a few decades, stripped the great American nation of virtually all its dignity, self-respect and wealth. In spite of what has so very obviously been taking place, remarkably few people have even begun to stir to the realization that they have been the gullible victims of the most audacious con game in all of recorded history.

One of the clearest, most easy to understand lessons in human experience is the fact that appearance alone is no criterion of truth. We have all experienced situations in which “great buys” or “fantastic bargains” have turned out to be costly blunders! Most overlook the fact that this is particularly applicable when it comes to political legislation: welfare and other alleged “aid” programs illustrate the point!

How about the press—is that honest? The shocking—but truthful—answer to that question was given by John Swinton, editor of the *New York Times*, at the annual dinner of the American Press Association, in 1914. “There is no such thing as an independent press in America, if we except that of little country towns. You know this and I know it. Not a man among you dares to utter his honest opinion. Were you to utter it, you know beforehand that it would never appear in print . . .

“It is the duty of a New York journalist to lie, to revile, to toady at the feet of Mammon, and to sell his country and his race for his daily bread, or what amounts to the same thing, his salary. We are the tools and the vassals of the rich behind the scenes. We are marionettes.

“These men pull the strings and we dance. Our time, our talents, our lives and our capacities are all the property of these men—we are intellectual prostitutes.”

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

A LIE cannot stand on its own. It must—by its very nature—be propped up by another lie. They, in turn, must be supported by additional lies. Such a practice very quickly develops into a jumbled mass of deceit and chicanery in which truth becomes increasingly blurred with the passage of time!

“Oh, what a web we weave when we practice to deceive!”

TRUTH, on the other hand, stands on its own—strong, immovable and permanent! It doesn't have to be “defended” by those who believe in it. It defends itself from all its adversaries—and emerges from attacks PURE, SIMPLE AND UNSCATHED—THE TRUTH!

The great auto pioneer, Henry Ford I, put it very succinctly when he wrote: “The truth frequently seems unreasonable; the truth frequently is depressing; the truth sometimes seems to be evil; but it has the eternal advantage, it is the truth, and what is built thereon neither brings nor yields to confusion.”

Well-known TV and radio commentator Garner Ted Armstrong puts it another way: “To believe that we could be wrong about something—almost anything—is unfortunately a very ego-shattering experience for some (if not most) human beings. The exposure of . . . myths and biases can be so psychologically disruptive that it is tantamount to complete ego destruction.

“When the . . . security blanket is gone, so is the particular niche of comfort into which we can conveniently creep when some challenging new thought comes along to disturb our mental processes. We do have our first line of defenses against truth, and they are far more effective than any radar set or military advance-early-warning missile system. They unfailingly tell us that we are not wrong, but right after all!

“Most people stubbornly resist any new truth with a whole series of first-line defenses and several back-up systems to boot! But when truth finally exhausts all their defenses, they are forced to resort to that one-and-only tired old excuse: ‘Just who do you think you are? Where did you get your authority from?’ If all else fails, people tend to fall back on this ‘put-down.’” (*Good News* magazine, October 1975).

The more closely you scrutinize TRUTH, the more perfect and simple and pure it becomes—and the more penetrating and illumin-



## WHAT IS TRUTH?

ating light it casts on affairs around it!

As you continue on into this book you will read many things that will interest you, educate you and with which you will find yourself in ready agreement. That is good! You will also find many facts which, at first sight, will have the appearance of rank idiocy. Your first inclination may well be to put the book down and dismiss the contents as “absolutely ridiculous,” “nonsense,” “fanatical” and “far out.” That’s understandable: the author had the same reaction when he was first introduced to the same information! Remember, however, the admonition of WISE King Solomon: “HE THAT ANSWERS A MATTER BEFORE HE HEARS IT, IT IS FOLLY AND SHAME TO HIM” (Proverbs 18:13).

As you read, be guided by the *Webster’s Illustrated Dictionary* definition of truth as that which is “in agreement with reality; the eternal principal of right or the natural law of order; fidelity, constancy; agreement with a standard or rule; accuracy.”

TRUTH will always fit perfectly into the realities of the world—the society in which we live!

## Chapter 2

# OUR PRECIOUS HERITAGE

On one thing all are agreed—the United States, as a nation, is totally unique in all of recorded history. It is by far the greatest nation which has ever appeared on the world scene, a nation with unparalleled wealth, one which has only 6.6 percent of the world's population yet enjoys 50 percent of its wealth.

A decade ago Clinton Rossiter, a historian and political scientist at Cornell University, writing in a *Life* magazine series on “The National Purpose,” said: “The United States is rightly numbered among those nations for which a benevolent sense of national purpose—or, as I prefer, of mission—has been a historical necessity. We have been, like the children of Israel, a ‘peculiar treasure.’ Upon us destiny has bestowed special favor; of us therefore it has asked special effort. . . . Men like Washington and Lincoln sensed this grand truth and acted consciously upon it . . . .”

“We find ourselves,” said Abraham Lincoln, “in the peaceful possession of the fairest portion of the earth, as regards fertility of soil, extent of territory, and salubrity of climate . . . . We . . . find ourselves the legal inheritors of these fundamental blessings. We toiled not in the acquirement or in the establishment of them.”

In his famous proclamation of March 30th, 1863, (repeated a month later) Lincoln said: “It is the duty of nations, as well as of

## OUR PRECIOUS HERITAGE

men, to owe their dependence upon the overruling power of God . . . We have been the recipients of the choicest blessings of heaven. We have been preserved, these many years, in peace and prosperity. We have grown in numbers, wealth and power as no other nation has ever grown; but we have forgotten God! We have forgotten the gracious Hand which preserved us in peace and multiplied and enriched and strengthened us; and we have vainly imagined, in the deceitfulness of our hearts, that all these blessings were produced by some superior wisdom and virtue of our own."

Most of us in America have grown up taking the nation's wealth for granted—as "par for the course," as something that is our "right," and not something for which we should be eternally thankful and for which we will be held accountable for maintaining and developing.

It's good that we back off, at least momentarily, from all of the "attention grabbers" with which we are surrounded daily and consider the power and luxury enjoyed by America in her heyday—and then compare it with the rest of the world.

As the 1940's ended, the United States hit its peak and commanded a much greater percentage of the world's riches than at any other time in its history. During this period America had three times as much gold reserve as the entire rest of the world. We produced 60% of the world's steel and drove 73% of the world's cars and trucks. We produced 51% of all the gasoline used around the world and owned 67% of all the phones on earth. Americans owned a much higher ratio of radios, refrigerators, freezers, washers, air-conditioners and other luxury items than any other people on earth.

In productive capacity we far outstripped all others. In technical "know-how" we were in a league by ourselves. America was the GREATEST, a giant among pygmies—and the rest of the world looked on in awe, and held the United States in high esteem!

In the years since then something has gone terribly wrong. Now, instead of the nations of the world being at America's feet, most of them appear to be at America's throat, like ravening beasts, striving by every means at their disposal to drag America down. Lending their wholehearted support to America's enemies abroad

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

are this country's own peculiar variety of vandals—organizations and individuals who constantly seek to discredit this country, to ridicule it and to undermine any authority which America may have left in the world. Meanwhile, many of the politicians and civic “leaders” would appear to be cooperating with great zeal with these enemies of the state to bring about the destruction of the United States as we know it today!

When one looks objectively and analytically at the America of the late forties and compares it with the America we see in 1978 (and also in relationship to the other nations of the world) the contrast is staggering—and rather frightening! One is prompted to ask, “What is America trying to do, commit suicide?” For truly, America is being “weighed in the balance and found wanting.”

America prides itself on being a “have” nation—a “developed” nation. In the United States today people “have” more money, more freedoms, more opportunities, more privileges and more luxuries than any nation in history. In fact, Americans enjoy all of the things which the people of just a few decades ago thought would result in a Utopian Society and yet, paradoxically, they are among the most mixed-up and unhappy people on earth.

America “has” more financial “experts” than any other nation, yet its personal and national debts boggle the mind and are virtually beyond description. America “has” more medical “experts” than any other nation, yet almost half of the population suffers from chronic diseases. America “has” an abundance of “expert” marriage counselors, yet one out of every three marriages ends in divorce and the majority of those which last are held together by a tenuous thread and an uneasy truce.

America has “developed” a super technology to the point where it can send three men to the moon and bring them back safely to earth. It has “developed” the ability to communicate perfectly with men on the moon—and to receive perfect television transmissions from the moon—but, absurdly, the average man in the street can't communicate with his neighbor, his wife or even his children. Fantastic, but true!

“It would be a foolish man who denied the plain facts,” wrote James Reston in his syndicated column of January 1, 1970, “we are over populated, undercivilized, divided, corrupted

## OUR PRECIOUS HERITAGE

and bewildered, 'destitute of faith and terrified of skepticism.' War, crime, pollution, racial tension, political cynicism and pessimism are our companions."

The spectacle of this great nation which does not know its own mind is as humiliating as it is dangerous. America's allies around the world are deeply concerned about what is happening to this country and seriously question the ability of the United States to deal effectively with any of its major problems. Notice how Australians react:

"For more than a quarter of a century Australians have placed particular reliance upon the United States," wrote Robert S. Elegant, *Los Angeles Times*, Nov. 2, 1969, but recently there has been a "massive loss of confidence in the United States among Australians . . .

"Most Australians have been dismayed by the apparent collapse of American resolution. Even if Australia has nowhere else to go for security, Australians have concluded that they cannot trust the United States because the United States no longer trusts itself."

From another source we learn that many thoughtful Asians "view the United States as a short-lived rocket, a phenomenon which arose without the travails and handicaps that restricted other nations. SINCE IT LACKS DEEP ROOTS IN THE PAST, they believe that it cannot be expected to last into the future. It will go out like a rocket or topple over like a giant weed" (*The Oregonian*, Dec. 26, 1967).

Yes, "it would be a foolish man who denied the plain facts!" From a position of unprecedented power and world esteem, America has in a remarkably few years, plummeted to a position of virtual moral and financial bankruptcy.

Thirty years ago the "image" which America projected to the world was one of a colossally powerful, vibrantly alive, fantastically rich and benevolent giant who could confidently be trusted to lead the world through the challenges of the future and into the "sunlit uplands" which Winston Churchill spoke about during the war.

In the process of time that "image" became tarnished, dented, chipped, smashed and broken so as to be totally unacceptable even

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

to the most naive and gullible observer of the American scene from afar.

As the nation begins its perilous journey into its third century, the new up-to-date “image” being received loud and clear by the nations of the world is a far cry from the one projected in the mid forties.

The new “image” is one of a lumbering, stumbling, bumbling, grumbling dolt who staggers from one crisis to another through a blinding haze of fear and indecision. It is one of a dissipated giant who throws crumbs (bought with borrowed money!) to his neighbors in order to keep them out of his hair while he engages in a mammoth orgy of crime and violence. It is the image of a terribly sick giant who, having exchanged his God-given Christian heritage for a bowl of atheistic Socialist pottage, has lost his sense of destiny and has purged his mind of any trace of morality—a rebel whose reasoning processes are so devious, so scrambled as to be beyond comprehension. It is the “image” of a degenerate “who can’t be trusted because he doesn’t trust himself:” a giant who, in his traumatic neurosis, gulps down prodigious amounts of pills—pills to put himself to sleep, pills to wake himself up, pills to speed himself up and pills to slow himself down: plus pills and drugs to help him “escape” from the alarming reality of his ghastly predicament.

Many in the “free world” find this an amusing—yet FRIGHTENING—spectacle. It frightens them because their hopes and plans for the future have all been based on the assumption that America would remain the dominant power on the world scene. Nothing about the present American “image” serves to support their initial basic assumption, and that fact deeply concerns them.

Reviewing his fifty years in the F.B.I., the late J. Edgar Hoover said: “Whether we like it or not the morals to which we subscribe as a people are vital for our survival as a free nation. Concerned citizens are beginning to wonder if we may not be in grave danger of rejecting those things which are the source of our nation’s strength.

“Are we entering an age that must end in anarchy? Are we rearing a generation almost wholly lacking in self-discipline? In short,

do we deserve our magnificent inheritance? Are we good enough to preserve the great Republic to which we have pledged our allegiance? Will we retain the capacity to do our duty as Americans?"

The late Police Chief Parker of Los Angeles also expressed pessimism about the future of our society. He said that he was "very much concerned" about the way in which things are going. "It is very hard for me to believe that our society can continue to violate all the fundamental rules of human conduct and expect to survive. I think that I have to conclude that this civilization will destroy itself as others have before it. This leaves only one question—WHEN?"

Will America "go out like a rocket or topple over like a giant weed," as Asians predict? Such an idea would have sounded preposterous thirty years ago, but now many, particularly abroad, view it as a distinct possibility.

Looking into the future, Abraham Lincoln, with great clarity of vision and insight, recognized that no foreign power—or combination of foreign powers—"could by force take a drink from the Ohio or make a track on the Blue Ridge in a trial of a thousand years.

*"AT WHAT POINT THEN IS THE APPROACH OF DANGER TO BE EXPECTED? I answer, IF it EVER reach us IT MUST SPRING UP AMONG US, it cannot come from abroad. IF DESTRUCTION BE OUR LOT, WE MUST OURSELVES BE ITS AUTHOR AND FINISHER. As a nation of freemen we must live through all time OR DIE OF SUICIDE."* (Lincoln, speech Springfield, Ill., Jan. 1837, emphasis added.)

Lincoln clearly understood that the ONLY real danger facing the American nation as it marched on into the future was the corrupting of its people or what has been called THE SUBVERTING OF THE AMERICAN SPIRIT.

The subverting of the American spirit, which has been taking place with increasing intensity over the past 50-70 years, has undermined all the basic foundations upon which this great nation was built, and has turned it into a Sick Society.

When the American nation entered the Twentieth Century, it was basically sound. It throbbed with life and vitality. Most people

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

were deeply patriotic, loved their country, and lived by a definite standard of morality: they respected their country, their neighbor and themselves! The home and family were held in high esteem. Men were masculine, women were feminine and both sexes were content with their natural role and God-given responsibilities. As a result of these and other factors, the nation was essentially in a sound condition.

In the years since then, all of these pillars of a sound society have been eroding away and we have now reached the point where the average person is left without a set of clearly defined principles by which to run his life. They are left floundering on the quicksands of doubt, fear and indecision—a nation without any transcendental goals or a real purpose in being. As one person put it, “a nation which stands for nothing but will fall for anything.”

The result? The “fruit” is all around us for everyone to see. Look at any phase or facet of society and you will see chronic diseases gnawing away relentlessly at the nation’s vitals. The true state of the nation is reflected in its leading institutions . . . in education and in the churches, in literature and music, in government and in the home. It is mirrored in the financial mess in which the government and most individuals find themselves.

Yes, America today can be likened to a desperately sick man whose body is wracked with all kinds of deadly diseases. His eyesight and hearing are weak, his limbs are crippled with arthritis, his mental state is rapidly deteriorating, his heart is failing and cancer is gnawing away at his vitals. Yet, dumbly and naively, he is frantically trying to persuade himself that all is well and that everything will work out alright in the end.



## Chapter 3

# WHAT WENT WRONG?

What went wrong? What has turned the American “dream” into the American nightmare? What has caused the land of the free and of the brave to become the land of the coward and of the knave?

What has come over us? What are the CAUSES for the EFFECTS which we see all around us in the world? Our homes and families are falling apart with mind shattering rapidity; our schools and colleges spawn alienated, frustrated, VD-infested pill poppers whose whole lives are wrapped up in “doing their own thing”—“and let posterity be damned!” Our courts force law-abiding citizens to lock themselves up in their homes and apartments at night while criminals are allowed to roam the streets, almost at will, to terrorize the populace; governments (local, state and federal) grow and grow and grow while they tax and tax and tax and spend and spend and spend while the nation groans under an awesome, mind-boggling National Debt in excess of **\$985,000,000,000**. Throughout all strata of society, lying, deceit, graft, corruption and hypocrisy are the order of the day. No real “soundness” is to be found anywhere in Society!

What has happened to us? Have we fallen victim to some strange National Curse—or have we become infected with some form of exotic mental disease?

Did we fall accidentally into our present hideous national trauma—or were we deliberately pushed? Did it come about as a consequence of natural degeneracy or as the result of CONSPIRACY?

The idea of a massive Conspiracy—a “Hidden Hand,” a “Secret Force”—guiding the nations of the world towards total disintegration and collapse so that a Godless, totalitarian “One World” government may be established and ruthlessly enforced, is one worthy of serious consideration by every thoughtful person. In this book we propose to present forthrightly and with thorough documentation the reasons why belief in such a Conspiracy is not only “rational”—**BUT THE ONLY HONEST CONCLUSION THAT ONE CAN COME TO WHEN CONFRONTED WITH ALL THE EVIDENCE!**

The concept of such a Conspiracy is not new—it has been written and spoken about extensively since the eighteenth century. Professor John Robison, the Abbe Barruel, the Duke of Northumberland, Sir Walter Scott and Nesta Webster are among the historians whose works on the subject have been widely circulated and acclaimed. Many well-known people have expressed a belief in such a Plot: Winston Churchill, Benjamin Disraeli, Lord Sydenham, Henry Ford I, H. G. Wells, Taylor Caldwell, Charles Lindbergh, Sr. and Henry Cabot Lodge, Sr. are listed among the “believers.”

Ironically, as we celebrate the **205th** Anniversary of the signing of the Declaration of Independence with the evidence of a Conspiracy bombarding us from every side, it is the popular “thing” in circles of “higher learning” to heap scorn, ridicule and derision on anyone “dumb” enough to harbor such an idea.

People who are honest enough to look at the **FACTS** the way they really are, and who have **PROVED** the existence of the Conspiracy, are branded as “pornographers of paranoia,” “Conspiracy nuts,” “extremists” and “freaks” who have an “obsession” and who are always looking for bogeymen around every corner.

The reader will note that individuals who specialize in other fields are never branded as being “obsessed.” Their views are respected and praised—that is, as long as they stay away from the “Conspiracy theory of history.”

## WHAT WENT WRONG?

Viewing the appalling and apparently never-ending parade of “blunders,” “errors” and “mistakes” which “our” government has stumbled into during the past forty plus years, best-selling author Gary Allen states: “. . . If we were merely dealing with the law of averages, half of the events affecting our nation’s well-being should be good for America. If we were dealing with mere incompetence, our leaders should occasionally make a mistake in our favor. We . . . are not really dealing with coincidence or stupidity, but with **PLANNING AND BRILLIANCE.**” (Gary Allen, *None Dare Call It Conspiracy*, page 8, emphasis added).

Oh, that the majority of people would read and ponder those words! Their truth should be chillingly obvious to everyone capable of logical deduction.

There are many leading academicians in the United States today who openly profess belief in a “Hidden Hand” guiding the affairs of state in this country and other nations around the world. Dr. Carroll Quigley, professor of history at the Foreign Service School at Georgetown University clearly states: “There does exist, and has existed for a generation, an . . . international network which operates to some extent in the way the radical Right believe the Communists act. In fact, this network, which we may identify as the Round Table Groups, has no aversion to cooperating with the Communists or any other group, and frequently does so. *I KNOW OF THE OPERATIONS OF THIS NETWORK BECAUSE I HAVE STUDIED IT FOR TWENTY YEARS AND WAS PERMITTED FOR TWO YEARS, IN THE EARLY 1960’S, TO EXAMINE ITS PAPERS AND SECRET RECORDS. I HAVE NO AVERSION TO IT OR TO MOST OF ITS AIMS AND HAVE, FOR MUCH OF MY LIFE, BEEN CLOSE TO IT AND TO MANY OF ITS INSTRUMENTS. I HAVE OBJECTED, BOTH IN THE PAST AND RECENTLY, TO A FEW OF ITS POLICIES . . . BUT IN GENERAL MY CHIEF DIFFERENCE OF OPINION IS THAT IT WISHES TO REMAIN UNKNOWN, AND I BELIEVE ITS ROLE IN HISTORY IS SIGNIFICANT ENOUGH TO BE KNOWN.*” (Carroll Quigley, *Tragedy and Hope*, The Macmillan Company, New York, 1966, page 950, emphasis added).

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

Another top-flight educator, Dr. Revilo P. Oliver, professor of Classical Studies at the University of Illinois, declares that he is “absolutely certain” that such a massive Conspiracy does exist. (Dr. Revilo P. Oliver, *Conspiracy or Degeneracy*, page 8).

Somewhere among the pages that lie ahead you will be faced with the very serious question of TRUTH OR COMPROMISE! It is bound to arise sooner or later—and probably a lot sooner than later.

Much of the evidence we will present will clash violently with what you have always thought, assumed or taken for granted since childhood. Your initial inclination may well be to dismiss the evidence out of hand and to term it as “absolutely ridiculous” and “nonsense” or to use some other form of ridicule.

Let us dispense with such banality in dealing with the question of the International Conspiracy. Such childish behavior proves nothing—except, perhaps, the immaturity and intellectual dishonesty of the self-serving.

The only honest and totally sincere standard by which to make a decision is to ASK and ANSWER the questions (1) Can it be PROVED and (2) Does it fit perfectly into the grim reality of the world in which we find ourselves?

As you read on, bear in mind the words of Benjamin Disraeli: “The world is governed by very different personages from what is imagined by those who are not behind the scenes” (*Coningsby*, pp. 249-252). By the time you put this book down you will see the stark reality of those words and that the fact of the Conspiracy is the only logical and understandable explanation for what is happening on the world scene!

## Chapter 4

# WHO RULES THE WORLD ?

### INTRODUCTION

Critics of the “conspiracy theory” of history rightly point out that to give such a conspiracy a sense of cohesion throughout many centuries, there necessarily would have to exist a centuries-old “guiding force” that would direct this conspiracy throughout different ages and make sure that it would be successful through changing mores, cultures and societies throughout all time.

Up to now, proponents of “conspiracy” theories have not shown this dimension that indeed a spiritual or immortal element of necessity must have inspired and guided this mysterious plot from ages immemorial. Some insight into this theory was given by a well-known conservative scholar who pondered these questions and reached an interesting conclusion. He wrote that a theory that a conspiracy “has been working continuously for many centuries is not very plausible unless one attributes to them a religious unity. That is tantamount to regarding them as Satanists engaged in the worship and service of supernatural evil, and that, in turn, implies that at the present time at least, in an age in which the dominant intellectual mood is one of disbelief in the supernatural, the directors of the [conspiracy] must see or otherwise directly perceive manifestations which convince them of the existence and power of Lucifer. And since such subtle conspirators must be very

shrewd men, not likely to be deceived by auto-suggestion, hypnosis, or drugs, we should have to conclude that they probably are in contact with a force of pure evil. That conclusion will give pause to the irreligious and skeptical” (*Conspiracy or Degeneracy?* Revilo P. Oliver, pp 39, 40).

Let’s explore this possibility.



“In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth,” so says your Bible in Genesis 1:1. The following verse says that “the earth was without form and void.” The second verse is, unfortunately, a mistranslation which has diverted the attention of many people from a vitally important truth which throws a great deal of light on world events—both past and present!<sup>1</sup>

In the Rotherham translation of the Bible out of the original Hebrew language we find the correct rendering: “Now the earth had become waste and empty.” It just didn’t “happen” that way: it was caused.

It now becomes obvious that some awesome event—some cataclysmic occurrence—took place in the time between the event described in Genesis 1:1 and the condition depicted in Genesis 1:2. The answer to this puzzle unfolds dramatically later on in the Old Testament, in Ezekiel 28 and Isaiah 14.

In Genesis 1:28 we find a very interesting statement. Here the Creator God commands the first man and woman to “Be fruitful and multiply and replenish the earth.”

Adam and Eve were told to repopulate the earth. Had the earth been populated before? Yes.

Populated by whom? The simple answer is—by angels. In the sixth verse of *Jude* we see that “the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation [they had a territory where they lived and over which they had control], God has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment

<sup>1</sup> This error becomes obvious in the light of a few other verses of scripture: in I Corinthians 14:33 we read that “God is not the author of confusion . . .” Isaiah 45:18 states “God himself that formed the earth . . . created it not in vain.” In Job 38:4-9 we are told that the angels “shouted with joy” when God created the earth. It was obviously an altogether perfect creation—not one that was in chaos and confusion.

Further investigation reveals that the Hebrew word translated “was” in Genesis 1:2 also occurs in Genesis 19:26, where it is translated into the English word “became.” It can also be rendered “was made.”

of the great day.” As we shall see clearly a group of angels had been given control of the earth by their Creator but rebelled and sinned when their leader got grandiose ideas and conceived the plan to invade heaven and wrest control of the Universe from Almighty God. As a result, they became demons: Satan was their leader.

The truth about this massive power-play begins to unfold in the 14th chapter of Isaiah. Starting in verse four, we see that the king of Babylon is pictured as a grasping, conquering tyrant who was a curse to all his subjects. He had the same attitude, the same philosophy as the rebellious angels portrayed in Jude. In actual fact the king of Babylon represented Satan: he was a tool of Satan — a pawn in his game plan.

This fact becomes crystal clear when we read verses 12-14. Here the lesser human type lifts to the great anti-type—Satan—who controlled him. You will notice that things are said in these verses about the great former cherub, Satan or Lucifer, that could not be said about a mere human being: “How are you fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning . . . who did weaken the nations?” The name Lucifer means “shining one” or “shining star [angel] (Rev. 1:20 of the dawn.” He was the light bringer—the one who had tremendous truth, knowledge and understanding. He had been given authority over many angels and it was his responsibility to teach and to educate them. He was the Illuminator of his day.

What was his attitude towards the responsibilities and power he had been given by his Creator? *He wanted more power.* He became filled with jealousy, vanity, lust and greed. He wanted to take over the whole universe. He said (verse 13): “I” [notice the big “I”] will ascend into heaven [where God’s throne is located]. I will exalt my throne [position of rulership] above the stars [angels] of God. I will also sit upon the mount of the congregation in the sides of the north.”

(Verse 14) “I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.” He wanted to be God—the total boss of the universe.

This is how Lucifer became Satan the Devil. It was God who changed his name when his character changed.

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

More insight into this amazing truth is found in Ezekiel 28. Here again we see a human despot (this time it's the prince of Tyre) who is a human instrument in the hands of Satan, the real ruler of this world. Verses 2-6 plainly reveal that the prince was a real "sharp operator" who had accumulated a tremendous amount of wealth and power. In verses 12-16 we see the real power behind the throne—Satan. Please note, once again, just as in Isaiah 14, that these words can in no way apply to a mere mortal human being.

"You seal up the sum, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. You have been in Eden the garden of God [on this earth] . . . The workmanship of your tabrets and of your pipes was prepared in you in the day that you were created." [This was a created spirit being, not a human being].

In verse fourteen we read, "You are the appointed cherub that covers; and I [Almighty God speaking] have set you so." God had appointed him to his very high office as one of the three highest ranking angels at the very throne of God.

Verse 15: "You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, till iniquity was found in you."

His iniquity or sin is described in Isaiah 14:14. He lusted after something that wasn't his—God's power and authority.

As a result of this insubordination God told him (Ezekiel 28:16): "I will cast you as profane out of the mountain of God . . . [since] your heart was lifted up because of your beauty, *you have corrupted your wisdom* by reason of your brightness . . ."

Verse 18: "You have defiled your sanctuaries by the multitude of your iniquities . . ."

One-third of the angels conspired with Lucifer or Satan in his assault on God's throne (Rev. 12:4). It was this titanic battle which some believe reached out into the Universe, causing the earth to become "waste and empty." This battle was waged by spirit beings before mankind was created.

It should be noted that Lucifer, now become Satan, was allowed to continue in his role of world ruler—the one who basically controls affairs on earth (Rev. 12:9). This power and authority was granted to him for a special purpose and for a specific reason.



## WHO RULES THE WORLD?

Adam was given the opportunity to qualify to succeed Satan by carrying out God's government on the earth, but he disqualified himself by becoming a slave of Satan. He obeyed Satan instead of God. The human race has been following Satan's way—his philosophy—ever since.

As the population of the earth began to multiply people devoted themselves with remarkable diligence to following Satan's "way". As a result, "God saw that the wickedness of man was great upon the earth and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

"The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence . . . for all flesh had corrupted his way [God's way] on the earth" (Genesis 6:1, 5, 11 and 12). The Bible tells us that as a result a worldwide flood (an event proved by archeologists around the world—see *The Flood in the Light of the Bible, Geology and Archeology* by Alfred M. Rehwinkel, *The Flood and Noah's Ark*, by Andre Parrot), was brought upon the earth by God. All the inhabitants of the earth, with the exception of Noah and his family, were destroyed.

## NIMROD AND BABYLON

Everyone on earth, following the flood, knew God—and his way of life. They feared to do evil—at first. History tells us that for "many ages man lived under the government of Jove [God] without cities and without laws and all speaking one language . . . Then discord began" (Hyginus, p. 114). As this group expanded they began migrating from the area of the mountains of Ararat where the Ark had landed (Gen. 8:4). "And the whole earth was of one language and of one speech. And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there" (Gen. 11:1, 2). Shinar—now known as ancient Babylonia (Breasted's *Ancient Times*, p. 107)—was a prodigiously fertile land in which they could produce all they desired.

These people could have continued to live under God's laws and enjoy the abundance, the happiness and the peace which they experienced at first. Instead they decided to follow the hideous example of Adam and Eve and "do their own thing." The results were catastrophic.

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

Although the land continued to be productive, the wild animals began to multiply at a rate much faster than the people: many lived in terror of being attacked and consumed by these ferocious animals.

It was at this juncture that Nimrod came on the scene as the "savior" of the terrified populace. Nimrod, the son of Cush, was a huge, powerfully built black man who had developed a reputation as a "mighty hunter." Nimrod was known everywhere for his strength. He emancipated the people of the earth from their fear of the wild animals and as a result, became their leader.

Famous historian Alexander Hislop in his book *The Two Babylons* tells us that "The amazing extent of the worship of this man indicates something very extraordinary in his character; and there is ample reason to believe, that in his own day he was an object of high popularity. Though by setting up as king, Nimrod invaded the patriarchal system, and abridged the liberties of mankind, yet he was held by many to have conferred benefits upon them, that amply indemnified them for the loss of their liberties, and covered him with glory and renown. By the time that he appeared, the wild beasts of the forest, multiplying more rapidly than the human race, must have committed great depredations on the scattered and straggling population of the earth, and must have inspired great terror into the minds of men . . .

"The exploits of Nimrod, therefore, in hunting down the wild beasts of the field, must have gained for him the character of a pre-eminent benefactor of his race. By this means, not less than by the bands he trained, was his power acquired, when he first began to be mighty upon the earth; and in the same way, no doubt, was that power consolidated. Then . . . by gathering men together in masses, and surrounding them with walls, he did still more to enable them to pass their days in security, free from the alarms to which they had been exposed in their scattered life. Within the battlements of the fortified city no such danger from savage animals was to be dreaded; and for the security afforded in this way, men no doubt looked upon themselves as greatly indebted to Nimrod. No wonder, therefore, that the name of the 'mighty hunter,' who was at the same time the prototype of the 'god of fortifications,' should have become a name of renown.

“Had Nimrod gained renown only thus, it had been well. But not content with delivering men from the fear of wild beasts, he set to work also to emancipate them from that fear of the Lord which is the beginning of wisdom (Proverbs 9:10), and in which alone true happiness can be found. For this very thing, he seems to have gained, as one of the titles by which men delighted to honour him, the title of ‘Emancipator’ or ‘Deliverer’ (*The Two Babylons*, pp. 50, 51).

Hislop goes on to tell us that “all tradition from the earliest times bears testimony to the apostacy of Nimrod, and to his success in leading men away from the patriarchal faith, and delivering their minds from that awe of God and fear of the judgments of heaven that must have rested on them while yet the memory of the flood was recent. And according to all the principles of depraved human nature, this too, not doubt, was one grand element in his fame; for men will readily rally around any one who can give the least appearance of plausibility to any doctrine that will teach that they can be assured of happiness . . . though their hearts and natures are unchanged, and though they live without God in the world . . .

“By the apostacy he introduced, by the free life he developed among those who rallied around him, and by separating them from the holy influences that had previously more or less controlled them, he helped them to put God and the strict spirituality of His law at a distance . . . making men feel and act as if heaven were afar off from earth, and as if the God of heaven ‘could not see through the dark cloud’, or did not regard with displeasure the breakers of His law. Then all such would feel that they could breathe freely, and that now they could walk at liberty. For this, such men could not but regard Nimrod as a high benefactor . . .

“According to the system Nimrod was the grand instrument in introducing, men were led to believe that a real spiritual change of heart was unnecessary, and that as far as change was needful, they could be regenerated by mere external means . . . (He) led mankind to seek their chief good in sensual enjoyment, and showed them how they might enjoy the pleasure of sin, without any fear of the wrath of a holy God. In his various expeditions he was always accompanied by troops of women; and by music and song,

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

and games and revelries, and everything that could please the natural heart, he commended himself to the good graces of mankind” (pp. 52-55).

All that Nimrod did seemed just great in the eyes of most of the people of his day who, by their natures, hated the laws of God (Rom. 8:7) and wanted to follow the path of least resistance. They wanted to “live it up” and “do their own thing.” They said “. . . let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth” (Gen. 11:4).

The people not only protected themselves from the wild animals by building a walled city but also established authority of their own—“let us make us a name.” This was to be a central place of mankind’s authority—the necessity of their obedience to God was not going to be recognized. Nimrod was their boss. They began to build a tower whose top was to “reach unto heaven.” With a tower this high they could do as they wished—disobey God and still be safe from His punishment which had drowned the inhabitants of the earth before.

Nimrod kept growing in power but the inborn desire of the people to worship must be satisfied. Nimrod and his followers had deliberately turned against the true God. With the great power that he wielded, Nimrod set himself up as the priest of those things being worshipped by the people in order to obtain a still greater hold on them. He gradually put himself in the place of the true God. The Bible tells us that Nimrod was a “mighty hunter before the Lord.” Strong’s *Concordance* shows that the Hebrew word “paniyim” translated “before” here should be translated “against.” Yes, Nimrod was clearly against God (Genesis 10:8-9).

To whom did the people turn to worship when they rejected their Creator? We are told that they “changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like . . . creeping things” (Romans 1:23). They remembered the Serpent of the Garden of Eden (man’s enemy)—they would honor it, for had it not been through the Serpent that they had obtained the knowledge of good and evil? The serpent had not commanded them to do anything. So it came about that the Serpent (Satan) was ultimately worshipped as the Enlightener (the Illuminator) of mankind.

The sun, also, became a favorite object of worship because of the light and the heat it gives. These two Illuminators became associated together, for just as the Serpent was considered to be the Illuminator of the spiritual world, so also was the Sun the Illuminator of the physical world. One of the commonest symbols of the sun or sun-god is a disc with a serpent around it (Bunsen's *Hieroglyphics*, Vol. 1, p. 497). The Serpent is universally recognized as a symbol of the sun (Druids, p. 437).

In Revelation 12:9 Satan is clearly identified with the Serpent: it now becomes apparent why sun worship is Devil worship. Satan, by deceptively inspiring mankind, was associating himself with certain objects that mankind tended to worship in such a way as to receive the worship himself.

As shown in Romans 1:21-25: "When they knew God, they . . . changed the glory of the incorruptible into an image made like to corruptible man and . . . creeping things . . . and worshipped the creature [created things] more than the Creator."

These, then, were just a few of the false beliefs into which the people of Nimrod's time who did not wish to worship the true Creator God, were being led. These were the beliefs promulgated by Nimrod and which gave him even more power over the people. He became the priest of the Sun-god or Bol-Kahn, which means the Priest of Baal. He was therefore the priest of Devil worship.

Nimrod was a man of unbounded ambition. History tells us that he conquered all the countries from Babylon to Lybia—or a large part of the populated world at that time. Nimrod was the first ruler to form an army and establish economic, civil and social systems. He imposed his satanic religion on all the vanquished peoples. In time his pagan teachings spread to and held sway in all nations of the world.

It is not to be assumed that everyone was swayed and deceived by Nimrod and his deceitful teachings. There were always those who stood fast like Noah, and worshipped the true God. In Wilkinson's *Egyptians*, Vol. 4, pp. 330-332, we are told that Shem, another of Noah's sons, obtained the aid of a group of Egyptians to defeat Nimrod. When he was killed his body was cut up into small pieces and sent to many cities in the known world as a grim warning of what would happen to others who might "do as Osiris

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

(Nimrod) had done, so should it be done to him; so should he also be cut in pieces" (*Two Babylons*, pp. 64, 66).

It might be thought by some that Nimrod's death marked the end of the pagan worship which he initiated. This is not true. This warning against paganism did, however, have a very marked effect on would-be apostates. They realized that if one as powerful as Nimrod could be killed and disposed of in such a terrible manner, the same thing could happen to them if it were known that they were worshipping the same objects—idols. The people were afraid to worship these idols although they wished to do so. It will be readily understood that "if idolatry was to continue—if, above all, it was to make a step in advance, it was indispensable that it should operate in secret . . . In these circumstances, then, began, there can hardly be a doubt, that system of 'Mystery' which, having Babylon for its center, has spread around the world" (Hislop, pp. 66, 67).

These "Mysteries" were the guise that the pagans found whereby the forbidden things of worship were represented by something else. In this way those initiated in the "Mysteries" would know that they were in reality worshipping the forbidden Sun or Serpent when they worshipped these new symbols, but the outsider would not know. The whole thing would be a "Mystery" to him. According to Hislop the object of these "Mysteries" was "to bind all mankind in blind and absolute submission to a hierarchy entirely dependent on the sovereigns of Babylon."

The individual who used these "Mysteries" to greatest advantage was Semiramis, Nimrod's degenerate wife. She "is known to have impressed upon them [the people] the image of her own depraved and polluted mind. That beautiful but abandoned queen of Babylon was not only herself a paragon of unbridled lust and licentiousness, but in the Mysteries which she had a chief hand in forming, she was worshipped as Rhea, the great 'mother' of the gods, with such atrocious rites as identified her with Venus, the mother of all impurity . . ." (Hislop, p. 5).

Inspired by her true master, Satan, Semiramis wove together an intricate pattern of pagan worship which held the populace spell-bound. It is important that we note that not all of her teachings were totally erroneous. They weren't. Many were based on

truth—but were craftily twisted in such a way as to turn people’s attention away from the Creator God and focus that attention on Semiramis and her Babylonian Mysteries.

That Semiramis and her associates enjoyed fabulous success in their project is beyond question. The whole system capitalized on all of the baser elements of human nature—a sure-fire formula for “success” in any undertaking.

In later years even the twelve tribes of Israel fell victim to the Babylonian Mysteries. In Judges 2:13 we read that “they forsook the Lord, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.” “They set up their abominations in the house, which is called by my [God’s] name to defile it . . . and they built high places [altars] to Baal” so that they could practice the idolatrous rites of the pagans (Jeremiah 32:33-35).

At one point the degeneration was so marked that Elijah—a servant of the true God—stated that “the children of Israel have forsaken your [God’s] covenant, thrown down your altars, and slain your prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life to take it away.”

Elijah thought that he was all alone in worshipping the true God. But he was wrong. A little later God said to him: “I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed to Baal, and every mouth which has not kissed him” (I Kings 19:10, 18).

The New Testament couldn’t be more specific on the fact that this trend has held true over the intervening years. In 2 Cor. 4:4 Satan (Baal) is described as “the god of this world who has blinded the eyes of those who believe not.” In Rev. 12:9 we read that “Satan . . . deceives the whole world.” II Cor. 11:14 states that “Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light” and that, on the religious front, he has ministers “who are transformed as the ministers of righteousness.” That is to say Satan’s ministers masquerade as the ministers of God so as to deceive the vast majority of people. In Rev. 9:11 Satan is described as “a king . . . whose name . . . is Abaddon” (The Destroyer).

It was only when Jesus Christ came on the scene four thousand years after Adam that someone finally qualified to succeed Satan

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

as ruler of the earth. We read the account of that epic battle of wills in the fourth chapter of Luke.

After Christ had gone without food and drink for forty days, Satan “showed him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.” Satan then hit Christ with what he considered to be his trump card: “All this power will I give you and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

“If you therefore will worship me, all shall be yours” (verses 5-7).

Notice carefully that Satan claimed that he had been given control over the whole earth, that it was under his authority—and that Christ didn’t deny that fact for a second. He knew it was true.

Notice also that Christ didn’t use human reason to try to combat Satan’s offer. He went straight to the scriptures and gave Satan a command: “Get behind me, Satan: for it is written, You shall worship the Lord your God and him only shall you serve” (verse 8).

Now observe that Satan’s next “pitch” was a “curve ball.” He quoted him scripture straight out of Psalms 91:11-12—and put a subtle Satanic “twist” on it. “If you be the Son of God, throw yourself down from this pinnacle; for it is written, ‘He shall give his angels charge over you, to keep you, and in their hands they shall bear you up, lest at any time you shall dash your foot against a stone’ ” (versus 9-11).

Christ’s reply shows clearly that this promise of protection by God only applied in the event of an accident, “lest you” or “in case you” have an accident. Christ said: “You shall not tempt the Lord your God” by deliberately asking for trouble.

At last Satan had met his master; the spiritual “spell” which he had held over mankind from the time of creation had been broken—completely smashed—by Jesus Christ. It was at this time that Christ qualified to succeed Satan by submitting totally to the government of God despite many trials and temptations.

Christ didn’t assume that authority immediately. Instead he had to be crucified for the redemption of mankind. He had to be raised from the dead to become our Savior and then ascend to heaven to act as our mediator before Almighty God while we are proved and tested in much the same way as he was to determine if



we qualify to have a part in his government upon his return to earth (Rev. 2:26; 3:21; Matt. 5:5 and Prov. 2:21, etc.).



Following Christ's crucifixion many thought that "Christianity"—or whatever it was called during that period—was all washed up, a thing of the past.

"I'm going back to my job as a fisherman," said the impulsive Peter. "We'll go with you," chimed in others of the disciples (John 21:3).

Following instructions from the risen Jesus Christ, whom they encountered shortly after the incident related above, they remained in Jerusalem waiting for a "Promise."

Christianity "caught fire" on the Day of Pentecost, 31 A.D., when the disciples were imbued with powers and abilities far in excess of the norm (Acts 2:1-). About three thousand people were converted that day (verse 41). "Many wonders and signs were done by the apostles" (verse 43).

The new dynamically alive faith swept the area around Palestine and began to spread further afield. It was even said that the apostles were "turning the world upside down" (Acts 17:6).

What must be kept in mind is that prior to this time Satan—the god of this world (2 Corinthians 4:4)—had turned the world upside down by his treacherous tactics. The apostles, under the direction of the risen Jesus Christ, were busy setting it right side up once again.

The church grew and expanded greatly. The gospel was preached and peoples' lives were dramatically changed: at last they could see the "Big Picture" straight and clear without having to view life from an upside down position. They were living the "abundant life" (John 10:10).

It is only logical that "that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, who deceives the whole world" (Rev. 12:9), would not sit still for such a (to him) catastrophic turn of events. From what appeared to be total victory in the crucifixion of Christ, Satan was now faced with imminent defeat by the new church directed and inspired by the risen Jesus Christ. Here, at last, was real spiritual light—spiritual truth which revolutionized peoples' lives and which

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

produced the results which so many people long for but which so few ever truly enjoy: love, joy, peace, goodness, faith, meekness, self-control—and a real purpose for living.

Such a logical conclusion is well grounded in fact. Satan had a dedicated servant, a “trump card” waiting in the wings for just such an eventuality: his name was Simon Magus, who is first mentioned in scripture in the eighth chapter of Acts.

Simon was a priest of the Babylonian religion who operated out of Samaria. The Bible very clearly shows that the inhabitants of Samaria were not Israelites: they were Babylonians whom the king of Assyria has placed “in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof” (2 Kings 17:24). The following verses reveal that these people were in no way interested in serving and obeying their Creator. They were pagans to the core.

Acts 8 shows that over a long period of time Simon Magus had built himself quite a religious “empire” in the nation of Samaria. He “used sorcery and bewitched the people . . . giving out that himself was some great one.” All the people, “from the least to the greatest,” were so swayed, so “bewitched” by his sorceries, that they proclaimed him to be “the great power of God”—God Himself (Acts 8:9-11).

When the apostle Philip began to preach the gospel of the Kingdom in Samaria, “the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, and seeing the miracles which he did” (verses 5 and 6). They were very impressed with the miracles.

It was shortly after this juncture that Simon, under the influence of his master, Satan, began to see the awesome potential of Christianity as a tool for his own aggrandizement and advancement.

Without repenting, changing his whole life and giving up all of his pagan idolatry, Simon tried to purchase an apostleship in the Church. He wanted “this power” (verses 18 and 19)—or official endorsement to go out and preach lawlessness and rank paganism in the name of, or as if by the authority of, Jesus Christ.

The apostle Peter blasted Simon for being engulfed in “the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity,” and (in the original)

said that both he and his money could “go to hell” (verses 20 and 23).

Nowhere is Simon said to have become a member of the Church—the body of Christ. He did, however, take the name of Christ and a few of Christ’s teachings which he mixed with his Babylonian Mystery religion. He hung a “Christian” label on his new organization; and set about establishing it as a universal religion. He was to be Boss.

All of these facts are clearly demonstrable from the pages of history.

“. . . it need *not* be supposed that when Simon broke with the Christians he renounced all he had learned. It is more probable that he carried some of the Christian ideas with him and that he wove them into a system of his own . . . Thus he became the leader of a retrograde sect, perhaps nominally Christian and certainly using some of the Christian terminology, but in reality anti-Christian, and exalting Simon himself to the central position which Christianity was giving to Jesus Christ” (*Hasting’s Dictionary of the Apostolic Church*, Vol. 1, p. 497).

“The amalgam of paganism and Christianity . . . [that] was especially obvious in the Simonian system, is readily explicable in the teaching of Simon Magus who . . . was brought into intimate contact with Christian teaching without becoming a genuine member” (*Ibid.*, p. 496).

From another source we read that: “The author or first representative of this baptized heathenism . . . is Simon Magus, who unquestionably adulterated Christianity with pagan ideas and practices” (*Apostolic Christianity*, Vol. 2, p. 566) and “subsequently attempted, with the aid and with the sanction of Christianity to set up a rival universal [or Catholic] religion” (p. 514).

It is quite clear, then, that Simon had the mind or the attitude of Satan: he was a liar, a deceiver and he lusted for total power.

The writings of the Apostles are explicit in their condemnation of and warnings about the Simonian system of paganized “Christianity.” It is mentioned repeatedly as being in full operation, and a deadly threat to real Christians. In 2 Corinthians 11:4 we read a warning about those who were preaching “another Jesus” and had “another spirit” (or attitude).

Satan's ministers (under the personal direction of Simon Magus) were "transformed *as* [if they were] the ministers of righteousness" (Christ's true representatives) and were leading the masses astray. It has always been a lot easier for human beings (with their natures diametrically opposed to the will of their Creator—see Jer. 17:9 and Romans 8:7) to follow the way of Satan than the way of God. Satan's way and human nature are highly compatible. To the normal, carnal mind the doctrines of Luciferianism (or Illuminism) appear to be so "enlightened"—so "right." Poison in a bottle labeled "honey" is still poison. Paganism in a package labeled "Christianity" is still poisonous and deadly paganism. There is only one way to be a Christian—Christ's way (John 10:7, 1; Acts 4:12).

Simon's Babylonian counterfeit "Christianity" (baptized heathenism) dates from 33 A.D.—two years after the formation of the true Christian Church.

The "Acts of the Apostles" is the true history of the Christian Church up to the year 69 A.D. What happened immediately after that date is known in history as the "Lost Century" or the "Age of Shadows." It is a matter of historical record that ". . . of all the periods in the Church's history, it is the one about which we know the least . . . For fifty years after St. Paul's life a curtain hangs over the church, through which we strive vainly to look; and when at last it rises about 120 A.D. with the writings of the earliest Church Fathers, we find a church in many aspects very different from that in the days of St. Peter and St. Paul" (Jesse Lyman Hurlbut, *The Story of the Christian Church*). The famous historian Edward Gibbon states quite candidly in his *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, that the "scanty materials of ecclesiastical history seldom enable us to dispel the cloud that hangs over the first age of the Church."

Please note carefully the words "shadows," "curtain," and "cloud." It now becomes obvious that the "lost century" is a direct result of a massive cover-up and the destruction of evidence regarding its nature and purpose. We saw earlier that Satan is the prince of darkness and the one who destroys truth: Simon and his Satan-inspired followers were frantically busy deceiving the whole world once again (Rev. 12:9).

Continuing our probe into ecclesiastical history, we uncover many additional shocking facts which shatter numerous cherished beliefs.

In the *Dictionary of Christian Biography*, Vol. 4, p. 682, we read that “when Justin Martyr wrote his *Apology* (152 A.D.), the sect of the Simonians appears to have been formidable, for he speaks four times of their founder, Simon . . . and tells that he came to Rome in the day of Claudius Caesar (45 A.D.), and made such an impression by his magical powers, that he was honored as a god, a statue being erected to him on the Tiber, between the two bridges, bearing the inscription “*Simoni deo Sancto*” (i.e., the holy god Simon).

Could Justin have “made up” this story? Hardly. There is “very slight evidence on which to reject so precise a statement as Justin makes; a statement he would scarcely have hazarded in an apology addressed to Rome, where every person had the means of ascertaining its accuracy. If he had made a mistake, it must have been at once exposed, and other writers would not have frequently repeated the story as they have done” (Hastings, *Dictionary of the Apostolic Church*, Vol. 2, p. 496).

The fact that will amaze many people is that there is no secular or Biblical evidence that the *Apostle Peter* was ever in Rome. In fact, there is a superabundance of evidence which proves that Peter was never in Rome at any time.

The highly authoritative *Encyclopedia Biblica* plainly states that “Justin . . . knows nothing of any presence of Peter in Rome at all, as also of Irenaeus”.

There are many purely Biblical proofs that the Apostle Peter was never in Rome and that he certainly was never in charge of the Christian Church in that city. Here are just a few:

(A) Peter was appointed Apostle to the Jews—the circumcision. Paul was the Apostle in charge of Gentile affairs. In 51 A.D., Peter was in Antioch where he got into a dispute with Paul because he (Peter) wouldn’t sit with Gentiles; very strange if he was Bishop of Rome (Galatians 2:11-21).

(B) It was Paul who originally founded the Church *in* Rome in 55 or 56 A.D. Paul wrote to the Christians that “. . . I long to see you, that I may impart to you some spiritual gift, *to the end you*

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

*may be established*" (Romans 1:11). If Peter had been instrumental in raising up a Christian congregation in Rome some years earlier, such a statement could only be interpreted as a massive personal insult to Peter.

Of course such was not the case, for Paul wrote to the people at Rome that "... I have strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation" (Romans 15:20).

Notice also that at the end of his letter to the Christians at Rome Paul sends greetings to a total of 28 individual people, but makes no mention of Peter. Why? Peter just wasn't in Rome.

(C) When Paul eventually got to Rome, he immediately called "the chief of the Jews together" and "expounded and testified the Kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening."

Had Peter (a strongly partisan Jew) been Bishop of Rome for years prior to this time, these Jewish leaders would certainly have known the basics of the Christian faith (Acts 28:17-23).

(D) Paul, towards the end of his ministry, wrote at least six letters *from Rome* and Peter is never mentioned in any of them. Paul wrote that "... all men [in Rome] forsook me . . . only Luke is with me" (2 Timothy 4:11).

Of one thing secular history is abundantly and undeniably clear: There was a "Simon Peter" in Rome during the middle part of the first century and he did wield tremendous influence on the religious scene in that Gentile city.

Delving still further into the origins of the Babylonian Mystery Religion we come across many further enlightening facts which open up new avenues of understanding relative to the world situation.

Ancient history reveals that the pagan deities worshipped by the Babylonians and the Greeks were known as Peters. "Not only the gods but the Hierophantae [special gods], in most temples, and those priests in particular who were occupied in the celebration of mysteries, were styled Patres" (Bryant, *Ancient Mythology*, Vol. 1, p. 354. Davidson's *Hebrew Lexicon* shows that the consonantal word P-T-R (Peter) means "to interpret."

The priests of the Babylonian and other mystery religions claimed to have the power to interpret the pagan mysteries.

In the *Luceii Fragments* we find that the ancient Romans regarded Neptune, Saturn, Mars and Liber as “gods” of Peter-rank—i.e. Chief gods. In the first century Rome was known as “the city of the gods.” All the “gods” of paganism were strongly represented there.

When Simon Magus went to Rome he bewitched the inhabitants with his “magical” (demoniac) powers and soon became known as Simon Peter—Simon the Interpreter (of the Babylonian Mysteries).

Simon, as we saw earlier, had taken the name of Jesus Christ and much of the terminology of Christianity and was using these tools to expand his own sphere of influence.

Peter or Pethor worship can be traced back to Mesopotamia where idolatry had its beginning and where Nimrod built the Tower of Babel. In Deuteronomy 23:4 we read that Balaam “of Pethor of Mesopotamia” was hired to put a curse on the nation of Israel. History tells us that this Pethor was a sacred high place “where there was an oracle temple, and hence called Pethor, and Pethora, which meant place of interpretation, or oracle temple. Here was, no doubt, a college of priests of whom Balaam had been appointed chief.”

Balaam was the chief Patora (Peter) of the Pethor (Peter-temple) of Mesopotamia, the very home of idolatry and false religion.

It is clear from his name that Balaam (“Conqueror of the People” in the Semitic language) considered himself to be the successor of Nimrod, the originator of the Babylonian Mystery Religion. The Greeks called Nimrod Nicolaus which also means “Conqueror of the People.”

It should also be noted that Nimrod was known by other names in various nations around the then known world: Janus and Mithras were among these names. Janus, a Peter-rank “god” to the ancient Romans “with a key in one hand”, was pictured as being “the keeper of the gates of heaven and earth.”

“Ovid speaks of him (Janus) . . . his face is double to denote his double empire over the heavens and the earth—and that all things are open and shut to him at his will, that he governs the universe

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

... and that he presides over the gates of heaven” (*Classical Manual*, pp. 388).

Here was a Peter in Rome hundreds of years before Christ, before the birth of the Apostle Peter who claimed to be in charge of the “pearly gates.” It will, of course, be noted that the Roman Catholic Church makes exactly the same claims for itself and its “Peter.”

In his book *Golden Bough*, Vol. 1, p. 471, Sir James Fraser points out that “among the gods of eastern origin who in the decline of the eastern world competed against each other for the allegiance of the west was the old Persian deity of Mithra. The immense popularity of his worship is attested by the monuments illustrative of it which are found scattered in profusion all over the Roman Empire. In respect both of doctrines and of rites the cult of Mithra appears to have presented many points of resemblance to the religion of the Mother of the gods, but also to Christianity.”

It must be noted that Fraser is writing about the situation that existed two to three hundred years after the Apostles died. He clearly shows that by that time true, primitive Christianity—the teachings of Jesus Christ and the faith of the Apostles—had all but faded the scene. Simon Magus’ successors had gradually done away with the festivals which were observed by the Christians in the first century and were forcing their followers to observe pagan holidays which had no real meaning or purpose—thus depriving them of any real knowledge of the purpose and plan of their Creator. As Fraser concludes, “the coincidences of the Christian with the heathen festivals are too close and too numerous to be accidental” (*Ibid.*, p. 475).

It was no “accident.” Satan’s representatives were actively deceiving the people once again. They were amalgamating all the old pagan religions into one universal (Catholic) religion and were “selling” it to the public under a “Christian” label. To the untrained eye this counterfeit appears to be genuine—“the real thing.” It is only when this whole system is examined at close range that it is revealed to be the Great Babylonian Mystery System in a “Christian” wrapper (Rev. 17:1-). For more detailed information on the whole Babylonian Religious System the reader should study *The Two Babylons* by Alexander Hislop (Loizeaux



Brothers, New York). Also *Isis Unveiled* and *Secret Doctrine* (both in two volumes) by Madame Blavatsky.

If there are any readers who still entertain a flicker of doubt regarding the veracity of what they have just read, and are not totally convinced that the “Simon Peter” of Roman Catholicism is none other than Simon Magus—the “Peter” of the Babylonian Mystery Religion of first century Rome—they should consider this startling admission by Werner Keller regarding the death and burial of “Simon Peter.” The leading Catholic historian records that, “On the night of his death on the cross, Peter’s followers buried his body. As in the case of Jesus on the hill of Calvary, it was wrapped in linen and secretly taken to a pagan burial ground on the via Cornelia, behind the stone structure of the arena. This pagan cemetery lay on a knoll called vaticanus (Vatican Hill): the Latin word ‘vatis’ means a ‘prophet’ or ‘soothsayer’. In days gone by there had been an Etruscan oracle on this spot” (*The Bible as History*, p. 368).

There can be very little if any doubt that this “Peter” was in fact Simon Magus and not the Apostle Peter. A pagan cemetery would be the logical and appropriate place in which to bury Simon Magus. It should go without saying that true Christians would hardly search out a pagan burial ground—in fact the chief one—in which to enter their close friend.

Peter, of course, was a Jew who was an unyielding enemy of paganism. Jews were always buried in their own cemetery. The Apostle wouldn’t have been “seen dead” in a pagan cemetery.

As time passed, the “new” church continued its plunge into darkest and deepest paganism. Early in the fourth century Emperor Constantine adopted this Simonized “baptized heathenism” as the official religion of the Roman Empire. It now became “respectable” and was more or less universally accepted as the Church Christ founded.

History records that “the mere profession of the new faith became a passport to the emperor’s favor and to office . . . (and as a result) hypocrisy and selfishness took the place of that sincerity and devotion which had marked the primitive and persecuted Christians” (Myers, *Rome: Its Rise and Fall*, p. 406). This church, in the fourth century, was a “study . . . of disease; of moral

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

lesions, corruptions and abuses . . . [and] there was an unholy rush into 'holy' orders in order to avoid taxation" (Thomson, *Economic and Social History of the Middle Ages*, p. 61).

From the same authority we learn that "the Dark Ages were at least as much due to the corruption of the church as to the decay of Roman Civilization or the barbarian invasion.

"So far from being constructive in its influence, the church in the Roman Empire was a dissolving and disintegrating influence of the first magnitude" (*Ibid.*, p. 64).

As time went by, "the church gradually usurped power over the state, and the result was not Christianity, but a more or less corrupt hierarchy controlling the nations of Europe, making the church mainly a political machine" (Hurlbut, p. 80). The worldly church was a veritable cesspool of iniquity, spiritual corruption, heathen philosophy and whoredoms. Abominations of every description were the rule and not the exception. Historical proofs of what really happened during the truly Dark Ages are so overwhelming that it is something that every sane person must face squarely. This tragic chapter in human history wasn't written by humble, repentant believers in Jesus Christ, who were striving with every fiber of their being to serve their Savior and Creator: it was penned by a closely-knit group of Satan-inspired, power-hungry and lust-filled rebels masquerading under a "Christian" label but embracing all the satanic rottenness of pagan Babylon.

The "fruit" of their lives—their doctrine, their philosophy and their private conduct—all combine to clearly demonstrate that this was not the true Christian Church.

The Dark Ages was not just a period of stagnation—a time during which world affairs were held in a state of "suspended animation." It was a period of steady degeneration across the full spectrum of human activity, during which knowledge acquired and developed from the beginning of time was either destroyed or deeply buried.

After close to a thousand years of degeneration, the shackles of the Dark Ages were finally broken by the emergence on the European scene of the Renaissance—a revival of interest in art, science and literature and, of course, the Reformation.

Multiple millions of people have assumed, over the years since then, that the Reformation was simply a religious movement. The image of thousands of earnest, totally dedicated men throughout Europe valiantly and devotedly striving for a return to the “faith once delivered” is badly blurred if not completely out of focus. The truth is that religion was just one of the factors involved in the Reformation: other components included political, financial and intellectual considerations.

After many hundreds of years of religious and political servitude and heavy taxation, a powerful wave of nationalism began to sweep Europe: with it came a desire to be free from the dictates of the church and to manage their own affairs. Many of the “reformers” used religion as a cloak behind which to further their own political ambitions.

At the beginning, the Reformers were mainly interested in getting rid of the monstrous depravities which permeated the church. Martin Luther remained in the church for several years following the nailing of his Ninety-Five Theses to the door of the Castle Church at Wittenburg. He attacked the sale of “indulgences” (the revenue was being used to build the giant “St. Peter’s Basilica” in Rome) among other things but he did not attack basic Catholic doctrine.

The Reformation brought in its wake an increased interest in and knowledge of the Bible by the common man and “. . . as soon as the revival of letters caused the contents of the New Testament . . . to be known, it was seen that what passed for Christianity at the close of the fifteenth century was scarcely recognizable as such when placed side by side with what we know of Christianity at the close of the Apostolic Age” (Plummer, *The Continental Reformation*, p. 17). “The nations of Christendom no longer looked to a holy and living God” but had “recourse to all the means that a superstitious, fearful and alarmed imagination could devise” (d’Aubigne, *History of the Reformation*, p. 17).

Had all the leaders of the Reformation been totally sincere “seekers of truth” and if they had lived up to their profession of “the Bible, the whole Bible and nothing but the Bible” they would not have fragmented into the many denominations of religious confusion we see around us today.

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

But that was not to be. Much of the “fire” and enthusiasm was soon gone. Instead of a growing love for and dedication to truth, the unChristian characteristics of hate, strife, bitterness, jealousy and persecution raised their ugly heads and rent the movement from the top to the bottom.

Ecclesiastical history is replete with examples of how many of these men “worked the angles,” compromised, advocated the double standard of situation ethics and politicked for their own advantage. Such behavior was, of course, diametrically opposed to the principles of Christ.

These “reformers” rejected pure Christianity and busied themselves with the formation of their own peculiar brands of Churchianity. It has been this Churchianity, and not Christianity, that has failed to lead mankind into a knowledge of what life is all about—the very reason why we exist.

## Chapter 5

### ILLUMINATI PART 1 - 1776 - 1876

Out of Germany was hatched a Diabolical Plot that has deceived untold millions of people—and which, even now, threatens to destroy Western Civilization.

In the years following the Reformation a new school of thought known as German Rationalism came to the forefront in circles of “higher learning.” Rationalism developed first in Germany as that was the only country with relative freedom of religion and thought. In other countries, free thinking was verboten and church leaders persecuted or killed those who expressed their opinions.

Scholars were freed from the stifling restrictions placed on academic pursuits during the Dark Ages—and the winds of investigation and intellectual curiosity began to rustle refreshingly through the “hallowed halls” of universities. Many were motivated to question the cherished beliefs which had come to be accepted at face value by society at large.

From the beginning Satan was frantically busy among the leadership of these “emancipators.” Having failed to keep all humanity bound with his Simonian form of “baptized paganism,” Satan (the Great Deceiver, Rev. 12:9) tried another ruse.

These “thinkers” could clearly see that corruption and depravity had decimated the strength of the church which had promulgated many of the ideas now proved to be totally fal-

lacious. They saw that the church—commonly believed to be the body of Christ—held its adherents in subjection by means of fear and superstitious ritual. They falsely assumed that the myths and superstitions of the Dark Ages were based on the Bible. When they proved that these superstitions were false, they assumed—without any real proof—that they had proved the Bible to be false. As we saw clearly demonstrated in the last chapter, the teachings of that church were based on the Satan-inspired Babylonian Mystery Religion—not on the Bible.

The German Rationalists openly attacked all of the established beliefs with the deep seated conviction that all religion was false, foolish and weird (Hurst, *History of Rationalism*, p. 27). One of their leaders arrogantly announced that “the turning point in history will be the moment man becomes aware that the only God of man is man himself” (Henri de Lubec, *Atheistic Humanist*, p. 10). Another authority defined Rationalism as “that manner of thought by which the human reason is considered to be the only source and the only judge of all kinds of knowledge” (Hahn, *De Rationalismi*). Under an unending barrage of such “enlightened” scholarship the “intelligentsia” of Europe were prepared by the second half of the eighteenth century for the advent of Illuminism—the secret society called the Illuminati.

Illuminati. What does that name mean to you? Most people answer that question with a blank stare—a total lack of comprehension. A few respond to that question with an ill-concealed sneer and a snide remark to the effect that “You don’t believe all that garbage, do you?”

Regardless of how various people may respond to that question, there is one fact of which we may be assured: the Order of the Illuminati was founded on May 1st, 1776, by Dr. Adam Weishaupt, Professor of Canon Law at the University of Ingolstadt, Bavaria. Weishaupt (born a Jew and a convert to Roman Catholicism) was a former Jesuit priest who broke with that Order to form his own organization.

Many otherwise educated people have assumed that just because the Illuminati is no longer an openly acknowledged organization called, say, “The Council on Illuminati Affairs” or “Illuminists International” that it, or more correctly the Satanically-inspired



PLATE 1 – Founder of the Order of the ILLUMINATI

philosophy behind it, is no longer a threat to Western Civilization. Such an assumption would be naive in the extreme.

It would be equally naive and foolish to assume that the great apostate religious movement started under Satan's direction by Simon Magus in 33 A.D. has somehow "folded up its tent and crept away into the night." No way. On the contrary, we should

expect to find Simon's operation very much to the fore in our society of today which is so obviously deceived—and so clearly under the direction of Satan (Rev. 12:9 and 2 Cor. 4:4). It should go without saying that the latter-day manifestation of Satan's Simonian church wouldn't peddle its deceitful wares under the banner of, say, "Simon's Spiritual Seduction Society," "The Foursquare Church of the Babylonian Mysteries" or "Satan's Church of Baptized Paganism." Such names wouldn't lead too many people to believe that such groups were truly Christian in origin.

As many Bible students have recognized for hundreds of years, this church is unmistakably identified in the 17th chapter of Revelation as the great church (the Bible calls it the Great Whore) which has spawned numerous "daughters" (offspring) and which has "the inhabitants of the earth [spiritually] drunk with the wine of her [spiritual] fornication."

Notice that this powerful, worldwide organization has deceived and corrupted all nations. A deceived person doesn't know that he is deceived: if he was aware of the true facts he wouldn't be deceived. A deceived person is totally sincere—but sincerely wrong.

There is evidence now extant that proves that the Simonian forces have joined the Illuminists (at the highest level) in an unholy alliance to achieve their mutual goal—total world conquest. (*The New Montinian Church* and *The Vacant Chair*, by the Rev. Joaquin Saenz Arriaga, a Mexican priest. Spanish language only).

It is important that we clarify the real meaning of the name of Weishaupt's Secret Society—The Illuminati. This is very significant.

The name implies that those individuals who are members of the Illuminati are the only members of the human race who are truly enlightened and know "what it's all about." Weishaupt and his followers considered themselves to be the cream of the intelligentsia—the only people with the mental capacity, the knowledge, the insight and understanding necessary to govern the world and bring it peace. Their avowed purpose and goal was the establishment of a "Novus Ordo Seclorum"—a New World Order, or One World Government.



The name Illuminati is derived from the word Lucifer, which means Bearer of the Light or a being of extraordinary brilliance (Isaiah 14:12).

The reader will note the direct parallel between the presumptuous, totally vain and egotistical attitude of Weishaupt and his followers and the attitude displayed by Satan (see the beginning of chapter four) when he, and the angels under his control, tried to take over the universe from their Creator. Illuminism is clearly Satanism in one of its latter-day manifestations: their goals are virtually identical. In fact, Satan was the first Illuminist.

Public attention was first drawn to the existence of the Illuminati and their diabolical plan for world conquest as the result of a bizarre accident in 1785. History records that a courier for the Illuminati, named Lanze, was racing on horseback from Frankfurt to Paris carrying documents relating to Illuminati activities in general, and specific instructions for the planned French Revolution in particular. The documents originated with Jewish members of the Illuminati in Germany and were addressed to the Grand Master of the Grand Orient Masons in Paris. As the courier galloped through Ratisbon (Regensberg) he was struck by lightning and killed. All of the papers he was carrying fell into the hands of the local police who turned them over to the Bavarian Government. The authorities ordered the police to raid the headquarters of the Illuminati and this resulted in additional documents being captured: these revealed that the Conspirators had world-wide aims.

All of the carefully documented evidence was brought to the attention of the governments of Britain, Germany, Austria, France, Poland and Russia. For one reason or another, possibly inside Illuminati influence, they chose to turn a deaf ear to the warnings contained in these dreadful documents. Four years later the French Revolution exploded on the European scene in all of its hideous fury.

Sir Walter Scott, in the second volume of his *The Life of Napoleon*, points out that the events leading up to the French Revolution were all created by the Money Barons—the Illuminati—whose agents then led the mob in creating the famous Reign of Terror. For more detailed information on the causes

THE  
**L I F E**  
OF  
**NAPOLEON BUONAPARTE,**

EMPEROR OF THE FRENCH.

WITH A

**PRELIMINARY VIEW OF THE FRENCH  
REVOLUTION.**

BY THE AUTHOR OF "WAVERLEY," &c.

---

———Sed non in Cesare tantum  
Nomen erat, nec fama ducis; sed nescia virtus  
Stare loco: suosque pudor non vincero bello;  
Accr et indomitus: quo spes quæque ira vocasset  
Ferre manum, et nunquam temerando parere ferro;  
Successus urgere suos; instare favori  
Numina; impellens quicquid sibi summa potenti  
Obetaret; gaudensque viam fecisse ruina.  
LUCANI *Parsalis*, Lib. 1.

---

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

---

---

**Exeter:**

**J. & B. WILLIAMS.**

1820

behind the French Revolution, the reader should consult the book of that name by Nesta Webster. Commander William Guy Carr's book, *Pawns in the Game*, gives the facts regarding this important period of history in digest form.

The first real "break," as far as inside information on the Illuminati is concerned, came when these "great intellectuals" were foolish enough to invite Professor John Robison to join their ranks. Robison, Professor of Natural Philosophy at Edinburgh University, was Secretary General of the prestigious Royal Society in that Scottish city: he was recognized by his contemporaries (and especially by Adam Weishaupt) as one of the truly great intellectuals of his day. In inviting Robison to join his conspirators, Weishaupt probably felt that the British professor would prove to be his "ace in the hole" in expanding his organization in the British Isles.

Weishaupt completely misjudged Robison's character. Instead of finding a person with billowing vanity, tremendous self-esteem and an insatiable lust for power, he discovered a man of great integrity—a man deeply concerned for the welfare of his fellow human beings and for his own country in particular. Robison was a man who couldn't be "bought."

Robison didn't fall for the lie that the goals of the Illuminati were pure and honorable. He kept his reactions to himself, however, and played along with the conspirators. Subsequently he was entrusted with top secret Illuminati documents and was able to scrutinize the inner workings of the Secret Society at close range. As a result, Professor Robison wrote a startling book entitled, *Proofs of a Conspiracy*, which was published in 1797. All of what is currently known about the early Illuminati comes from Robison's book and one written by the Abbe Barruel in 1798 entitled *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism*. Both books, although the authors were unknown to each other, give us a very clear-cut picture of the organization. Both books quote extensively from *The Original Writings of the Order and Sect of the Illuminati*, an official report of the Bavarian government issued in 1786 following a lengthy investigation. The following facts emerge:

PROOFS  
OF A  
CONSPIRACY  
AGAINST ALL THE  
*RELIGIONS AND GOVERNMENTS*  
OF  
EUROPE,  
CARRIED ON  
IN THE SECRET MEETINGS  
OF  
*FREE MASONS, ILLUMINATI,*  
AND  
*READING SOCIETIES.*

COLLECTED FROM GOOD AUTHORITIES  
BY  
JOHN ROBISON, *A. M.*  
PROFESSOR OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, AND SECRETARY  
TO THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF EDINBURGH.

*Nam tua res agitur paries cum proximus ardet.*

---

EDINBURGH:  
Printed for WILLIAM CREECH; — and  
T. CADELL, Junior, and W. DAVIES,  
LONDON.  
1797.

# MEMOIRS,

Illustrating the

## *HISTORY of JACOBINISM*

Written in FRENCH by

THE ABBE BARRUEL,

And translated into ENGLISH by

THE HON. ROBERT CLIFFORD, F.R.S. & A.S.

---

Princes and Nations shall disappear from the face of the Earth . . . and this  
REVOLUTION shall be the WORK OF SECRET SOCIETIES,

*Weisshaupt's Discourse for the Mysteries.*

---

PART I.

THE ANTICHRISTIAN CONSPIRACY.

Second Edition, revised and corrected.

LONDON:

Printed for the TRANSLATOR,

By T. BURTON, No. 11, Gate-street, Lincoln's-Inn Fields.

Sold by E. BOOKER, No. 56, New Bond-street.

---

1798.

## C O N T E N T S.

	Page
<i>PRELIMINARY DISCOURSE</i>	
CHAP. I.	1
CHAP. II.	25
CHAP. III.	38
MEANS OF THE CONSPIRATORS.	
CHAP. IV.	54
CHAP. V.	75
CHAP. VI.	103
CHAP. VII.	120
CHAP. VIII.	127
CHAP. IX.	136
CHAP. X.	154
	CHAP.

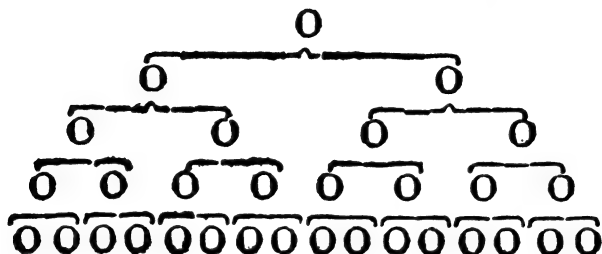
## C O N T E N T S.

	Page
<b>CHAP. XI.</b> Part, Mission, and private Means of each of the Chiefs of the Antichristian Conspiracy	163
<b>ADEPTS AND PROTECTORS.</b>	
<b>CHAP. XII.</b> Progress of the Conspiracy.—First Class of Protectors.—Crowned Adepts	197
<b>CHAP. XIII.</b> Second Class of Protectors.—Princes and Princesses	220
<b>CHAP. XIV.</b> Third Class of Protectors.—Ministers, Noblemen, and Magistrates	240
<b>CHAP. XV.</b> The Class of Men of Letters	284
<b>CHAP. XVI.</b> Conduct of the Clergy toward the Antichristian Conspirators	309
<b>CHAP. XVII.</b> New and more subtle Means of the Conspirators to seduce even the lowest Classes of the People	321
<b>CHAP. XVIII.</b> Of the General Progress of the Conspiracy throughout Europe.—Triumph and Death of the Chiefs	346
<b>CHAP. XIX.</b> Of the great Delusion which rendered the Conspiracy against the Altar so successful	370

---

32

mit ich indessen speculiren, und die Leute geschickt rangieren kann; denn davon hängt alles ab. Ich werde in dieser Figur mit ihnen operieren.



Ich habe zwey unmittelbar unter mir, welchen ich meinen ganzen Geist einhauche, und von diesen zweyen hat wieder jeder zwey andere, und so fort. Auf diese Art kann ich auf die einfachste Art tausend Menschen in Bewegung und Flammen setzen. Auf eben diese Art muß man die Ordres ertheilen, und im Politischen operieren.

Es ist eine Kunst dabei, dem Pythagoras etwas aus dem III. min. vorzulesen. Ich habe ihn ja nicht: ich habe keinen einzigen Grad in Händen, nicht einmal meine eigene Aufsätze.

Ich habe auch in des Philo Provinzen eine Art von Eid, Versicherung oder Betheuerung: bey der Ehre des ☉: bey dem ☉, eingeführt. Man gebraucht sie nur, um sie nicht zu profaniren, bey den wichtigsten Vorfällen.

Wer



Adam Weishaupt was born on the 6th of February, 1748. His early training by the Jesuits had inspired him with an intense dislike of that Order. When he broke with the Jesuits he immersed himself in the subversive and anti-Christian teachings of the French philosophers and other writers who appealed to his innate sense of superiority.

The next five years were devoted to meditation, during which time he devised a plan to overthrow civilization and establish what he termed, a “Novus Ordo Seclorum”—a New World Order. He constructed the actual machinery for revolution itself.

On the first of May, 1776, Weishaupt founded the secret society of the Illuminati, the instrument by which he planned to accomplish his goal. All of the members were required to adopt classical names. Weishaupt took the name Spartacus, the leader of an insurrection of slaves in ancient Rome; his chief assistant, Herr von Zwack, counselor to the Prince von Salm, became Cato; Baron Mengenhoffen, Sylla, etc.

*Encyclopedia Britannica*, 11th edition, 1910, tells us that the Order was divided into three main classes; the first included “novices,” “minervals” and “lesser illuminati;” the second consisting of freemasons, “ordinary” and “Scottish Knights;” “the third or ‘mystery’ class comprised of two grades of ‘priest’ and ‘regent’ and of ‘magus’ and ‘king.’” The “king,” of course, was Weishaupt himself.

The initiates who made up the outer rings were told that the great purpose of the Illuminati was “to make of the human race, without any distinction of nation, condition, or profession, one good and happy family.”

All initiates were required to take an oath to bind themselves “to perpetual silence and unshakable loyalty and submission to the Order, in the persons of my superiors; here making a faithful and complete surrender of my private judgment, my own will, and every narrow-minded employment of my own power and influence. I pledge myself to account the good of the Order as my own and am ready to serve it with my fortune, my honor, and my blood . . . The friends and enemies of the Order shall be my friends and enemies; and with respect to both I will conduct myself as directed by the Order . . . (and) devote myself to its

increase and promotion, and therein to employ all my ability . . . without secret reservation” (*Proofs of a Conspiracy*, 1967 edition, p. 71).

By way of warning as to the consequences of betraying the Order, the initiate took part in a ceremony during which he was warned that “If you are only a traitor and perjurer learn that all our brothers are called upon to arm themselves against you. Do not hope to escape or to find a place of safety. Wherever you are, shame, remorse, and the rage of our brothers will pursue you and torment you to the innermost recesses of your entrails” (*World Revolution*, Nesta Webster, London, 1921, p. 14).

By the time the member had reached the “inner circle” his oath of absolute secrecy and unquestioning obedience had become deadly serious. Only at this stage was he allowed to finally see the ultimate aims of the Order: (1) Abolition of all ordered government; (2) Abolition of private property; (3) Abolition of inheritance; (4) Abolition of patriotism; (5) Abolition of all religion; (6) Abolition of the family (i.e., marriage, morality and the proper education of children); and (7) the creation of a World Government.

Naturally, most members were never allowed to see the real goals of the Order. They were assured that the sole purpose for the society was to assure “the happiness of the human race.”

Weishaupt had a subtle but clear-cut plan to destroy religion: “I have contrived an explanation which has every advantage; is inviting to Christians of every communion; gradually frees them from all religious prejudices; cultivates the social virtues; and animates them by a great, a feasible, a speedy prospect of universal happiness, in a state of liberty and moral equality, freed from the obstacles which subordination, rank, and riches continually throw in our way. My explanation is accurate, and complete, my means are effectual and irresistible. Our secret association works in a way that nothing can withstand, and man shall soon be free and happy” (*Proofs of a Conspiracy*, P. 64).

This plan proved extremely successful not only with the novices, but with men of all ranks and ages: “The most admirable thing of all,” wrote Weishaupt to Cato, “is that great Protestant and reformed theologians (Lutherans and Calvinists) who belong

to our Order really believe they see in it the true and genuine mind of the Christian religion. Oh man, what can not you be brought to believe?" (*World Revolution*, p. 13).

Weishaupt was a master criminal of the type that appears at rare intervals in world history, who alone can aspire to attaining mastery over the world by utter ruthlessness. He undertook to be all things to all men—and women—and promised everyone fulfillment of his or her hopes and desires, no matter how contradictory. Weishaupt was the prince of confidence men.

He demanded blind obedience to the "party line" as dictated by himself. Lies, contradictions and deceit were the order of the day. He had no scruples about saying that he sought to lure dupes into his organization. He wrote: "These people swell our numbers and fill our treasury; get busy and make these people nibble at our bait . . . but do not tell them our secrets [they were not to be admitted to the 'secret degrees' and knowledge of the conspiracy to enslave them, the true purpose of the Order.] They must be made to believe that the low degree that they have reached is the highest."

The Protestant princes and rulers of Germany and Europe were pleased with Weishaupt's plan to destroy the Catholic Church, and they sought to join the Order. These men brought with them control of the Masonic Order, into which they initiated Weishaupt and his co-conspirators in 1777. To prevent the rulers from realizing the true purpose of the Illuminati, Weishaupt limited them to the lower degrees.

On the 16th of July, 1782, at the Congress of Wilhelmsbad, an alliance between Illuminism and Freemasonry was finally sealed. This pact joined together all the leading secret societies of the day and united "not less than three million members all over the world." The actual affect of this merger on the subsequent history of the world has never been appreciated by historians.

"What passed at this terrible Congress will never be known to the outside world, for even those men who had been drawn unwittingly into the movement, and now heard for the first time the real designs of the leaders, were under oath to reveal nothing. One honest Freemason, the Comte de Virieu, . . . when questioned on the 'tragic secrets' he had brought back with him, replied: 'I will not confide them to you. I can only tell you that all this is very

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

much more serious than you think. The conspiracy which has been woven is so well thought out that it will be, so to speak, impossible for the Monarchy and the Church to escape from it.' From that time on, says his biographer, M. Costa de Beauregard, 'the Comte de Virieu could only speak of Freemasonry with horror' " (*World Revolution*, Webster, p. 18).

During the next few years there was a strong movement which brought about the emancipation of the Jews in Europe. Prior to that time Jews had been barred from joining the Masonic Order: that ban was lifted.

It was decided to move the headquarters of the illuminized Freemasonry to Frankfurt, which was the stronghold of Jewish finance.

The Order expanded rapidly but was soon troubled by dissension. One of Weishaupt's henchmen, Krigge, who held the post of director of the provinces, attempted to usurp some of his boss' "glory" and was relieved of his position. He left the Order.

People became intensely interested in the activities of the Illuminati as a result of information leaking out regarding their diabolical plans. In 1785, four more leading members of the Illuminati left the Society and testified before a Court of Inquiry called by the Elector of Bavaria. Their startling evidence removed all doubt regarding the Satanic nature of Illuminism. On the 11th of October, 1785, the Bavarian authorities raided Zwack's house and discovered a mountainous array of Illuminati documents which showed quite clearly that they planned to bring about a "universal revolution that should deal the death-blow to society . . . this revolution will be the work of the secret societies, and that is one of our great mysteries."

The dreadful danger posed by the Illuminati became clear to the Bavarian Government. They decided to let the documents speak for themselves by having them published and circulated as widely as possible. This official document was entitled *Original Writings of the Order and Sect of the Illuminati*. The governments of Europe ignored the warning contained in it.

Shortly afterwards, Zwack left the country and Weishaupt, with a price on his head, took refuge with one of his royal adepts, the Duke of Saxe-Gotha.

This apparent break-up of the Order served well the cause of the conspirators, who now got busy circulating the news that Illuminism was a thing of the past. This lie has been perpetuated ever since by “historians” anxious to cover the truth about the Illuminati’s subsequent activities.

It now became more important than ever that the names “Illuminati” or “Illuminism” be removed from public use. As the instructions for the degree of Regent put it: “The great strength of our Order lies in its concealment; never let it appear in any place in its own name, but always covered by another name, and another occupation” (Robison, p. 195). We will now see how exactly these instructions have been carried out.

The Order of the Illuminati started when the American Revolution was already under way, and therefore played no significant part in it. However, before the Colonies were united, the Constitution adopted, and our Republic established, fifteen lodges of the Order of the Illuminati were formed in the thirteen Colonies. The Columbian Lodge of the Order of the Illuminati was established in New York City in 1785: members included Governor DeWitt Clinton, and later Clinton Roosevelt, Charles Dana and Horace Greeley. The following year a lodge was established in Virginia with which was identified Thomas Jefferson. When Weishaupt’s diabolical plans were exposed by the Bavarian government, Jefferson strongly defended him as an “enthusiastic philanthropist.”

Many strong warnings were issued about the activities of the Illuminati in America. On July 19th, 1798, David Pappen, President of Harvard University, issued a strong warning to the graduating class and lectured them on the influence Illuminism was having on the American scene. President Timothy Dwight of Yale University issued a similar warning.

Also, in 1798, George Washington sent a letter to a G. W. Snyder in which he stated: “It is not my intention to doubt that the doctrine of the Illuminati and the principles of Jacobinism, had not spread in the United States. On the contrary, no one is more satisfied of this fact than I am.

“The idea I meant to convey was that I did not believe the Lodges of Freemasons in this country had, as societies, endeavored to propagate the diabolical tenets.

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

“That individuals of them may have done it, or that the founder or instruments employed to found the democratic societies in the United States may have had this object, and actually had a separation of the people from their government in view, is too evident to be questioned” (*The Writings of George Washington*, published by the U.S. Government Printing Office, 1941, Vol. 20, p. 518).

The fact that George Washington was gravely concerned about the threat posed to the United States by the Illuminati is amply demonstrated in his famous Farewell Address, delivered September 17, 1796. This document ranks second only to the Constitution in national importance.

He expressed his heartfelt wish that “heaven may continue to give you the choicest tokens of its beneficence” and . . . “that the free Constitution which is the work of your hands may be sacredly maintained: That its administration in every department may be stamped with wisdom and virtue.” He then declared “the apprehension of danger” that prompted him to “offer to your solemn contemplation, and to recommend to your frequent review, some sentiments which are the result of much reflection, of no inconsiderable observation, and which appear to me all-important to the permanency of your felicity as a people . . .

“But as it is easy to foresee that from different causes, and from different quarters, much pain will be taken, many artifices employed, to weaken in your minds the conviction of this truth: as this is the point in your political fortress against which the batteries of internal and external enemies will be most constantly and actively (though often covertly and insidiously) directed, it is of infinite moment that you should properly estimate the immense value of your national union to your collective and individual happiness . . .

“All obstructions to the executions of the laws, all combinations and associations, under whatever plausible character, with the real design to direct, control, counteract, or awe the regular deliberation and action of the constituted authorities, are destructive of this fundamental principle, and of fatal tendency.” Such “combinations and associations . . . are likely in the course of time and things, to become potent engines by which cunning, ambitious, and unprincipled men will be enabled to subvert the power

of the people and to usurp for themselves the reins of government: destroying afterwards the very engines which have lifted them to unjust dominion . . .

“One method of assault may be to effect in the forms of the Constitution alterations which will impair the energy of the system, and thus to undermine what cannot be directly overthrown . . . The jealousy of a free people ought to be constantly awake, since history and experience prove that foreign influence is one of the most baneful foes of Republican government . . .

“The great rule of conduct for us in regard to foreign nations is, in extending our commercial relations, to have with them as little political connection as possible. So far as we have already formed engagements, let them be fulfilled, with perfect good faith. Here let us stop . . .

“Why forego the advantages of so peculiar a situation? Why quit our own to stand upon foreign ground? Why, by interweaving our destiny with that of any part of Europe, entangle our peace and prosperity in the toils of European ambition, rivalry, interest, humor or caprice?

“It is our true policy to steer clear of permanent alliance with any portion of the foreign world . . .”

For one hundred and twenty years this document formed the basis of our foreign policy; as a result we prospered as no other nation in history.

One year later, Professor John Robison published his famous *Proofs of a Conspiracy* in which he warned the world of Illuminati infiltration of Masonic Lodges.

In 1796, John Adams, who had been instrumental in organizing Masonic Lodges in New England, decided to oppose Thomas Jefferson in his bid for the presidency. He made a major issue of the fact that Jefferson—who had been minister to France, 1785-1789, and was frankly sympathetic to the Illuminist-fomented Reign of Terror—was using Masonic Lodges for subversive purposes.

John Quincy Adams wrote three letters to Colonel William L. Stone giving details of the charges. The information contained in these letters is credited with winning John Adams (his father) the presidency. The existence of these letters was first brought to the

A  
V I E W  
OF THE  
*New-England Illuminati :*

WHO ARE INDEFATIGABLY ENGAGED IN

DESTROYING THE *RELIGION* AND GO-  
*VERNMENT* OF THE *UNITED STATES ;*

UNDER A FEIGNED REGARD FOR THEIR SAFETY—AND  
UNDER AN IMPIOUS ABUSE OF TRUE RELIGION.

---

*THE SECOND EDITION.*

---

---

*PHILADELPHIA :*

PRINTED BY JAMES CAREY, No. 16, CHESNUT-STREET.

1799.

[*Copy-Right secured.*]

PLATE 7 — A VIEW OF THE NEW-ENGLAND ILLUMINATI: WHO ARE INDEFATIGABLY ENGAGED IN DESTROYING THE RELIGION AND GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES; UNDER A FEIGNED REGARD FOR THEIR SAFETY—AND UNDER AN IMPIOUS ABUSE OF TRUE RELIGION.



public's attention by Commander William Guy Carr in his book *Pawns in the Game*. Until recently they were in the Rittenburg Square Library in Philadelphia. They have now mysteriously vanished.

In 1826, William Morgan decided it was his duty to inform his fellow Masons and the American public regarding the Illuminati and their secret plans. Morgan, "who had passed through all the degrees of Masonry and held a very high position in the Order," began to write a book on the subject. He arranged with a printer in Batavia to have it published.

He "was engaged in completing it when he was arrested on a false charge of larceny . . . His house was searched, and his manuscripts were seized and destroyed." A couple of days later he was released from jail "by the interference of some of the conspirators" and kidnapped while on his way home. At a meeting a few days later Morgan was sentenced to die as a traitor.

Five men were selected to carry out the sentence. They were, according to one eye witness, "all men of correct habits and good character, and all, I doubt not, were moved by an enthusiastic but most misguided sense of duty." They loaded Morgan into a boat and when they had rowed out into Lake Ontario they "wound a rope around him, attaching to each end of it a heavy weight, and threw him overboard . . .

"The body of Morgan was found a year afterwards . . . None of the murderers were ever brought to justice" (*Irish and English Freemasons*, Gargano, p. 73).

As a result of the public scandal that followed the murder of William Morgan, the Masonic movement in the United States suffered a severe setback. Nearly 40 percent of the members belonging to the Northern Jurisdiction seceded. It is interesting to note in passing that mention of this very important historical event has been deleted from the "history" books. As we shall see, such deletions are not "accidental."

It is difficult, if not impossible, to uncover a clear picture of Illuminati activities in the early part of the last century. This is due to the fact that Adam Weishaupt's followers wholeheartedly believed in their leader's statement that "the great strength of our Order lies in its concealment; let it never appear in any place in its

own name, but always covered by another name, and another occupation” (*Proofs of a Conspiracy*, p. 195).

To trace their activities further, it becomes essential that we look for prominent individuals and groups who adhere to the Satanic tenets of Illuminism. It is “by their fruits” that we will know them. They will all be working towards the attainment of the goal of the Illuminati—the destruction of national sovereignty and the establishment of a One-World Government, a “Novus Ordo Seclorum.”

In 1829, American Illuminists sponsored a series of lectures in New York by English Illuminist Frances “Fanny” Wright. She advocated the entire Weishauptian program of her auxiliary of the Order of the Illuminati including Communism made more palatable by the label of “equal opportunity and equal rights,” atheism, emancipation of women and free love. Those present were informed that the Illuminati intended to unite the Nihilist and Atheist groups with all other subversive organizations into an international organization to be known as Communism. This new destructive force was to be used by the Illuminati to foment future wars and revolutions. Clinton Roosevelt (a direct ancestor of FDR), Charles Dana and Horace Greeley were appointed a committee to raise funds for this new undertaking.

Roosevelt and his group posed as the champions of the working class. They advocated “noble and worthy” causes and, at least in their early writings, pretended that they were seeking to uphold the U.S. Constitution. They declared their intention to “kick the moneylenders out of the temple” and their opposition to monopolies. All of these declared aims appealed to the moronic mentality of the “peasants.”

Clinton Roosevelt was so taken by his own “importance” that, in 1841, he published a book entitled *The Science of Government Founded on Natural Law*. In the preface to his small book, Roosevelt leaves no doubt in the reader’s mind with regard to his superior wisdom and infallibility. He states, “A larger work would have been more imposing in appearance, but the truth is, large works and long speeches are rarely made by men of powerful thought. The giant draws up by the roots the tree, which the pygmy hacks upon the livelong day . . . The giant says the work is

THE  
SCIENCE OF GOVERNMENT,  
FOUNDED ON  
NATURAL LAW.

BY  
CLINTON ROOSEVELT.

---

NEW YORK:  
PUBLISHED BY DEAN & TREVETT,  
121 FULTON STREET.  
1841.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1841, by  
CLINTON ROOSEVELT,  
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the Southern  
District of New York.

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

done and points him to his prostrate enemy.” He was truly an “Illuminated” one.

Roosevelt’s book is clearly in line with Weishaupt’s instructions that the “Superiors of the Order (of Illuminati) are to be regarded as the most perfect and enlightened of men; they must not even permit any doubts of their infallibility.”

The title of the book is interesting also, for it adheres to Weishaupt’s teachings. Weishaupt decreed that all arts, sciences and religions must be abolished and replaced by the “social(ist) science of government” as taught by himself and pronounced by him to be the only true science. Weishaupt further stated that it must be founded on “natural law.”

In the *Science of Government* Roosevelt outlines the plans of the Illuminati for the regimentation of mankind, under the control of those who, like himself, are the “enlightened” ones. He reveals their plans to emasculate and then destroy the Constitution which he likens to a “leaky vessel” which was “hastily put together when we left the British flag.”

He declares his contempt for his Creator with the declaration that “there is no God of justice to order things aright on earth; if there be a God, he is a malicious and revengeful being, who created us for misery.”

Just how well aware the latter day Roosevelts were of plans to create such a “New World Order” is evidenced by the following passage from *Roosevelt, The Story of a Friendship* by Owen Wister, McMillan and Co., 1930, p. 51). It is an account of a conversation that took place in the late 1890’s:

“‘How long do you give the government at Washington to last?’ I asked (Teddy) Roosevelt and (Cabot) Lodge as we sat lunching.

“Those two students and writers—and makers—of history, well versed in the causes which have led to the downfall of empires, kingdoms and Republics that have had their day and gone into the night, were both silent for a moment; then one of them said: ‘About fifty years.’

“Which of the two set this limit, I do not recall; I remember only that the other did not contradict him.”

In 1830, Adam Weishaupt died at the age of 82. In an effort to convince the world that Illuminism was dead and so no longer a threat, he staged an impressive death-bed “repentance” and rejoined the Catholic Church.

In 1834, Giuseppe Mazzini, the Italian revolutionary leader, was appointed by the Illuminati as director of their revolutionary program around the world. He held this position until he died in 1872.

At about this same time an obscure intellectual by the name of Moses Mordecai Marx Levy, alias Karl Marx, joined one of the branch organizations of the Illuminati Conspiracy known as the League of the Just. In 1847, he was hired to write what became known as the Communist Manifesto. It was, basically, a policy statement of their overall plans for the future. Marx was of such little importance that for the first twenty years after the publication of the Manifesto his name didn’t even appear on it. He was just a pawn in the “game” being played by the real powers behind the scenes. Unbiased historians have long since recognized that there was nothing “new” or “original” in the Communist Manifesto: it is plainly a plagiarized rehash of the writings of Adam Weishaupt and his disciple Clinton Roosevelt.

The next important personality to emerge on the American scene as a leader in the Satanic Conspiracy was Albert Pike. He was selected by Mazzini to head their operations in the United States.

Pike was born in Boston on December 29, 1809. His parents, though of moderate circumstances, succeeded in sending him to Harvard. He later went to join his family at Newbury port. While there he taught in a primary school.

During the Civil War, Albert Pike served as a brigadier-general in the Confederate Army. The Confederate government appointed him Indian Commissioner charged with conducting negotiations with the most savage tribes to raise an army of their warriors. To help him in the creation of this new army he was made governor of Indian Territory. When the army, composed of Chickasawa, Comanches, Creeks, Cherokees, Miamis, Osages, Kansas and

**FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH**



GENERAL ALBERT PIKE, 33°  
*Sovereign Grand Commander of the Ancient and Accepted  
Scottish Rite of Freemasonry of the Southern  
Jurisdiction, U. S. A.*

**PLATE 9 — ALBERT PIKE**



PLATE 10 — GIUSEPPE MAZZINI

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

Choctaws came into being, it was placed under his command. Among all of these tribes he was known as “the faithful pale-face friend and protector.”

Pike and his army of savages participated in an orgy of atrocities under the cloak of legitimate warfare. Their barbarism was so terrible that the foreign powers intervened. Representations made by England, threatening intervention in the name of humanity, finally compelled Jefferson Davis to disband his auxiliary Indian troops.

Albert Pike was an evil genius of the first magnitude. He was a man of many talents who invariably used his abilities to destructive ends. He was very literate, being able to both read and write in 16 ancient languages. He was an avowed worshipper of Satan by name, who practiced necromancy and all forms of sorcery.

As top Illuminists, Pike and Mazzini worked in unison. Pike took control of the theosophical side of their operations, while Mazzini was in charge of the political. When the Grand Orient lodges of Masonry became suspect as a result of Mazzini’s revolutionary activities in Europe, Mazzini presented a Master Plan to Pike who was by then the head of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry. Mazzini’s plan was simple. Being a practical man, he understood that it was inadvisable to favor one rite to the exclusion of all the others.

In a letter to Pike, dated January 22, 1870, he wrote: “We must allow all of the federations to continue just as they are, with their systems, their central authorities and their diverse modes of correspondence between high grades of the same rite, organized as they are at present, but we must create a super rite, which will remain unknown, to which we will call those Masons of high degree whom we shall select. With regard to our brothers in Masonry, these men must be pledged to the strictest secrecy. Through this supreme rite, we will govern all Freemasonry which will become the one international center, the more powerful because its direction will be unknown” (*Occult Theocracy*, by Lady Queenborough, pp. 208, 209).

Historian Dominico Margiotta tells us that “It was agreed that the existence of this rite would be kept strictly secret and that no mention of it would ever be made in the assemblies of the Lodges



and Inner Shrines of other rites, even when by accident, the meeting might happen to be composed exclusively of brothers having the perfect initiation, for the secret of the new institution was only to be divulged with the greatest caution to a chosen few belonging to the ordinary high grades” (*Adriano Lemmi*, p. 97).

Pike organized this ultra-secret organization under the name of The New and Reformed Palladian Rite. He established three supreme councils; one in Charleston, S.C., another in Rome, Italy and the third in Berlin, Germany.

Historian Dr. Bataille wrote that “this super rite, which is Masonic Luciferian spiritism, must not be confused with the machinery of high Masonry. Palladism is the cult of Satan in the inner shrines of a rite superimposed on all the rites. It is a cult, a religion” (*Le Diable au XIX Siecle*, p. 346). This fact will be proved beyond a shadow of a doubt a little later.

Evidence gathered from a number of sources strongly indicates that scientists working with the Illuminati had discovered the secrets of wireless telephony decades before Marconi invented the radio. Bataille, for example, wrote in 1894 that Gallatin Mackey (a top Illuminist) once “showed me that Arcula Mystica (the Magic Box), of which there are only seven examples in existence, at Charleston, Rome, Berlin, Washington, Monte Video, Naples and Calcutta.

“When the Supreme Dogmatical chief wishes to communicate, for example, with the head of political action, he presses his finger on the Statuette Ignis and on the Statuette Ratio: these sink into their sockets and at the same instant, a strong whistling is heard in Rome, in the office where Lemmi keeps his Arcula Mystica; Lemmi opens his box and sees the statuette of Ignis sunk, while tiny, harmless flames issue from the throat of the silver toad. Then he knows that the Sovereign Pontiff of Charleston wishes to speak to him. He presses down the statuette of Ratio in his box and from then on, the conversation between the two chiefs proceeds, each one speaking directly into the mouthpiece, while at the same time holding to his ear the small silver ball.

“At the end of the conversation, each chief replaces the golden statuettes by pulling them up by the head.

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

“Each Sovereign Grand Master of a Directory travels with his Arcula Mystica. The box is personally confided to him” (*Ibid.*, pp. 391, 392). It was the discovery of this secret that enabled intelligence officers to understand how seemingly unrelated “incidents” took place simultaneously around the world which aggravated a situation and developed into a war or revolution.

One of Albert Pike’s most famous works is the 861-page *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry* published in 1871. Following the example of Clinton Roosevelt, the “Supreme Pontiff” of Universal Freemasonry “lets it all hang out” at the beginning of the book. He leaves no doubt as to what he has in mind:

“Force, unregulated or irregulated, is not only wasted in the void like that of gunpowder burned in the open air, and steam unconfined by science; but striking in the dark, and its blows meeting only the air, they recoil and bruise itself. It is destruction and ruin . . . not growth and progress . . .

“The blind Force of the people is a Force that must be economized, and also managed, . . . it must be regulated by intellect.

“To attack the citadels built up on all sides against the human race by superstitions, despotisms, and prejudices, the force must have a brain and a law. Then its deeds of daring produce permanent results, and there is real progress. Then there are sublime conquests . . . When all Forces are combined, and guided by the Intellect [Illuminati], and regulated by the Rule of Right, and Justice, and of combined and systematic movement and effort, the great revolution prepared for by the ages will begin to march . . . It is because Force is ill regulated, that revolutions prove failures” (*Morals and Dogma*, pp. 1, 2).

The theological dogma of Albert Pike is laid out in the “Instructions” issued by him on July 14, 1889, to the 23 Supreme Councils of the world:

“That which we must say to the crowd is: ‘We worship a God, but it is the God one adores without superstition.’

“To you, Sovereign Grand Instructors General, we say this, that you may repeat it to the Brethren of the 32nd, 31st and 30th degrees: ‘The Masonic religion should be, by all of us initiates of

the high degrees, maintained in the purity of the Luciferian doctrine.

“ *If Lucifer were not God, would Adonay (the Christian God) whose deeds prove his cruelty, perfidy, and hatred of man, barbarism and repulsion for science, would Adonay and his priests, calumniate him?*

“ *Yes, Lucifer is God, and unfortunately Adonay is also God. For the eternal law is that there is no light without shade, no beauty without ugliness, no white without black, for the absolute can only exist as two Gods: darkness being necessary to light to serve as its foil as the pedestal is necessary to the statue, and the brake to the locomotive . . .*

“ *The doctrine of Satanism is a heresy; and the true and pure philosophic religion is the belief in Lucifer, the equal of Adonay; but Lucifer, God of Light and God of Good, is struggling for humanity against Adonay, the God of darkness and evil’ ” (La Femme et l’enfant dans la Franc-Maçonnerie Universelle, by A. C. De La Rive, p. 588; and Occult Theocracy by Lady Queenborough, pp. 220, 221).*

Illuminist propaganda would have us believe that all those who oppose Christianity are atheists. This is a deliberate lie circulated to hide the secret plans of those who are directing the Luciferian Conspiracy. They remain behind the scenes—their identity and true purpose hidden even from the vast majority of those they deceive into doing their will. They know that the final success of their diabolical plans to usurp the powers of world government depends on their ability to keep the truth hidden from people until it’s too late to stop its execution. As we shall see in a later chapter the Illuminati has been working on a definite step-by-step plan for the systematic destruction of civilization and the establishment of their despotic rule.

In a remarkable letter dated August 15, 1871, which until recently was on display in the British Museum Library in London, Pike gave Mazzini details of the Luciferian plan for world conquest. In graphic detail he outlined plans for three world wars. He stated that in the third of these wars “we shall unleash the Nihilists and Atheists, and we shall provoke a formidable social cataclysm which in all its horror will show clearly to the nations

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

the effect of absolute atheism, origin of savagry and of the most bloody turmoil. Then everywhere, the citizens, obliged to defend themselves against the world minority of revolutionaries, will exterminate those destroyers of civilization, and the multitude, disillusioned with Christianity, whose deistic spirits will from that moment be without compass [direction], anxious for an ideal, but without knowing where to render its adoration, will receive the pure light through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer, brought finally out in the public view, a manifestation which will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the destruction of Christianity and atheism, both conquered and exterminated at the same time.”

## Chapter 6

# ILLUMINATI PART II — 1876-1981

Political and religious philosophers have long since recognized the fact that the most effective way to conquer a man is to conquer his mind. Education, then, is “where the action is” in the battle to conquer the world.

The leaders of the Illuminati realized from the beginning that if they were to succeed in their plan to conquer and rule the world they had to gain control of the schools, colleges and universities. They also recognized the need to infiltrate and strongly influence newspapers, magazines and publishing houses. The United States, Britain and other nations with a tradition of liberty and freedom were zeroed in on for special “treatment” in this regard!

As Lady Queenborough wrote some forty five years ago: “A mind that is positive cannot be controlled. For the purpose of occult dominion minds must therefore be rendered passive and negative in order that control may be achieved. Minds consciously working to a definite end are a power, and power can oppose power for good or for evil. The scheme for world dominion might be doomed by the recognition of this principle alone, but, as it is unfortunately unrecognized, it remains unchallenged.

“Destruction, Materialism, Imposition. These are the three points of Albert Pike and they seem to be ruling the world today” (*Occult Theocracy*, p. 581).

Some years ago the author heard the President of a small, independent college state that at the turn of the century the “educational system jumped the tracks of sanity and went careening off into the wilderness . . . [and that since then the educators have been funneling poison] into the plastic, unsuspecting minds” of those entrusted to their care. Those statements are absolutely right except for one vitally important point: Education didn’t “jump the tracks”—it was deliberately derailed. Let’s understand the facts.

Professor Carroll Quigley, in his book *Tragedy and Hope*, openly boasts that he has been for many years an elitist “Insider” and has a first-hand knowledge of how the conspiracy has developed around the world. Regarding education in England, he states: “Until 1870 there was no professorship of fine arts at Oxford, but in that year, thanks to the Slade bequest, John Ruskin was named to such a chair. HE HIT OXFORD LIKE AN EARTHQUAKE, not so much because he talked about fine arts, but because he also talked about the empire and England’s downtrodden masses, and above all because he talked about all three of these things as moral issues” (p. 130).

John Ruskin (1819-1890) was born in London, the son of a prosperous wine merchant from whom he inherited a large fortune. His biographer, Kenneth Clark, tells us that Ruskin “saw that the state must take control of the means of production and distribution, and organize them for the good of the community as a whole; but he was prepared to place the control of the state in the hands of a single man. ‘My continual aim has been to show the eternal superiority of some men to others, sometimes even of one man to all others.’ He had a very low opinion of democracy . . . In spite of its materialistic philosophy, he would, I think, have approved of Communism; the peasant communes in China, in particular, are exactly on his model. He would not have thought the cure worse than the disease because he could not imagine a worse disease than the capitalist society of the nineteenth century” (*Ruskin Today*, pp. 267-268).

In short, Ruskin’s doctrine was Illuminism—pure and simple! This fact was largely hidden behind a carefully erected facade. “Ruskin spoke to the Oxford undergraduates as members of the

privileged, ruling class. He told them that they were the possessors of a magnificent tradition of education, beauty, rule of law, freedom, decency and self discipline but that this tradition could not be saved, and did not deserve to be saved, unless it could be extended to the lower classes in England itself AND TO THE NON-ENGLISH MASSES THROUGHOUT THE WORLD. If this precious tradition were not extended to these two great majorities, the minority of upper-class Englishmen would ultimately be submerged by these majorities and the tradition lost. To prevent this, the tradition must be extended to the masses and to the empire” (Quigley, p. 130, emphasis added).

Ruskin and his secret backers had thrown out some juicy bait and it was hungrily seized upon by his students, all of whom came out of the “top drawer” of British society.

“Ruskin’s message had a SENSATIONAL IMPACT. His inaugural lecture was copied out in longhand by one undergraduate, Cecil Rhodes, who kept it with him for thirty years. Rhodes (1853-1902) feverishly exploited the diamond and gold fields of South Africa, rose to be prime minister of the Cape Colony (1890-96), contributed money to political parties, controlled parliamentary seats both in England and South Africa . . . Rhodes inspired devoted support for his goals from others in South Africa and in England. WITH FINANCIAL SUPPORT FROM LORD ROTHSCHILD AND ALFRED BEIT, HE WAS ABLE TO MONOPOLIZE THE DIAMOND MINES OF SOUTH AFRICA AS *DEBEERS CONSOLIDATED MINES* AND TO BUILD UP A GREAT GOLD MINING ENTERPRISE AS *CONSOLIDATED GOLD FIELDS*. In the middle of the 1890’s, Rhodes had a personal income of at least a million pounds sterling a year (then about five million dollars) which was spent so freely for his mysterious purposes that he was usually overdrawn on his account. These purposes centered on his desire to federate the English-speaking peoples and TO BRING ALL THE HABITABLE PORTIONS OF THE WORLD UNDER THEIR CONTROL. For this purpose, Rhodes left part of his great fortune to found the Rhodes Scholarships at Oxford in order to spread the English ruling-class tradition throughout the English speaking world as Ruskin had wanted” (pp. 130-131).

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

Dr. Quigley goes on to tell how many of the members of the British ruling class become “devoted disciples” of Ruskin and “devoted the rest of their lives” to carrying out his ideas.

On February 5, 1891, Rhodes’ group joined with one from Cambridge University, led by William Stead, “an ardent social reformer,” to form a “secret society of which Rhodes had been dreaming for sixteen years” (p. 131). This secret society, just like Adam Weishaupt’s Illuminati, had “outer circles” known as the “Association of Helpers.” In 1909-1913 Lord Alfred Milner “organized semi-secret groups, known as round table groups, in the chief British dependencies and in the United States. These still function in eight countries. They kept in touch with each other by personal correspondence and frequent visits, and through an influential quarterly magazine, *The Round Table*, founded in 1910, and largely supported by Sir Abe Bailey’s money. In 1919 they founded the Royal Institute of International Affairs (Chatham House) for which the chief financial supporters were Sir Abe Bailey AND THE ASTOR FAMILY (owners of The Times). . .

“After 1925, a somewhat similar structure of organizations, known as the *Institute of Pacific Relations*, was set up in twelve countries holding territory in the Pacific area, the units in each British dominion existing on an interlocking basis with the Round Table Group and the Royal Institute of International Affairs . . .

“The power and influence of this Rhodes-Milner Group in British imperial affairs and in foreign policy since 1889, although not widely recognized, CAN HARDLY BE EXAGGERATED.

“Similar Institutes of International Affairs were established in the chief British dominions AND IN THE UNITED STATES (WHERE IT IS KNOWN AS THE COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS) in the period 1919-27” (pp. 132-135).

#### ROCKEFELLER’S GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

At the turn of the century, one of the most despised names on the American scene was that of Rockefeller. Old John D. Rockefeller had earned his reputation with unprecedented guile, deceit and greed. His name was synonymous with ruthless exploitation. He often stated that “COMPETITION IS A SIN.”

In an effort to change his image (BUT NOT HIS CHARAC-



TER), John D. hired Ivy Lee, one of the nation's leading ad men. At Lee's suggestion, Mr. Standard Oily carried a pocketful of dimes around with him and handed them to young children when he made his rare public appearances.

As part of his "image improvement" program, Rockefeller set up a series of foundations and trusts. Outwardly, these were presented to the public as an effort on Rockefeller's part to better the lot of the American people, by financing projects in education, medicine and religion. But, true to John D's "deeply conspiratorial nature," there was always a catch!

As Gary Allen points out in his new best seller, *The Rockefeller File*, "he had an even more Machiavellian scheme in mind. He would 'give' money away to foundations under his control and then have those foundations spend the money in ways which brought even more power and profits to the Rockefeller Empire. The money 'given' away would be bread cast upon the waters. But bread that almost always had a hook in it. John D. was to refer to this as the 'principle of scientific giving'" (pp. 37, 38).

This fact was clearly demonstrated when it came to Rockefeller's relationship with education. John D. enrolled the aid of Fred Gates, who earlier had enjoyed immense success as a front man for the Pillsbury flour company, to organize his General Education Board. The real purpose of this board was not, as some were led to believe at the time, to upgrade the standard of American education and so benefit the nation as a whole. Just like Clinton Roosevelt and Albert Pike before them, they showed their hand in their first publication. They followed a pattern laid out over a hundred years earlier by Adam Weishaupt, who wrote that "it is necessary to gain the common people to our Order. The best means to that end is influence in the schools."

It would be difficult to express more precisely the objectives of Weishaupt's conspiracy in the field of educational propaganda than was done in Occasional Letter No. 1 of Rockefeller's General Education Board issued in 1904.

It states that, "In our dreams, we have limitless resources and the people yield themselves with perfect docility to our molding hands. The present education conventions fade from their minds, and unhampered by tradition, we work our own good will upon a

grateful and responsive rural folk. We shall not try to make these people or any of their children into philosophers or men of learning, or men of science. We have not to raise up from among them authors, editors, poets or men of letters. We shall not search for embryo great artists, painters, musicians nor lawyers, doctors, preachers, politicians, statesmen, of whom we have an ample supply.

“The task we set before ourselves is very simple as well as a very beautiful one, to train these people as we find them to a perfectly ideal life just where they are. So we will organize our children and teach them to do in a perfect way the things their fathers and mothers are doing in an imperfect way, in the homes, in the shops and on the farm.”

All the important elements of Weishaupt’s Illuminism are found in this letter. First, we see the pose of “philanthropy;” second, the intent to brain-wash or “mold” the people; third, the elimination of tradition, science and real learning; fourth, the dictatorship objective; fifth, the intent to regiment the peasants in a caste system—“just as they are;” sixth, the plan to reduce national intelligence to the lowest common denominator and to destroy parental influence (and so break up the family); seventh, total contempt for the peasants; eighth, the element of subversion and un-Americanism—the declared intent to overthrow accepted customs to serve the purposes of the Rockefellers; and, lastly, “perfectibilism,” the “perfecting of human nature,” which was also Weishaupt’s fake “aim.”

The corruptive influence that the Rockefeller foundations have had on the American school system is thoroughly documented. When a Congressional Committee, headed by Carroll Reece of Tennessee, tried to hold an open investigation into the activities of the Foundations, they ran into a solid wall of opposition from all the “powers that be” in the nation’s capital, and it had to be disbanded (See Quigley, pp. 954, 955).

Four years later, the committee’s general counsel, Rene A. Wormser, wrote a very revealing book on the subject called *Foundations: Their Power and Influence*. He stated that the facts this committee developed “leads one to the conclusion that there was, indeed, something in the nature of an actual conspiracy among

certain leading educators in the United States to bring about socialism through the use of our school systems . . .

“A very powerful complex of foundations and allied organizations has developed over the years to exercise a high degree of control over education. Part of this complex, and ultimately responsible for it, are the Rockefeller and Carnegie groups of foundations.”

Rockefeller and his “allies” understood that in order to control the school system they had to gain control of the teachers’ colleges. This was accomplished over a period of years by making grants to the leading universities for the alleged purpose of helping them develop and grow. But, true to Rockefeller’s “principle of scientific giving,” there was a “hook” in every grant. Rockefeller “fronts” always ended up on the boards of the institutions being “helped.” This gave them a big “say” in how things were run.

“Progressive” educator John Dewey was a leading figure in their overall plans. As head of the Teachers College at Columbia University he became prominent, and was later the most influential man in American education. In 1919, with Rockefeller money, he founded the Progressive Education Association to promulgate the ideas of his masters. As time went by, Dewey was joined by Ruggs, Counts, Kilpatrick and other “one-world” Socialists. They succeeded in worming their way into positions of authority and set out to use the educational system as a tool to accomplish their political goals.

In their writings and speeches they made no effort to hide the fact that their main objective was to lead the American nation—like a flock of dumb, unsuspecting sheep—in a Pied Piper procession into a socialist “one-world” Utopia where they would, like in every other fairy tale, “live happily ever after.” A few quotations should serve to prove this point. In 1933, Dr. Harold Ruggs, in his book *The Great Technology*, revealed how they planned to bring America into the bondage of a Socialist state:

“A new public mind is to be created. How? Only by creating tens of millions of new individual minds and welding them into a new social mind. Old stereotypes must be broken up and new ‘climates of opinion’ formed in the neighborhoods of America” (p. 32).

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

“... through the schools of the world we shall disseminate a new conception of government—one that will embrace all the collective activities of men, one that will postulate the need of scientific control and operation of economic activities in the interest of all people” (p. 271).

Dr. George Counts, a professor of education and a leading member of Dewey’s “Frontier Thinkers,” wrote that “the teachers should reach for power and then make the most of their conquest . . . To the extent that they are allowed to fashion the curriculum and procedures of the school they will definitely and positively influence the social attitudes, ideals and behavior of the coming generation” (*Dare the School Build A New Social Order?* pp. 28, 29).

In the 1934 Report on Education, produced by the American Historical Association and sponsored by the Carnegie Foundation, Counts wrote that “the age of individualism and laissez-faire (freedom) in economy and government is closing and a new age of collectivism is emerging.”

In an article in the *New Republic*, July 29, 1936, the leading British Socialist, Harold Laski, stated that “. . . stripped of its carefully neutral phrases the Report is an educational program for a Socialist America.”

Counts and his associates never denied this fact. They stated that to achieve their objective, basic “changes in our ideals” were needed (*Progressive Education*, April 1932).

How are the changes in the ideals of a nation brought about? Simply by changing WHAT is taught in the schools, colleges and universities—in the churches and in the mass media.

To accomplish the former goal, the new authorities in education had most of the basic textbooks scrapped or rewritten to plug the new Socialist line. Many new textbooks made their appearance in classrooms—all specifically designed to undermine traditional values and to brainwash the students into the acceptance of Socialism in which “big brother” government would influence or control virtually every phase of peoples’ lives.

The battle was on for the minds of the nation’s youth, and the Socialists threw everything into their Blitzkrieg-type assault: no holds were barred. Newspapers, magazines and radio stations, all

of which had been infiltrated by Leftists, took up the Socialist cause and the public was subjected to a subtle propaganda bombardment to further “the creation of a new social mind.”

At first there were loud protests from those alert enough to realize that something was drastically wrong. The “progressive” educators changed their tactics: their attacks on the nation’s heroes, customs and heritage were changed from being open to being implied and were thus much harder to detect by those who were not analyzing and weighing every word. From being nation-building institutions—foundational pillars in a basically sound society—the school and college systems were transformed into what has rightly been termed “incubators of degeneracy.”

When we look at “education” today we see a situation which is very encouraging, even inspiring—TO OUR ENEMIES! The creators of “a new social mind” have done a thorough job!

Take, for example, the inroads made by pornography in our society: “What are the real motives of the intellectual pornophiles? They appear to be mixed. Some, no doubt, genuinely believe it should be available ‘by right’ as a ‘harmless’ ingredient of a free society.

“But there is little doubt that others are defending it as a tool to ultimately help destroy the free society that spawns it, and thus destroy the truly worthwhile values of that society. If they can use pornography to help erode and sap the strength of a society whose present structure they wish to see swept away, well and good . . . It is an ideal weapon to use to weaken Western civilization, to undermine the foundations of our society, and thus to pave the way for a new—presumably Marxist—society . . .

“Why is it that the millions of upright, law-abiding citizens who do not go along with this boon in pornography just sit back and do nothing while our once stable society is being mauled by the media to the applause of the ignoramuses of the intellectual fringe and the CONSPIRATORS of the far left?” (Gordon Muir, *The Plain Truth* magazine, April-May, 1976, p. 18, emphasis added).

One has only to listen to the average “man (or woman) in the street”—or question their beliefs (or lack of them)—to understand the reason, and to realize the stunning and frightening success of the Conspiracy’s onslaught through the schools and other media.

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

Mostly, their reasoning processes have been so warped and bent out of shape by having liberal propaganda pumped into their plastic, unsuspecting minds from their earliest consciousness, that they have no real foundation on which to base decisions relating to real life. They have not been trained to face up to real life situations—life as it really is. The educational process has taught them to earn a living but it has never taught them how to live. There is a vast difference.

Admiral Hyman Rickover summed up the situation well when he said: “America is reaping the consequences of the destruction of traditional education by the Dewey—Kilpatrick experimental philosophy . . . Dewey’s ideas have led to the elimination of many academic subjects on the ground that they would not be useful in life . . . The student thus receives neither intellectual training nor the factual knowledge which will help him understand the world he lives in, or to make well-rounded decisions in his private life or as a responsible citizen” (*The Tablet*, August 11, 1959).

The awful truth of the Admiral’s words should be startlingly evident when we look closely at society “like it really is.” The aims expressed in Rockefeller’s *Occasional Letter Number One* are being fulfilled!

#### KARL MARX

Using Marx as a “front,” the Illuminati attempted to implement their plan for a world-wide social revolution, but it proved a total failure. Marx’s teachings never really fired the imagination of the people at any level of society—least of all the working class!

In London, in 1864, Marx organized the International Workingman’s Association (later known as the First Socialist International). Their headquarters was moved to New York eight years later. Shortly afterwards they merged with the Socialist Party that had been founded there in 1868.

In his own personal life Marx was a total failure. He was a leech who lived off other people: it is doubtful if he ever did an honest day’s work in his life. His marriage resulted in six children. Marx, however, was so busy formulating theories to “uplift the down-trodden” that he never found time to support his own family. Three of his children died of starvation in infancy. Two others

committed suicide. Only one lived to maturity. When he died in 1883, six people attended his funeral!

The Second Socialist International, founded in Paris on July 14, 1889, resulted from the realization that the “workers of the world” would not rally to the call of socialist leadership but had to be manipulated through penetration, organization, and control of labor unions. It met with very little success!

It was at this juncture that the Fabian Society and Lenin’s Bolsheviks made their entrance on the world scene and began to make real headway in achieving the goals outlined by Weishaupt, Roosevelt, Marx and Pike. The only real difference between these two groups were the methods they employed in working towards the same overall goal—the creation of a classless, socialistic one-world society as envisioned by Marx (*A Manifesto*, Fabian Tract No. 2, 1884). Since that time, the Bolsheviks (Communists) have been working to bring it about by violent, revolutionary means. Of the Fabians, the Encyclopedia Britannica (1973 edition, article on Fabian Socialism, Vol. 20, pp. 750, 751) tells us that “the name is derived from that of the Roman General . . . Fabius, the Delayer, because of his deliberate, long-range strategy.”

As a result, from the very outset, the Fabians worked for a “New World Order” through indoctrination of young scholars in the belief that eventually these intellectual revolutionaries could gain power and influence in the various opinion making and power wielding agencies of the world and so achieve their aims. Their tactics became known as the “doctrine of the inevitability of gradualism.”

It must be noted that these were just two of the MANY “front” organizations through which the International Conspiracy was working. The real power has always been held by the Bankers. Professor Quigley tells us that during the last part of the nineteenth century, the International Bankers and their American counterparts moved into “commercial banking and insurance on one side and into railroading and heavy industry on the other” and “were able to mobilize enormous wealth and wield enormous economic, political and social power. Popularly known as ‘Society’ or the ‘400,’ they lived a life of dazzling splendor. Sailing the ocean in great private yachts or traveling on land by private train, they

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

moved in a ceremonious round between their spectacular estates and town houses in Palm Beach, Long Island, the Berkshires, Newport, and Bar Harbor, assembling from their fortress-like New York residences to attend the Metropolitan Opera under the critical eye of Mrs. Astor; or gathering for business meetings at the highest strategic level in the awesome presence of J. P. Morgan himself.

“The structure of financial controls created by the tycoons of ‘Big Banking’ and ‘Big Business’ . . . was of extraordinary complexity, one business fief being built on another, both being allied with semi-independent associates, the whole rearing upward into two pinnacles of economic and political power, of which one, centered in New York, was headed by J. P. Morgan and Company, and the other, in Ohio, was headed by the Rockefeller family. When these two cooperated, as they generally did, they could influence the economic life of the country to a large degree and could almost control its political life, at least at the Federal level.” They caused the “panic of 1907” and the collapse of two railroads, one in 1914 and the other in 1925 (Quigley, pp. 71-73).

#### FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM

At the beginning of this century, the American economy had grown so dynamic that the International Bankers were having great difficulty in maintaining control of its development. Their power and authority was being challenged. Some way had to be found to consolidate their position and to ensure that their power would never be taken from them. They decided that “the way” was the establishment of a Central Bank, owned and operated by themselves.

It should be noted that for more than two hundred years these International Banking families had dominated the European scene after they had succeeded in establishing the Bank “of England” and other central banks in Germany, France, Italy and Switzerland. Since the “coup of coups” in 1815, when they literally bought control of England for a couple of cents on the dollar, the Rothschilds dominated the banking scene (*Rothschilds, A Family Portrait*, by Frederic Morton). All their efforts to foist a permanent central bank on the United States had met with failure. Our Con-



stitution gave the Congress alone the authority “to coin money, (and) regulate the value thereof.”

Using the CREATED “panic of 1907” as an “example” of America’s great need for a centralized banking authority, a vast propaganda campaign was launched to “sell” the idea to the American public.

Some of the nation’s leading bankers seemed opposed to the idea, but it was only a ploy. William McAdoo, the Secretary of State and President Wilson’s son-in-law talked with these “opponents” of the plan to form a central bank: “These interviews with bankers led me to an interesting conclusion. I perceived gradually, through all the haze and smoke of controversy, that the banking world was not really as much opposed to the bill as it pretended to be . . .” (*Autobiography*, p. 225).

The Federal Reserve System (a Central Bank) came into being when the Federal Reserve Act passed the House of Representatives and the Senate late in December, 1913. Under the Act, the bankers were granted the privilege of creating money out of nothing and of loaning it to the U. S. government at interest. The way had now been prepared for the looting of the American nation by the International vultures.

### “COLONEL” HOUSE

Around this time, the mysterious “Colonel” Edward Mandell House came to the fore on the political scene. He was a “front” for the Internationalists. President Wilson said, “Mr. House is my second personality. He is my independent self. His thoughts and mine are one. If I were in his place, I would do just as he suggested” (*Intimate Papers of Colonel House*, edited by Charles Seymour, Vol. 1, p. 114).

In the autumn of 1912, immediately after the presidential election (when Wilson was elected for his first term) a book was published anonymously entitled *Philip Dru—Administrator*. “Colonel House was, in truth, the author” (*Ibid.* pp. 152-157).

In the book House outlined plans for a central bank, income tax (both planks in the Communist Manifesto!) and the establishment of “Socialism as dreamed of by Karl Marx” (p. 45). It is quite clear that “Socialism” and “Communism” are the names being

FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH



*President Wilson and Colonel House  
September 1917*

**PLATE 11 – PRESIDENT WILSON AND COLONEL HOUSE,  
September 1917**

# PHILIP DRU: ADMINISTRATOR

## A STORY OF TOMORROW

1920-1935

“No war of classes, no hostility to existing wealth, no wanton or unjust violation of the rights of property, but a constant disposition to ameliorate the condition of the classes least favored by fortune.”—MAZZINI.



NEW YORK  
B. W. HUEBSCH  
1912

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

used by the Illuminists in their main thrust towards achieving their goal of world conquest.

For a couple of centuries prior to this time the International Bankers had reaped vast fortunes in Europe by financing the various nations in their wars against each other. History records that these nations were being plundered, pillaged and bled dry by war debts to the bankers. **ONLY ONE GROUP WON IN EVERY WAR: THE BIG BANKERS!**

“Give me control of the money and it doesn’t matter who makes the laws,” said Mayer Amschel Rothschild. With the advent of the “Federal” Reserve and the income tax that came along at about the same time, the way was cleared for a syphon to be inserted into the pocketbooks of every American and for the vast resources of the American Republic to be manipulated and marshalled for the final thrust toward the accomplishment of their diabolical plan.

Many patriotic Americans recognized the grave dangers inherent in the “Fed.” Conservative Henry Cabot Lodge Sr. said that it would make it possible for the bankers to “submerge the gold standard in a flood of irredeemable paper currency” (*Congressional Record*, June 10, 1932). Charles A. Lindbergh Sr., father of the famous aviator, stated that “the invisible government by the money power . . . will create inflation whenever the trusts want inflation” (*Congressional Record*, December 22, 1913). But it seemed as if no one wanted to listen! The power of their insight is demonstrated by the fact that when the “Fed” came into being the National Debt was \$1 billion. It now stands at \$600 billion.

#### WORLD WAR ONE

What happened next is a demonstration of the totally deceitful tactics employed by the conspirators, and their utter contempt for the American people. While Woodrow Wilson was campaigning for reelection on the slogan “He Kept Us Out Of War” his “alter ego,” “Col.” House, was engaged in making behind-the-scenes agreements with Britain which assured America’s entrance into the war.

As soon as Wilson was elected to a second term, the Insiders changed their tune and began to promulgate the idea of the “inevitability” of war. The sinking of the British munitions ship, the

Lusitania, was resurrected and built up into an “issue.” Submarine warfare was also made an “issue.”

In his explosive bestseller, *The Lusitania* (Ballantine Books, 1974), Colin Simpson proves from British government documents that the famous ship had been turned into a munitions ship in the early part of the war, in spite of the fact that this was hotly denied at the time and for many years afterwards. Before the Lusitania left New York on May 1, 1915, with a large shipment of high explosives, the German representatives in the United States went to great lengths to warn potential passengers that their lives were in jeopardy if they made the trip. As they boarded the ship the warning was repeated verbally.

Six days later, off the south coast of Ireland, the “floating bomb” was torpedoed by a German submarine. She sank within 20 minutes with a loss of 1,201 lives, many of them Americans.

It was obviously illegal for American citizens to be on the Lusitania as it was a war ship. Those who made the trip knew the risk they were taking. In the resultant tidal wave of propaganda, the Germans were portrayed as murderous monsters and the incident was used to drag us into what the Insiders hypocritically claimed would be “the war to end all wars.” America entered the war on April 6, 1917.

The war proved to be a bonanza for the bankers and their friends. The expense of the war meant that the government had to borrow money from the bankers at high rates of interest. Men like Bernard Baruch and Eugene Meyer “cleaned up” as a result of being placed in charge of key projects.

On January 8, 1918, President Wilson addressed Congress and called for the formation of a League of Nations. This move was, no doubt, designed to begin the work of drawing the American nation away from its long held, George Washington inspired, policy of non-involvement with foreign nations. “Colonel” House and his unseen backers were busily at work setting the stage for another step towards the achievement of their goal.

### TROTSKY IN AMERICA

During this period another important piece of history was unfolding. After being thrown out of France and Spain, Leon

Trotsky and his family arrived in New York aboard the steamer *Monserrat* on January 13, 1917. Although he was never known to have a steady job, the Trotskys lived in a fashionable apartment and travelled around in a chauffeured limousine. For some time the source of his wealth was unknown.

Trotsky left New York aboard the S.S. *Kristianiafjord* bound for Petrograd to organize the Bolshevik phase of the Russian Revolution. When the ship docked at Halifax, Nova Scotia, on April 3, 1917, the Trotsky party was detained by Canadian authorities under instructions received from the British Admiralty in London.

Within hours, great pressure was brought to bear on Canadian authorities by high officials in both Washington and London to gain the release of Trotsky. Official records of the incident, recently declassified by the Canadian government, reveal that the authorities knew that Trotsky's group were "Socialists leaving (America) for purposes of starting revolution against present Russian government . . ." (*Wall Street and the Bolshevik Revolution*, by Antony G. Sutton, Arlington House publishers, 1974, p. 28). Trotsky and his group were quickly released.

Mr. Sutton, of the Hoover Institute, Stanford University, goes on to throw a great deal of light on this period of history. Through the Hoover Institute, Mr. Sutton had access to government files.

"President Woodrow Wilson was the fairy godmother [presumably under instructions from "Col." House and his backers] who provided Trotsky with a passport to return to Russia to 'carry forward' the revolution. This American passport was accompanied by a Russian entry permit and a British transit visa. Jennings C. Wise, in *Woodrow Wilson: Disciple of Revolution*, makes the pertinent comment, 'History must never forget that Woodrow Wilson, despite the efforts of the British police, made it possible for Leon Trotsky to enter Russia with an American passport' (Sutton, p. 25).

"In April, 1917, Lenin and a party of 32 Russian revolutionaries, mostly Bolsheviks, journeyed by train from Switzerland across Germany through Sweden to Petrograd, Russia. They were on their way to join Leon Trotsky to 'complete the revolution.' Their trans-Germany transit was approved, facilitated and financed by the German General Staff" unknown to the Kaiser (p. 39). At

this time Max Warburg, the brother of Paul and Felix Warburg, leading instruments in shackling the “Federal” Reserve System on the American nation, was high up in German intelligence. Max was also the head of the Rothschild/Warburg bank in Frankfurt. VERY INTERESTING! Can anyone doubt that the International Bankers were running the whole show from behind the scenes?

Lenin and Trotsky joined forces (the original revolution, led by Kerensky, had begun in March) and within seven months through cunning, corruption and deception they were able to hire enough other criminals and make enough deals to impose, by brutality, what Lenin called “all power to the Soviets.” The Bolsheviks snatched control of a few cities, the main one of which was Petrograd. It was years before Lenin and his gang secured control of the whole country.

Russian General Arsene De Goulevitch in *Czarism and the Revolution* states that “the main purveyors of funds for the revolution, however, were neither the crackpot Russian millionaires nor the armed bandits of Lenin. The ‘real’ money primarily came from certain British and American circles which for a long time past had lent their support to the Russian revolutionary cause . . .

“The important part played by the wealthy American banker, Jacob Schiff, in the events in Russia . . . is no longer a secret” (pp. 223-232, and see *Red Symphony*, p. 252).

This was confirmed by the *New York Journal American* of February 3, 1949: “Today it is estimated by Jacob’s grandson, John Schiff, that the old man sank about \$20,000,000 for the final triumph of Bolshevism in Russia.”

De Goulevitch shows that another Russian general claimed that the revolution was “engineered by the English, more precisely by Sir George Buchanan and Lord (Alfred) Milner . . . In private conversations I have been told that over 21 million rubles were spent by Lord Milner in financing the Russian Revolution” (p. 230).

It should be noted that Milner [a front for the Rothschilds] was a leading member of the secret “Round Table” organization whose “influence . . . can hardly be exaggerated” (Quigley, pp. 130-133). There can be no question that the real powers behind the scenes created and paid for the Russian Revolution.

In 1919, the same group was responsible for the creation of the Royal Institute of International Affairs in England and the Council on Foreign Relations in the United States" (Quigley, p. 132). Both of these organizations have been busily promoting the "New World Order" concept ever since.

There was considerable criticism in the American press immediately after the Bolshevik revolution began, about its causes and effects. On November 28, 1917, "Colonel" House, "who had no official position in the U.S. government and had never been elected to office, cabled President Wilson just two weeks after the start of the Russian Revolution . . . 'it is exceedingly important that such criticism should be suppressed' " (*National Suicide—Military Aid to the Soviet Union*, by Antony C. Sutton, p. 50).

Winston Churchill recognized the real power behind the Bolshevik Revolution—the Illuminati! In an article in the *Illustrated Sunday Herald*, February 8, 1920, he said: "(From) . . . the days of Spartacus Weishaupt to those of Karl Marx, to those of Trotsky, Bela-Kuhn, Rosa Luxembourg and Emma Goldman, this worldwide conspiracy . . . has been steadily growing. This conspiracy played a definitely recognizable role in the tragedy of the French Revolution. It has been the mainspring of every subversive movement during the nineteenth century; and now at last this band of extraordinary personalities from the underworld of the great cities of Europe and America have gripped the Russian people by the hair of their heads, and have become practically the undisputed masters of that enormous empire."

The effects of the war and the revolutions on the Russian nation were devastating. When hostilities ceased, Russia was in a shambles in every sense of the word. The dead theories of Marx and his followers proved totally ineffective in attempts to stage a recovery. A collapse of the whole system seemed imminent.

Much of the population was starving when American relief, food, medicine and other supplies, eased the pressure on Lenin's dictatorial regime. This well-meaning gesture on the part of many sincere Americans helped to consolidate Lenin's strength. Without this aid it is almost certain that the Russian people would have thrown off their Red shackles which had been paid for by the International Bankers. In the years that followed, American indus-



trialists, bankers and their associates from other countries poured capital into Russia. According to evidence presented during a Senate hearing on *The Export of Strategic Materials to the USSR*, October 23, 1961, the major American oil companies sent technicians and machinery in to develop the Russian oilfields. Many additional American experts were sent over to aid the Bolshevik's (Communists) to consolidate their position by building railroads, steel plants and other vital industries.

### GREAT DEPRESSION . . . AND FDR

While the bankers and industrialists were busy trying to build up the oppressive strength of the Soviet regime, they were secretly planning to “take” the American people to the “cleaners.” After a trial run in 1920, they were all set to stage the crash of 1929 and the “Great Depression” that followed.

On February 6, 1929, Montagu Norman, head of the Bank “of England,” arrived in Washington to confer with Secretary of the Treasury, Andrew Mellon. Shortly afterwards the “Fed” reversed its easy money policy that had been in effect for more than six years and began to raise the discount rate.

A timely warning went out to the “enlightened ones” on March 9, 1929, when Paul Warburg was quoted by the *Financial Chronicle* as saying: “If orgies of unrestricted speculation are permitted to spread too far . . . the ultimate collapse is certain.” During the following six months those “in the know” were able to sell out of the stock market when the prices were high, and reinvest their money in silver and gold.

“When everything was ready, the New York financiers started calling 24 hour broker call loans. This meant that the stock brokers and their customers had to dump their stock on the market in order to pay the loans. This naturally collapsed the stock market and brought a banking collapse all over the country because the banks not owned by the oligarchy were heavily involved in broker call claims at this time, and bank runs soon exhausted their coin and currency and they had to close. The Federal Reserve System would not come to their aid, although they were instructed under the law to maintain an elastic currency.” (*The United States' Unresolved Monetary and Political Problems*, by William Bryan).

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

The outspoken Chairman of the House Banking and Currency Committee, Congressman Louis T. McFadden, understood the cause of the Great Depression: "It was no accident. It was a carefully contrived occurrence . . . The international bankers sought to bring about a condition of despair here so they might emerge as the rulers of us all."

As a result of the crash, business was thrown into a state of chaos. Tens of thousands of companies were forced to close down. Millions lost their jobs and were forced to join the soup lines. Several millionaires lost all they had and, in total frustration, committed suicide.

By 1932 the economy showed distinct signs of staging a major recovery. An air of hope and confidence once again began to flow through the nation.

Although economic prospects looked "rosy," the Insiders had other plans for the American people. During the Presidential campaign of 1932, Franklin D. Roosevelt presented a strong Conservative "image" to the electorate. But rumors began to spread around the country that his "platform" did not represent his true views and intentions, and that basic changes in the entire economic, social and governmental system were in store. When Roosevelt was elected in November these rumors became rampant. The President-elect would neither confirm nor deny them. The 1932 election was the last after which the actual inauguration took place in the following March, rather than January. The long wait and the growing public uncertainty brought about what amounted to a "second depression"—politically created—of paralyzing impact. The resulting public panic caused a nation-wide run on the banks, forcing many to close their doors by the time of FDR's inauguration.

As a result, Roosevelt came to power in an atmosphere of great crisis which he, and the powers behind the scenes, had deliberately created. He immediately undertook the long-rumored changes in our whole system of government and way of life. Federal commissions and regulatory boards were given power to control at will almost every business transaction anywhere in America, and to enforce their will by imposing both civil and criminal penalties. Constitutional restrictions on the exercise of this kind of authority

and force were swept away. Congress became subservient to a greater degree than ever before in our history; it did exactly what the President asked—impelled by the crisis atmosphere the President himself had created, and by the constant, cleverly applied pressure of the Fabians and the Fabian-indoctrinated whom the President had installed in so many key federal offices.

In short, the Franklin D. Roosevelt administration tried to inflict on the nation every last phase of Clinton Roosevelt's Illuminist blueprint for destroying our Constitution and government—on the pretext of establishing a “new social order,” or “New Deal,” as they ironically labeled it. They immediately placed the insignia of the Illuminati, in the form of the reverse side of the Great Seal of the United States, on our currency (their one dollar notes), thus openly declaring the attainment of the goal of their conspiracy—their “Novus Ordo Seclorum” or “New Deal.”

This insignia was adopted by Weishaupt at the time he founded the Order of the Illuminati on May 1, 1776. It is that event that is memorialized by the “MDCCLXXVI” at the base of the pyramid, and not the date of the signing of the Declaration of Independence, as the uninformed have supposed. It should be noted that this insignia acquired Masonic significance only after the merger of that Order with the Order of the Illuminati at the Congress of Wilhelmsbad, in 1782.

Note the wording on the insignia: “ANNUIT COEPTIS” means “our enterprise [conspiracy] has been crowned with success.” Underneath, we find the words “NOVUS ORDO SECLORUM.” This explains the nature of their enterprise, the creation of a “New World Order” or New Deal.

It is important that we note that the “chief cornerstone” (capstone) is missing from the top of the pyramid. In its place, we find the “all-seeing eye” that symbolizes the terroristic espionage agency that Weishaupt set up under the name of the “Insinuating Brethren.”

It is highly significant that we find Jesus Christ described in the Bible as “the chief cornerstone” (Ephesians 2:20). He is the head of the church which is also constructed in the shape of a pyramid.

Christ is also described in Mark 12:10 and Luke 20:17 as the “stone which the builders rejected.” As we saw in chapter five (p.



PLATE 13 — GREAT SEAL OF THE UNITED STATES  
(obverse side)

71), the leaders of the Illuminati (THE BUILDERS OF THE NEW WORLD ORDER) rejected Jesus Christ and took SATAN THE DEVIL AS THEIR HEAD—THEIR BOSS. No wonder they removed the “chief cornerstone” from their insignia and replaced it with the Satanic all-seeing eye!

Within months of coming into power, the Roosevelt Administration showed that they were very definitely in favor of the brutal Communist regime continuing to control Russia. After sixteen years of bungling, mismanagement and massive purges staged by Stalin—and in spite of colossal amounts of aid from the West—the Communist government was tottering precariously on the brink of oblivion. Had the Communists been left to their own devices, the regime would probably have fallen—at no cost to anyone but the long suffering Russian people.

Such an event would have been a terrible blow to the plans of the Internationalist Insiders. They couldn't allow it to happen.

On November 17, 1933, the American government stepped in to save the force that was openly dedicated to the overthrow of every other government in the world. On that date, America formally granted diplomatic recognition to Soviet Russia, thus giving Stalin access to the credit and money markets of the world. In return, we obtained a promise that Russia would not interfere in our internal affairs. But as soon as the first ambassador arrived on our shores, Communist cells and spy networks began to operate out of his embassy.

Roosevelt and his backers launched a massive attack on the Supreme Court in the years that followed. In 1937, he asked Congress for a law to limit the Court's historic authority to declare laws in conflict with the Constitution null and void. He also asked Congress for a law under which he could appoint six additional justices—raising the total to 15. This would have “loaded” the dice in favor of the Insiders.

The public awoke suddenly to its danger and forced Congress to reject the changes Roosevelt demanded. The victory was, however, short lived. Within four years, four justices had died or resigned due to ill health and were replaced by men thoroughly indoctrinated with the Fabian philosophy.

## WORLD WAR TWO

As the result of the Insider-engineered Versailles Treaty which, in the words of Lord Curzon, was “not a treaty, . . . (but) simply a break in hostilities,” war clouds were once again forming over Europe.

At the same time, as the International Bankers were bolstering the sagging Communist regime in Russia, they were also underwriting huge loans on both sides of the Atlantic for the new regime of Adolph Hitler. The financial backing for Hitler was handled by the Warburg-controlled Mendelsohn Bank of Amsterdam and later by the J. Henry Schroeder Bank with branches in Frankfurt, London and New York. It is interesting to note that chief legal counsel to the Schroeder Bank was the firm of Sullivan and Cromwell whose senior partners included John Foster Dulles and Allen Dulles (CFR) (*All Honorable Men*, by James Martin, p. 51).

FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

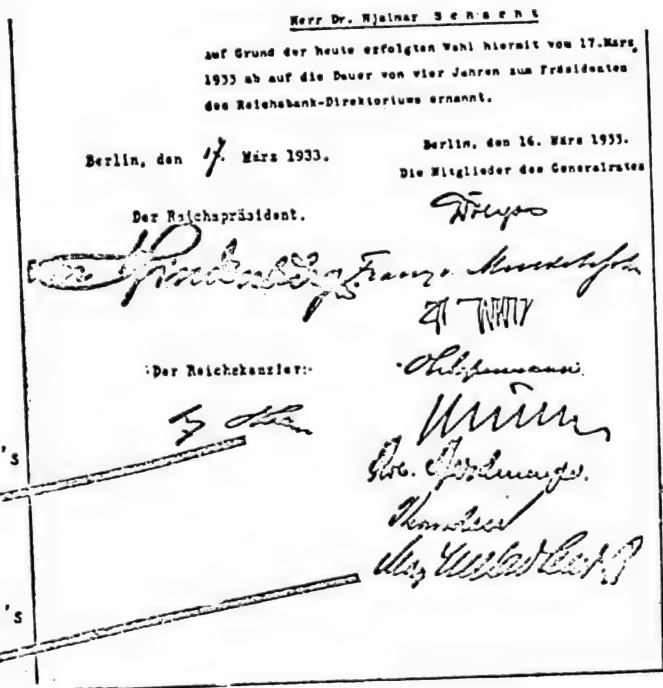


PLATE 14

This amazing document, a routine appointment of H.H.C. Schacht as Administrator of Nazi Germany's money, was deliberately suppressed by Insiders at the time of the Nurenburg trials following World War II. It shows the REAL force behind Hitler – the International Bankers, represented by Max Warburg, the brother of Paul Warburg chief architect of the "Federal" Reserve System.

There is considerable evidence available to indicate that Hitler had no intention of attacking Britain and of engaging in a war with a power he greatly admired.

The Second World War was fought in such a way as to further the aims of the Illuminati—and to bring their plans much closer to reality. (See pages 71-72).

Following the Hitler-Stalin non-aggression pact of 1939, Germany and Russia invaded Poland and divided the country between them. At that point, Britain and France—at the urging of FDR and the Insiders—declared war on Germany but not on Russia. During the following eight months there was a "phony war" in which very little action took place. While Chamberlain was Prime Minister

there was no real “shooting war” with Germany. The leaders of both the German and Britain governments were aware of the plans of the International Bankers to have another major war and they were negotiating in an effort to avoid it. Hitler wanted Britain to join him in an all-out attack on the conspirators.

The controlled press in Britain launched a bitter campaign against Chamberlain. The “powers that be” wanted Chamberlain out of the way so that they could get a real war under way. Under the propaganda barrage, Chamberlain was forced to resign. He was replaced by Winston Churchill. Immediately afterwards the “shooting war” started in earnest with a British air attack on Germany. (*Bombing Vindicated*, by J. M. Spaight, principal assistant secretary to the British Air Ministry, published in 1944).

The following year, the German High Command (unknown to Hitler) sent Rudolph Hess to Britain to contact Lord Hamilton and Churchill and to tell them that if they would sign a Peace Treaty, the German generals would get rid of Hitler and concentrate their military might on the destruction of Communism in Russia and other European countries. Churchill refused to agree to the offer made by Hess. Hess was jailed in Britain for the duration of the war. He is presently in the notorious Spandau prison in Germany.

Following their failure, the German generals persuaded Hitler to undertake an all out attack on Soviet Russia, pointing out that until Russia was defeated they wouldn't be safe from a stab in the back by Stalin.

Immediately after Germany attacked Russia on June 22, 1941, instead of letting Hitler and Stalin destroy each other, the Roosevelt Administration began to pour billions of dollars of “lend-lease” aid into Russia in support of the brutal Communist regime. Propaganda portrayed Stalin as our “noble ally.”

Meanwhile, in the Pacific, policies put into effect by Roosevelt in 1936 were forcing the Japanese into a position where they would either have to fight—or capitulate. They decided to fight!

There is now indisputable evidence that top government officials in Washington were fully aware in advance of the attack on Pearl Harbor by the Japanese (see *The Final Secret of Pearl Harbor*, by Rear Admiral Robert A. Theobald, USN, Retired,

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

Devin Adair Co., 1954 and *Warlords of Washington*, by Anthony Hilder—an interview with Colonel Curtis B. Dall, the son-in-law of the late President Roosevelt). The truth is that the real powers in Washington *wanted* the war with Japan and were doing everything in their power to induce the Japanese to launch an attack on the U. S.

One of the leading court historians explained Roosevelt's mendacity as follows: "Franklin Roosevelt repeatedly deceived the American people during the period before Pearl Harbor . . .

"The country was overwhelmingly noninterventionist to the day of Pearl Harbor, and an overt attempt to lead the people into war would have resulted in certain failure and an almost certain ousting of Roosevelt in 1940, WITH A CONSEQUENT DEFEAT OF HIS ULTIMATE AIMS" (*The Man In The Street*, by Thomas A. Bailey, McMillan, 1948, pp. 11, 12). The American people had to be made to *want* war: the planned attack on Pearl Harbor, known to top officials in Washington but hidden by them from our Commanders at Pearl Harbor, served the purpose perfectly. Yes, December 7, 1941, was "a day of infamy." That infamy was centered in Washington.

Although the war was ostensibly fought to "save democracy," the opposite was, in fact, the truth. There is considerable evidence that indicates that the war, particularly in Europe, could have been won much more quickly had the war been run on conventional lines. Germany could have been attacked through the "soft underbelly" of Europe after Italy surrendered on September 8, 1943.

Instead of going straight for Germany's heart, the Allied High Command, under the direction of General Eisenhower (a protege of George C. Marshall who had been responsible, with others, for withholding news of the planned Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor from our commanders in Hawaii), withdrew much of the heavy equipment from the war front and began to turn the British Isles into a huge armed fortress. For the next nine months the British and American air forces pounded away at the centers of German industry. Many German cities were also reduced to piles of rubble. Very little action took place on the ground, in spite of the fact that many of the allied commanders urged the political leaders to



launch a massive assault on Germany from the south and west.

What was the motivation for the refusal of the civilian leaders to reject such a logical plan? The author believes that they clearly understood that such an offensive would have resulted in a clear-cut victory for the American and British armies and the occupation of all of Germany and all of Eastern Europe. Such a victory would have defeated the real plans of the Insiders.

The real powers behind the scenes stalled for time and concentrated on two main goals—the destruction of Germany by bombing and the building up of the Communist forces in Russia. Only when the Communists, with a colossal infusion of American supplies and war materiel, began to get the upper hand over the Germans, did the Allies stage their Normandy invasion, and start their slow and very halting push towards the heart of Germany.

History records that General Eisenhower, the Supreme Commander in Europe, and those who were behind him on the Washington scene, continually made “mistakes” and “blunders” which invariably helped the Russians. Eisenhower stopped the Allied forces (which had invaded from Italy) from crossing the Po Valley, then opened up another front in France. This move gave Stalin more time in which to work his way West and also opened up the Balkans for invasion by the Russians when the time came.

Shortly after the Allies reached Germany from the West, Eisenhower ordered a halt to the advance. As the Russians advanced from the East to central Germany, Eisenhower refused German attempts to surrender. It took another three weeks of brutal fighting for the Communist hordes to break through German defenses and reach Berlin. Can there be any doubt that it was all planned that way?

### OPERATION KEELHAUL

In 1945, in direct violation of their claims to be the defenders of freedom, the U.S. and Britain cooperated in the forcible and brutal repatriation of four million Russians after they had fled to the West.

This agreement with Joseph Stalin (Operation Keelhaul) was a violation not only of the traditional allied spirit of freedom, but also of the Geneva Convention.

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

The Operation Keelhaul file (1945) was classified secret in 1972, and is off limits to investigators. Julius Epstein in his book *Operation Keelhaul* gives us many of the nauseating details of what has been called “probably the greatest single blot of all time on British and American diplomacy.”

One of the most amazing political predictions of all time was made about fifty years ago. It was made by Nikolai Lenin, the successor of Guiseppe Mazzini and Adriano Lemmi. It was a prediction of what would happen on the world scene; it was also the grand strategic plan of the Illuminati. Lenin said:

“First we will take Eastern Europe, then the masses of Asia, then we will encircle the United States which will be the last bastion of capitalism. We will not have to attack. It will fall like an overripe fruit into our hands.”

The most important result of World War II was engineered at the infamous Yalta Conference which took place early in February, 1945. At this meeting the first step of Lenin’s plan for the conquest of the world finally became a reality. All of Eastern Europe was handed over to the Communists. Eleven sovereign nations were delivered into slavery by the stroke of a pen—the pen of our President, Franklin D. Roosevelt, with traitor Alger Hiss at his side. Three sovereign nations and part of Poland were given to Russia outright, to become part of Russian territory. Immediately, the people of those once proud nations were shipped away in cattle cars by the millions to every corner of the Communist empire. In an act of pure genocide, three entire nationalities were deliberately destroyed. Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania, as nations, are dead—with our approval and over the signature of the man who was the President of the United States. The other nations of Eastern Europe were placed under the control of Communist governments without even the pretence of free elections.

Shortly afterwards, Poland, whose invasion and conquest had set off the Second World War, fell completely under Communist domination—a much more brutal form of oppression than that of Hitler. IN THAT RESPECT, IT CAN BE SAID THAT ALL THE “BLOOD, SWEAT AND TEARS” SHED FROM 1939-1945 WAS IN VAIN. But that is not exactly true. The conspirators were proceeding on schedule.

Lenin had said: "First we will take eastern Europe." At the Yalta conference in 1945, his successor, Stalin, got eastern Europe—as a free gift from the President of the United States.

It was now time for the next step, "then the masses of Asia." In 1945, the Communists in China were a small minority who had a foothold in only a few provinces. As the war ended, the Nationalist government of China, our firm ally through our war with Japan, turned its attention to ridding China of the Communists.

Once again our government stepped in to aid the growth of Communist power and the fulfillment of Lenin's prediction. General George C. Marshall, the same man who was responsible for not warning the commanders at Pearl Harbor and who was one of those responsible for the holding back of the Allied advance into Germany, now turned up as our representative in China.

Marshall pressured Chiang Kai-shek, the Nationalist leader, to admit Chinese Reds into his government. When he refused, all American aid to him was cut off. The Communists continued to be supplied by Russia via Siberia. They also gained access to vast quantities of Japanese arms which had been under our control following Japan's surrender.

As a result of our embargo, Chiang could no longer get gasoline for his tanks and planes or ammunition for his guns. His forces were slowly driven back. On December 7, 1949—the eighth anniversary of Pearl Harbor—Chiang evacuated his government to Formosa.

As a result of our betrayal of Chiang Kai-shek, the way was now clear for the start of the Korean War, the war we were not allowed to win, the war in which the greatest American general of the century, Douglas MacArthur, was disgracefully dismissed by President Truman because he would accept no substitute for victory. When the Chinese Communist hordes entered the war, our policy makers afforded them a privileged sanctuary across the Yalu River, in Manchuria, by prohibiting American commanders from attacking Chinese Communist depots, bases and airfields there. Officials in Washington also ordered the American Seventh Fleet into Formosa Strait, to prevent our ally—Chiang—from invading his lost mainland (which would have taken the pressure off our troops fighting the Chinese Communist enemy in Korea). Our govern-

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

ment even refused Chiang's offer to fight beside us in Korea.

Disclosure of some of these facts by patriotic Americans during the Korean War—coupled with the work of a few Congressional investigating committees, carried on despite fierce opposition from liberals—finally began to bring about some awakening among the American people to the dangers of Communism. This became a major issue in the political campaigns of 1952.

#### EISENHOWER RHETORIC

Eisenhower campaigned with bold statements about “liberation,” “rolling back the Iron Curtain” and “freeing the captive peoples.” When Eisenhower became President many patriotic Americans naively assumed that drastic changes would be made in our foreign policy and that we would quickly get back on the right track once again.

People behind the Iron Curtain listened to the Eisenhower rhetoric—and in the fall of 1956, in Hungary, they acted.

In the magnificent uprising against their tyrannical Communist slave masters, the Hungarian “Freedom Fighters,” in a few days of sublime heroism, forced the withdrawal of Russian occupation forces from Hungary. This was the first major uprising in any Communist country since the Bolsheviks first gained control of Russia. It was the first chance we had been offered to prove that “liberation” was more than an empty slogan to help win elections, and that victory over our enemies was more than a bygone dream. The world looked to us to redeem our pledges, to honor our commitment to the freedom we valued above all else. In this one brief moment, we had a dazzling opportunity to roll back the Iron Curtain and free the captive peoples as promised by Eisenhower in his campaign rhetoric.

Resentment against Communist rule was at fever pitch all through Eastern Europe. Had the uprising in Hungary succeeded, there would, no doubt, have been a wave of similar uprisings in almost all the other Eastern satellites. The whole area was a powder keg waiting to explode in Russia's face—if we sided with the brave Freedom Fighters.

We answered by spitting in their faces and dousing the fuse with ice cold water! Our State Department sent a telegram to the Com-

munists. It read: “The Government of the United States does not look with favor upon governments unfriendly to the Soviet Union on the borders of the Soviet Union” (*Congressional Record*, August 31, 1960, p. 17407).

That was all Khrushchev needed. THE AMERICAN STATE DEPARTMENT HAD CONFIRMED ITS SUPPORT OF HIS OBJECTIVES. Within hours, the Russians sent their tanks and troops back into Budapest, with orders to kill without mercy. In this way “our” State Department sealed the fate of millions of freedom-loving Hungarians who had been naive enough to believe Eisenhower’s cheap election rhetoric. As the Red Army’s tanks rumbled into Budapest on November 4, 1956, the radio station of the heroic Freedom Fighters broadcast one last, vain message: “PEOPLE OF THE WORLD, LISTEN TO OUR CALL. HELP US NOT WITH WORDS, BUT WITH ACTIONS, WITH SOLDIERS AND ARMS. PLEASE DO NOT FORGET THAT THIS WILD ATTACK OF BOLSHEVISM [ILLUMINISM] WILL NOT STOP. YOU MAY BE THE NEXT VICTIM. SAVE US . . . OUR SHIP IS SINKING. THE LIGHT VANISHES. THE SHADOWS GROW DARKER FROM HOUR TO HOUR. LISTEN TO OUR CRY. START MOVING. EXTEND TO US YOUR BROTHERLY HANDS . . . GOD BE WITH YOU AND US” (*The Bridge At Andau*, by James A. Michener, pp. 88, 89).

After this there could be only silence.

In the same year, 1956, officials in Washington, in conjunction with the World Bank and the United Nations, blackmailed the British and French governments into handing over the Suez Canal, and the various surrounding military bases, to Egypt under the threat that “full economic sanctions would be employed against both countries” if they refused (*The New Unhappy Lords*, by A. K. Chesterton, p. 69).

Following the “Suez Debacle,” it was the turn of the Cubans to be sold into slavery by the powers behind the scenes. The Communists had the Caribbean Island handed to them on a plate by our State Department, which was greatly assisted by the “leading” newspapers in this country.

A young revolutionary named Fidel Castro—a known Communist—had a small group of bandit followers in the mountains of

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

Cuba. He did not attract much public attention in the U. S. until 1957, when he was given a big build-up—on the front page of America's leading newspaper, *The New York Times*.

In the same year, William A. Wieland was appointed as State Department representative in the Caribbean. Derogatory reports on Wieland, at the time of his appointment, brought no action from his superiors. Later, investigations by a Senate committee showed that Wieland “regularly disregarded, sidetracked or denounced FBI, State Department and military intelligence sources which branded Castro as a Communist.”

Wieland and his cohorts “buried” all information that showed Castro's true colors and saw to it that the U. S. invoked sanctions only against Batista who ruled Cuba at the time. Castro was built up before the American public (just as Red Chinese “agrarian reformers” had been) as a heroic, patriotic, well-meaning leader. As a result, the policies which permitted Castro's victory won public acceptance at the time.

Later, when Castro announced his Communist allegiance, the damage had been done. Cuba was in Communist hands. Can there be any doubt that the famous Bay of Pigs fiasco of a few years later was carefully planned that way?

#### THE VIETNAM TRAGEDY

We could go on to recite a long string of incidents in which official Washington aided and abetted the Communist cause and hindered the cause of freedom, but we will spare you the trauma . . . and conclude with one of our greatest national tragedies of all, the Vietnam War.

In the mid-1960's, those in charge in Washington, in spite of campaign promises to the contrary, ignored the stern warnings of top military leaders to never get enmeshed in a land war in Asia. In May, 1965, American troops began to pour into South Vietnam. At the height of the Vietnam conflict (April, 1969) U.S. troop strength in Vietnam reached a peak of 543,000. The phony “war” was costing the long suffering American taxpayer \$30,000,000,000 a year.

It is a fact, stated many times by military men on the scene, that we could have beaten the Communists convincingly and won

the war within a matter of a very few weeks . . . had official Washington given the go-ahead. The decision to continue the war in a half-hearted manner for so many years was purely a political one.

Instead of winning the war, strict orders came from Washington NOT to bomb the enemy where it would really hurt him—in his war plants, harbors, railyards, refineries etc. As a result, tens of thousands of Americans were fighting—AND DYING—with one hand tied behind their backs, on STRICT INSTRUCTIONS FROM THEIR OWN LEADERS.

Some vitally important facts regarding the Vietnam “war” are found in *National Suicide, Military Aid to the Soviet Union*, written by Antony C. Sutton of the Hoover Institute: “The tanks, guns and trucks (for the Communist forces) came from the Soviet Union—and were produced in plants erected and equipped by American and European companies. The T-54 tank was used in force in 1972. The T-54 has a modified Christie-type suspension. The GAZ trucks on the Ho Chi Minh trail came from the Ford-built Gorki plant. Both plants were equipped with new American machinery WHILE THE VIETNAM WAR WAS IN PROGRESS. The amphibious PT-76 tank is manufactured at Volgograd—in a factory built by eighty U.S. firms. This is called ‘peaceful trade’ by the mystics in Washington.

“. . . the ‘arsenal for revolution’ was built by Western firms and has been kept in operation with ‘peaceful trade.’ When all the rhetoric about ‘peaceful trade’ is boiled out, it comes down to a single inescapable fact—the guns, the ammunition, the weapons, the transportation systems that killed Americans in Vietnam came from the American-subsidized economy of the Soviet Union.

“. . . Both the Johnson and Nixon administrations irrationally and illogically chose to expand trade—the carrier for the technology required to fuel the North Vietnam side of the war—and so voted to continue the war.

“THE MORE HANOI STOKED UP THE WAR, THE MORE SOVIET RUSSIA RECEIVED FROM THE UNITED STATES. AMERICAN POLICY—WITTINGLY OR UNWITTINGLY—WAS GUARANTEED NOT ONLY TO MAINTAIN THE VIETNAMESE WAR BUT TO EXPAND IT, INCREASE OUR LOSSES, AND COMPOUND THE PROBLEM OF PRESERVING SOUTH

VIETNAM” (pp. 46-47, emphasis added).

To have won the Vietnam War would have been contrary to the plans of the Insiders. A victory would have dramatically improved the American “image” around the world; it would have dealt a severe blow to Communism and greatly bolstered the “sagging psyches” of countless millions of American citizens.

Instead of winning, we built up the deep-sea ports, the road and rail systems, the airports and other strategic areas in South Vietnam—and handed them over (lock, stock and barrel) to the enemy we had been aiding and abetting since long before the outbreak of hostilities. In addition, we left behind \$5,000,000,000 in Military Equipment as a gift to the Communists.

Several vitally important objectives were accomplished by our unseen rulers as a result of the National Catastrophe known as the Vietnam War:

(1) It greatly increased our National indebtedness to the International Bankers, thus pushing us deeper into their grasp.

Economist C. V. Myers made a profound statement, and summed up the truth in crystal clear terms: “The situation has gone so far that no matter who is elected [as President in 1968], he can produce no remedy now. Even if the Lord were to send an emissary of his own, this emissary could not stop the steamroller of destruction set in motion by the Johnson Administration. He could not stop it because if we concede that the Lord’s laws are natural laws only, then all natural laws would have to be cancelled and reversed if the emissary of the Lord could cure it. If he could cure it in any other way, he would have to defeat the Lord and all the natural laws that man has known since his birth on this planet” (Quoted in *Conservative Viewpoint*, June, 1970).

(2) The trauma of the Vietnam War was used by the Conspirators to tear the Nation apart through internal strife. Those who created the strife were heavily subsidized by the Insiders.

Jerry Kirk, a student at the University of Chicago, left the Communist Party in 1969 and, some months later, testified before the House and Senate Internal Security Committees. He stated: “Young people have no conception of the conspiracy’s strategy of pressure from above and pressure from below, so well outlined in Jan Kozak’s *And Not A Shot Is Fired*. They have no idea they are



playing into the hands of the Establishment they claim to hate.

“The radicals think they are fighting the forces of the super-rich, like Rockefeller and Ford, and don’t realize that it is precisely such forces which are behind their own revolution, financing it, and using it for their own purposes.”

Kirk went on to describe an appearance made at the university by Stokeley Carmichael, the leader of the militant revolutionary group known as SNCC: “Mr. Carmichael was obviously in the middle of something rather important which made him more nervous and tense than in the past . . . He started speaking of things which he said he could not have said before because his research was not finished . . .

“He repeated the line from the song he liked so well, ‘Something is happening here, but you don’t know what it is, do you, Mr. Jones’ ” . . . He kept hitting on the theme that a very large monopoly capitalist money group, the bankers to be exact, was instrumental in fomenting (the) idea that Jews are the ones actually behind the oppression of blacks . . . In the agencies of this power, he cited banks, the chief among which were Morgan Guarantee Trust and Chase Manhattan. And the foundations connected with these monoliths” (Hearing of March 11, 1970, pp. 226, 227).

Within weeks Carmichael had been mysteriously removed from SNCC and the Black Panthers. He had learned too much!

In April, 1968, James Kunen was one of the leaders of the group of students who seized Columbia University. They were allowed to hold it for several days. Later, in a book entitled *The Strawberry Statement*, he related a very significant incident that happened during that period. On pages 130, 131 we find: “In the evening we went up to the U. to check out a strategy meeting. A kid was giving a report on the SDS convention. He said that . . . at the convention men from ROUNDTABLE INTERNATIONAL, the meeting sponsored by Business International for their client groups and heads of government, tried to buy up a few radicals.

“These men are the world’s leading industrialists and they convene to decide how our lives are going to go. These are the guys who wrote the Alliance for Progress. They are the left wing of the ruling class . . . They offered to finance our demonstration in Chi-

cago. We were also offered Esso (Rockefeller) money. They want us to make a lot of radical commotion so they can look more in the center AS THEY MOVE TO THE LEFT.”

(3) The long, drawn-out agony of the Vietnam War also served to make the average American sick and tired of war and internal strife . . . and much more susceptible to the propaganda put out by the One-Worlders. THIS STRATEGY IS IN COMPLETE AGREEMENT WITH THEIR MASTER PLAN as we shall see in another chapter.

### JIMMY CARTER

As the Vietnam debacle ground to a humiliating end, for the American nation, a psychologically destructive conclusion in the mid-1970's, many Americans sensed the need for a major change in national leadership.

It was at this juncture that Jimmy Carter suddenly burst upon the national political stage, with his apparently honest and straightforward approach to our problems. The American people “bought” the Georgia peanut farmer with the Ultra Brite smile when he stated, “I have been accused of being an outsider. I plead guilty.

“The American people are honest, true and faithful. They deserve a government as honest as they are.

“I will give you a government that is as good and honest and decent and fair and truthful and compassionate as the American people.”

The voters who put Jimmy Carter in the Oval Office in 1976 were unaware of the fact that, several years earlier, he had sold himself lock, stock and toothy grin to the Rockefeller interests. He was their property!

*Spotlight* was the only national paper that revealed the true background of the peanut politico and his ties with the International Banker-controlled Trilateral Commission. This elitist organization, created by David Rockefeller, is dedicated to harnessing the resources of the top brainpower of America, Japan and Europe for a final push towards the establishment of a New World Order.

Nothing could demonstrate more clearly the fact that Carter was in the pocket of the International Bankers than the list of those who occupied top positions in his administration. His cabinet was loaded

with individuals who had long-since sold out to the One-Worlders. Vice President Walter Mondale, National Security Advisor Zbigniew Brzezinski and Cyrus Vance, Harold Brown and W. Michael Blumenthal—Secretaries of State, Defense and the Treasury respectively—are all members of the subversive Council on Foreign Relations (CFR) or the Trilateral Commission. A total of 284 members of the CFR held positions of responsibility in the Carter administration.

The monumental hypocrisy and blatant chicanery of the Carter administration was demonstrated in many ways during the years from 1977-1981. Carter's action in granting full diplomatic recognition to the Red Chinese, murderers of an estimated 64,000,000 human beings since 1949; his economic and psychological aid to the Reds in Nicaragua; his betrayal of American interests in Panama, and the massive federal deficits sustained under his regime, all greatly assisted the Internationalists in their overall plans.

Throughout his presidency, Carter, with the "expert" advice of Zbig Brother Brzezinski and his Internationalist friends, was unalterably opposed to the whites and blacks resisting Marxism in Africa.

Carter spoke smugly of "human rights" when opposing governments that resist Marxism, but was deathly quiet on the same issue when Marxist governments trampled all over the people under their authority.

The real issue in Africa has never been "majority rule," as suggested by Carter. Such a concept is totally foreign to Africans. The real issue is *control* of the awesome natural resources of the African continent.

Under white rule this vast wealth was controlled by fiercely independent businessmen from numerous European countries. These were rugged individualists who, through resourcefulness, planning and hard work, made many sections of Africa fertile and prosperous. This system had to be destroyed if the International Bankers were to seize control of this wealth.

Since the "independence" movement sprang into life in Africa following World War II, guided and directed by the Illuminati, all but South Africa have fallen under the control of Marxist or Left-leaning regimes. In country after country, conditions have deteriorated; abject poverty prevails; citizens live in constant fear.

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

Debts mount as the authorities stagger from one crisis to another.

This degeneration was predictable, and exactly as the International Bankers planned it. With the African nations mortgaged to the hilt to the International Bankers, and with the stabilizing influence of the white businessmen removed from the scene, control of the vast wealth of the Dark Continent slips increasingly into the hands of the Internationalist elite.

#### RONALD REAGAN

On November 4, 1980, the American people overwhelmingly rejected the Carter program of national betrayal in favor of Ronald Reagan and his promises of a return to government sanity and fiscal responsibility.

Although few realists would question the basic soundness of the policies outlined by Reagan during his campaign, and in the early speeches of his presidency, there is considerable reason to question the sincerity of much of the Reagan rhetoric.

For example, when it came time to select his Vice-Presidential running-mate, Reagan rejected such conservative stalwarts as Philip Crane and Jack Kemp and reached, instead, deep into the Trilateral camp and chose George Bush.

Many observers are convinced that Reagan "sold out" to the Establishment when he selected their man for the job. For years Bush, who has repeatedly championed ultra-liberal causes, has been with the "in" crowd—a trusted member of the Rockefeller clique!

Throughout his political career President Reagan has been uncompromisingly conservative in his rhetoric. However, his eight-year record as governor of California (1967-75) clearly shows that his speeches, and not his actions, are conservative. As *U.S. News and World Report* pointed out in its May 5, 1980, issue, the record shows that "Reagan pushed through some of the biggest tax increases in the state's history. . . . During his eight years in office, California's per capita tax burden rose from \$244.64 to \$488.18."

Records also show that "California had 158,404 employees on the payroll, or one for every 120 residents, when Reagan entered office, and 203,548, or one for every 103, when he left . . ." (p. 31).

All along the way, the conservatives got the rhetoric while the liberals got the action! Will the Reagan presidency be a repeat per-

formance?

## MASSIVE REVALUATION OF THE DOLLAR?

Some of the more realistic observers of the American political scene are convinced that President Reagan's early pronouncement of an impending economic calamity, unless something drastic is done to save the dollar, was the opening shot in a massive campaign to prepare the American people psychologically for a massive revaluation of the dollar. Clearly, with the National Debt presently standing in the region of \$1,000,000,000,000 (with an annual interest in excess of \$85,000,000,000), something has to "give" —and soon!

If President Reagan were to be assassinated while in office, a trusted Trilateralist, George Bush, would be returned to the Oval Office. Such an event would also mark the continuation of the "Zero Year Curse," under which every president since 1840 who was elected to office in a "zero year" (1840, 1860, 1940, etc.), died while in the White House. For the full story, see *The Presidential Zero-Year Mystery*. Check booklist in back for details.

If the assassination of the president and the monetary collapse were to occur in quick succession, the resultant social chaos would present the conspirators with a perfect opportunity to implement the infamous Emergency Powers (Executive Orders, see pages 152-160) and move to take over dictatorial control of every phase of American society.

The future of the American Republic may well be decided during the first half of the 1980's. Either the American people will wake up to the stark reality of the future that is planned for them by the global plotters, shake off the shackles of their would-be slave masters and regain the freedoms and prosperity which are their God-given inheritance—or they will be plunged into a period of darkness, depravity and despair unparalleled in human history.

Perhaps we have one last chance. Will we continue along the path that leads into slavery, or will we turn from our present course of liberalized lunacy and regain the spiritual, moral and financial balance that served our nation so well in earlier times?

The next few years will decide!

## Chapter 7

# THE BILDERBERGERS PRINCE BERNHARD'S SECRET SOCIETY

Is there really an international organization known as the Bilderbergers—made up of the elite from the worlds of banking, business, government and academia—which holds top-secret meetings each year in remote resorts in the United States and Europe to plan what is going to happen on the world scene in the months ahead?

Two concerned Americans had heard about the possible existence of such a clandestine body and wanted to have that question answered. One wrote to the White House requesting information, while the other wrote to a Senator seeking clarification.

The first letter was answered by the Justice Department to the effect that “No one in the White House has any information regarding the Bilderbergers. Unfortunately, after some investigation, we have not been able to discover any information regarding the Bilderbergers either.” The second letter—to Senator James L. Buckley of New York—was answered by the Senator who stated: “Frankly, I don’t subscribe to the theory that there exists an organization of international bankers called the Bilderbergers . . .”

The author feels that it is very important that one thing be made PERFECTLY CLEAR at the outset of this chapter: either the people at the Justice Department and the Senator from New York are among the most totally ignorant, uninformed and

## THE BILDERBERGERS

“blind” people on the face of the earth—or they are just plain LIARS! There can be no alternative!

The truth is that, “Yes, Virginia, the Bilderbergers DO exist.” They are a type of exclusive international aristocracy who meet annually under the direction of H.R.H. Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, royal consort of Queen Juliana who is reported to be the richest woman in the world. Incidentally, Juliana and “Lord Victor” Rothschild, the titular head of the English branch of the House of Rothschild, are business partners and are the principle stockholders in the Shell Oil Company.

The first secret meeting of these elitist internationalists took place, under the chairmanship of Prince Bernhard, at the Bilderberg Hotel in Oosterbeek, Holland, from May 29 to May 31, 1954. Ever since, the meetings have been called Bilderberg meetings. Knowledge of the meeting and the names of those who participated in it, was successfully “blacked-out” by its organizers—with the full cooperation of those who control the leading international newspapers and wire services. One observer later said that the conference was “considered so important, even the ‘leaks’ are watertight.” During the past twenty-two years hardly a word has appeared about the annual Bilderberg meetings in any of the “leading” newspapers or on the “leading” TV “news” programs.

What conclusion can a rational and straight-thinking American draw from these facts? He is left with three “possibilities:” (1) These annual meetings are not really “news” and so are unworthy of notice, (2) The press were unaware of the meetings and, so, couldn’t report on them, or (3) There has been a conspiracy among those who control the big name newsservices to deliberately suppress the information that was available about these meetings.

With a modicum of mental exertion the reader should be able to recall that over the years our “great” newspapers—like the *New York Times*, *The Washington Post*, and the *Minneapolis Tribune*—have managed to find BILLIONS of feet of newsprint on which to publish multiple thousands of “stories” which have had no real value or public interest. Acknowledging this FACT, the reader should ask himself why these same publications can never seem to find space on which to inform their faithful readers about the

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

Bilderberg meetings. No stories. No analysis. No features. No photos. Nothing! Why? Former *N. Y. Times* editor, John Swinton, gave the answer: "We are the tools and the vassels of the rich behind the scenes. We are marionettes . . . intellectual prostitutes."

On the prime time television "news" programs one never sees John Chancellor, Howard K. Smith or David Brinkley pounding on their desks and thundering over the air waves about the "public's right to know" about the Bilderberg meetings. It's time that we realize that these men are just puppets who dance to the tune called by their masters behind the scenes. They aren't interested in TRUTH. Their sole concern is to "parrot" the party line and to project the "image" desired by the BIG BOYS who control the networks. A little investigation will reveal that these individuals are all internationalists—men who view the American Constitution with contempt and who are dedicated to the Illuminist concept of One-World Government—The New World Order!

As Americans, we have been taught from childhood to believe that we live in a free country. But during recent decades things have changed. True, the old sentiments linger on in the hearts of some people but the REALITY of life in our great nation has changed drastically. Chains of serfdom are being draped about our bodies and our institutions but, as a people, we seem so insensible and so numbed by the onrush of frightening historical events, that we appear unwilling or unable to move to defend ourselves! As Willis Carto wrote some years ago: "How the press . . . loves to brag to its victims—its readers—about its freedom. Yes, the press may be free to lie and distort and suppress and deceive and malign, but is it free to tell the truth?" Many have good reason to believe that TRUTH IS DEAD as far as the mass media is concerned!

The "credit" for getting the Bilderberg movement under way has been given to Joseph H. Retinger who, according to documents entered in the *Congressional Record*, September 15, 1971, p. E9620, was "generally regarded as the 'gray eminence' of European diplomatic circles" and who "contributed much towards the intrigues of secret negotiations and organization of power at the highest levels of statecraft. The eulogies bestowed upon him after his death in 1960 affirmed the notion that 'he knew almost everyone that [sic] mattered in Europe and the United States.' 'I



remember,' recalled Sir Edward Beddington-Behrens, 'in the United States his [Retinger] picking up the telephone and immediately making an appointment with the President; and in Europe, he had complete entree in every political circle, as a kind of right, acquired through trust, devotion, and loyalty he inspired.' (*The Times* (London), June 13, 1960, p. 12).

Undoubtedly Retinger was a "front man" for the real powers behind the scenes. It was he who persuaded the Dutch royal family to take the lead in creating the Bilderberg organization. Readers who have studied the way in which the Rothschilds and other international bankers operate will recognize the fact that they very seldom, if ever, take the lead in promoting ideas or concepts they wish to develop: they invariably use "fronts" or agents who have proved to be thoroughly reliable and worthy of their trust! Historians recognize that such men as August Shoenberg (later known as August Belmont) who supported the North during the Civil War and Judah Benjamin, the Secretary of State of the Confederacy, were both Rothschild agents. Paul Warburg, of the well-known German banking family, who was the chief architect of the "Federal" Reserve System which created a PRIVATELY OWNED BANKING MONOPOLY IN THE U.S., was also a Rothschild agent. The latter fact was confirmed by Colonel Ely Garrison, friend and financial advisor to Presidents Theodore Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson, in his book, *Roosevelt, Wilson, and the Federal Reserve Law*. He wrote: "Paul Warburg was the man who got the Federal Reserve Act together after the Aldrich Plan aroused such nationwide resentment and opposition. THE MASTERMIND OF BOTH PLANS WAS BARON ALFRED ROTHSCHILD OF LONDON."

It is a significant fact that the really BIG NAMES in international finance frequently play host to the secret Bilderberg meetings. In the United States this "Invisible Government" has held meetings at the Woodstock Inn in the small, remote town of Woodstock, Vermont. The Inn is owned by Laurance Rockefeller. In 1964 they convened at Williamsburg, Virginia, another Rockefeller resort.

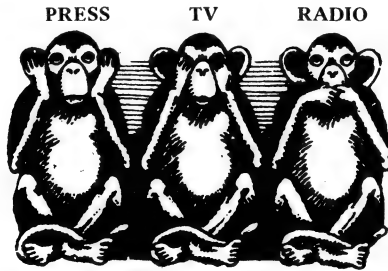
In Europe the meetings are hosted by the Rothschilds in such places as the luxurious Hotel d'Arbois in the town of Megeve,

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

which is located in the French Alps. The 1962 and 1973 meetings were held in Saltsjobaden, Sweden, and were hosted by the Wallenbergs, whose fortune has been estimated at \$10 BILLION. Can there be any doubt that those who control the Bilderberg organization are the “movers and the shakers” in international affairs—the people who make the truly BIG decisions. Bilderberg meetings are where the REAL leaders and rulers pass down their orders to the officials of nations around the world.

A lot can be learned from noting the names of the people who attend these clandestine annual meetings: David and Nelson Rockefeller, Emilio Collado, Executive Vice President of Exxon Corporation, Giovanni Agnelli, owner of the Fiat car company, Robert Strange McNamara, President of the World Bank, Heinz (Henry) Kissinger, Gerald Ford, Senator Mathias, Britain’s Prime Minister James Callaghan AND his “conservative” counterpart, Margaret Thatcher, Rothschild “puppet” President Valery Giscard D’Estang of France, and many other people in similar positions in various nations.

The American mass communications media have been amply represented at Bilderberg meetings by such men as Gardner Cowles of *Look* magazine, C. D. Jackson of *Time*, and Frederick S. Beebe of the *Washington Post*. In addition, correspondents like James Reston and Joseph Harsch have attended Bilderberg meetings. HOWEVER, NONE OF THE “NEWSMEN” OR OTHERS OF THEIR ILK WHO HAVE “INSIDE INFORMATION” ON THE BILDERBERG OPERATION HAVE EVER WRITTEN A WORD ON THE SUBJECT.



“A country which expects to remain ignorant and free . . . expects that which never has been and never can be.”

Thomas Jefferson

It is also interesting to note that all of the Americans (fifteen out of thirty-nine) on the Steering Committee of the Bilderberg Organization are members of the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR), a strongly "One World" group whose members have filled practically all the top positions in American government in recent decades! Former FBI agent Dan Smoot dubbed this small group the *Invisible Government* in a book of that name in the early 1960's!

As *Liberty Lowdown* (a publication issued by Liberty Lobby, 300 Independence Ave., Washington, D.C.) pointed out in July 1974 (issue 131): "The Bilderbergers have studiously cultivated politicians who have potentialities of becoming chiefs of governments. Both Harold Wilson and Edward Heath [former heads of the two main political parties in Britain] have been delegates to the Bilderberg meetings long before becoming Prime Minister of Great Britain. At the last meeting April 19-21, 1974, German Finance Minister Helmut Schmidt was a delegate. He is now Chancellor of West Germany . . . President Gerald R. Ford . . . is a staunch defender of the Bilderbergers. In a newspaper interview on Oct. 6, 1965, Ford admitted that he had attended two Bilderberg meetings, but claimed that those conferences are only an unofficial, changing group of public and private leaders from Atlantic community nations that meet twice a year to discuss world problems! When a reporter queried him why the meetings are secret since they discussed just world problems in generalities, he replied, 'I'm also a 33rd degree Mason and a member of Delta Kappa Epsilon, Phi Delta Phi and Michigamus—all secret societies.'"

"Only politicians who have proved their unquestioning loyalty to the Rockefeller-Rothschild cabal are invited to Bilderberg meetings. They must be willing tools of the super-rich internationalists and must pose as liberals and 'friends of the working man.' Nationalists and anti-communist political figures are never allowed inside a Bilderberg meeting. Representing the military was Gen. Andrew J. Goodpaster, Supreme Allied Commander in Europe, who, incidentally, was listed in the 'International,' not the U.S., section" (*Liberty Lowdown*, Number 129, May 1974).

According to Bilderberg propaganda entered in the *Congressional Record-Senate*, April 11, 1964, by liberal Senator Jacob

FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

DEPUTY ASSISTANT ATTORNEY GENERAL  
OFFICE OF LEGAL COUNSEL

Department of Justice  
Washington, D.C. 20530

Name & address  
deleted

APR 8 1975

Dear Ms. McArthur:

Your letter to the President of March 10, 1975, has been referred to this Office for reply, because no one in the White House has any information regarding "The Bilderburgers." Unfortunately, after some investigation, we have not been able to discover any information regarding "The Bilderburgers" either.

I am sorry I cannot be of more help.

Sincerely,

  
Mary C. Lawton

Deputy Assistant Attorney General  
Office of Legal Counsel

PLATE 16 - LETTER FROM MARY C. LAWTON TO MS. McARTHUR

THE BILDERBERGERS

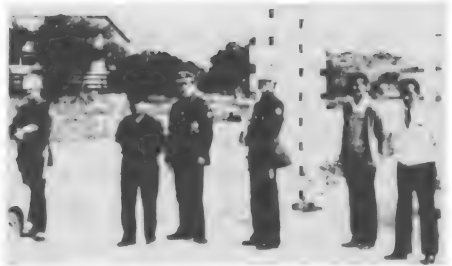


Bu resme bir kez bakın: Kim der ki bu adam Fransız Milvarleri Baron Rothschild diye... Sade bir vatandaştan fark var mı?...

Baron Edmond de Rothschild



Press conference at Efes Hotel, 50 miles from Golden Dolphin, site of Bilderberg Conference. H.R.H. Bernhard in center, flanked by Ernst H. van der Beugel and Selahattin Beyazit.



Turkish guards at hotel entrance. Note two Army men with submachine guns. Local police, national security plainclothes men and hotel security representatives also pose.



David Rockefeller



Entrance to luxurious Golden Dolphin, Cesme, Turkey. This picture taken only minutes before guests were evicted, hotel was closed and sealed off to receive Bilderbergers.

PLATE 17 – PHOTOS OF A BILDERBERGER MEETING

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

Javits: "From the outset it was the intention of the Bilderberg founders and participants that no strict rules of procedure govern the meetings. Every effort was made to create a relaxed, informal atmosphere conducive to free and frank discussions.

"Bilderberg is in no sense a policymaking body. No conclusions are reached. There is no voting and no resolutions are passed.

"The meetings are off the record. Only the participants themselves may attend the meetings . . .

"Leading figures from many fields—industry, labor, education, government etc.—are invited, who, through their special knowledge or experience, CAN HELP TO FURTHER BILDERBERG OBJECTIVES."

The well-known British authority on international power politics, A. K. Chesterton, states: "If the Bilderberg conferences reach no conclusions and recommend no policies, it is because the conclusions have already been reached and the policies determined, so that the delegates assemble to be told what the form is. They do not need to be given their orders. Once the form is declared they know well enough what is expected of them, while for our part it can be affirmed with assurance that the Bilderberg 'power elite' would not discuss the nuclear power deterrence of the North Atlantic Treaty Alliance in a sense favorable to countries such as Great Britain retaining nuclear weapons under their own sovereign control" (Chesterton, *The New Unhappy Lords*, pp. 205, 206).

That, "dear reader friend of mine," is WHY the more things seem to change on the political front, THE MORE THEY REMAIN THE SAME! Political "fronts" may come, and political "fronts" may go under a variety of labels—"democratic," "moderate," "liberal," "conservative"—but the elitist plans for a One-World dictatorship roll relentlessly on! The "leaders" of most nations of the world are but pawns in the game being played by Prince Bernhard's Secret Society!

Anyone naive enough to believe that the Bernhard-led group is just a debating society which has no real bearing on world affairs should consider these FACTS:

(1) If these meetings were as boring and uninteresting as the Bilderbergers would like us to believe, would international

## THE BILDERBERGERS

bankers, billionaire industrialists, royalty, leading political figures, top scientists, military men and academicians, newspaper magnates and other elitists tear themselves away from their normally hectic schedules for close to a week in order to travel up to half way round the world in order to attend? The possibility is extremely slim!

(2) If the proceedings are dull and so devoid of public interest, what is the point of having an army of up to 1000 troops and security personnel turn the meeting places into veritable armed camps? None!

(3) If nothing truly significant or worthwhile is discussed, why do the organizers always insist on the residents of the resorts where they meet having to leave their apartments (for other hotels in the area) while the meetings are in session?

(4) Why do they suspend the regular staff members at the resorts where they meet and bring in non-English speaking aliens to staff the resorts for the duration of their meetings?

(5) Why do the organizers have all the conference rooms “debugged” each morning and before every afternoon or evening meeting?

Yes, WHY SO MUCH SECRECY? Is the reason not made perfectly clear in Benjamin Disraeli’s book, *Coningsby*, where it is stated that the world is controlled “by very different personages” than is generally imagined by most people (pp. 249-252).

Remember the words of Professor Carroll Quigley of Georgetown University: “I know of the operation of this network because I have studied it for twenty years and was permitted . . . to examine its papers and secret records. I have no aversion to it or to most of its aims . . . I have objected, both in the past and recently, to a few of its policies . . . but in general my chief difference of opinion is that it wishes to remain unknown . . .” (*Tragedy and Hope*, p. 950).

The fact that these internationalists control what is printed in most of the leading newspapers, magazines or what is aired on major radio and TV stations is demonstrated by the fact that on April 25, 1975, Associated Press newsservice issued a bulletin to its bureau heads which included a report on the Bilderberg meeting in Cesme, Turkey. It was marked: “No part of this bulletin is to be

published or broadcast in any manner.”

Due to Prince Bernhard’s recent notoriety as a result of “His Royal Highness’” “alleged” involvement in the Lockheed pay-off scandal and the exposure of “alleged” extra-marital activities in Paris and elsewhere, the 1976 Bilderberg meeting, scheduled for Hot Springs, Virginia, at the end of April, was postponed. Under these circumstances his presence would deny them the privacy and secrecy they demand.

“So the fact that carousing and scandal involving Prince Bernhard has caused the Bilderberg meeting to be cancelled shocks the world’s money manipulators, who installed him as public puppet to create an image of colorless, dull, insignificant organization.

“Prince Bernhard had been very carefully recruited as front man . . .” (*National Spotlight*, March 22, 1976, p. 3).

Why the great secrecy if the goals of the Bilderbergers are altruistic and above suspicion? Honest, sincere men are never afraid of light as is so beautifully illustrated in the words of Christ: “And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

“For everyone that does evil hates the light, neither comes to the light, lest his deeds be reproved” (John 3:19, 20).

The deeds of these men are EVIL—for they plan to destroy the sovereignty of the nations of the world and merge them all into a mongrolized One-World State! No wonder they are scared of publicity!

#### COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS

The main tool of the internationalist elite in the United States is undoubtedly the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR). The CFR was formed in 1921 under the direction of Colonel Edward House when it became apparent that America was not going to join the League of Nations, an early effort to create a One-World government.

The principle figures behind the formation of the Council were banking barons like J. P. Morgan, John D. Rockefeller, Paul Warburg and Jacob Schiff—the very same personalities who en-



gineered the creation of the “Federal” Reserve System and who were responsible for the introduction of income tax to America. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT BOTH OF THESE (A CENTRAL BANK AND A GRADUATED INCOME TAX) WERE MAJOR POINTS in the *Communist Manifesto* published in 1848—a work plagiarized by Karl Marx from Illuminist Clinton Roosevelt’s book, *The Science of Government Founded on Natural Law*, published by Dean and Trevett, 121 Fulton St., New York, in 1841. It can, therefore, be truthfully stated that America became one/fifth communist in 1912-13 when both these were implemented!

It is important to note that it was House who authored the anonymous book *Philip Dru—Administrator, (Intimate Papers of Colonel House*, edited by Charles Seymour, pp. 152-157). In his book House outlines detailed plans for the creation of a One-World totalitarian government i.e., “Socialism as dreamed of by Karl Marx” (p. 45).

“The Council did not amount to a great deal until 1927, when the Rockefeller family (through the various Rockefeller Foundations and Funds) began to pour money into it. Before long, the Carnegie Foundation (and later the Ford Foundation) began to finance the Council.

“In 1929 the Council (largely with Rockefeller gifts) acquired its present headquarters property: The Harold Pratt House, 58 East 68th St., New York City (*The Invisible Government*, by Dan Smoot, 1962, p. 4 HC).

As Dr. Carroll Quigley points out on page 952 of his book *Tragedy and Hope*, the Council on Foreign Relations is a “front” for the International bankers and the elitist insiders!

Other One-World organizations in foreign lands which work closely with the American Council on Foreign Relations, include the Royal Institute of International Affairs in England (usually known as Chatham House), the Institute des Relations Internationales (Belgium), the Danish Foreign Policy Society, the Indian Council of World Affairs, the Australian Institute of International Affairs and similar organizations in France, Italy, Yugoslavia, Turkey and Greece.

The fact that the CFR is a secret organization is demonstrated by the following statement taken from the *1966 Annual Report* of

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

the CFR: “It is an express condition of membership in the Council, to which condition every member accedes by virtue of his membership, that unless expressly stated by an officer of the Council to the contrary, all proceedings at the Council’s afternoon and dinner meetings as well as study and discussion groups are confidential, and any disclosure or publication of statements made at such meetings or attribution to the Council of information, even though otherwise available, is contrary to the best interests of the Council and may be regarded by the Board of Directors in its sole discretion as ground for termination or suspension of membership pursuant to Article 1 of the By-Laws.”

The roster of the CFR, said the *Christian Science Monitor*, September 1, 1961, “contains names distinguished in the field of diplomacy, government, business, finance, science, labor, journalism, law and education. What united so wide-ranging and disparate a membership is a passionate concern for the direction of American foreign policy.”

The “passionate concern” of the CFR is the creation of a One-World dictatorship: this is clearly revealed in their own publications! For example, in 1959, the CFR published a document entitled *Study No. 7: Basic Aims of U.S. Foreign Policy* in which it was stated: “THE U.S. MUST STRIVE TO BUILD A NEW INTERNATIONAL ORDER . . . including states labeling themselves as ‘socialist’ (communist).” The study also urged that the United States “maintain and gradually increase the authority of the United Nations” and “make more effective use of the International Court of Justice, jurisdiction of which should be increased by withdrawal of reservations by member nations on matters judged to be domestic.” This 1959 study (please note that it was issued by the CFR 17 years ago) also called for secret talks with the Russians about a disarmament agreement, as well as opening up contacts with Red China. (Quoted from *Review of the News*, Sept. 19, 1973). The reader will note that the declared aim of the Council on Foreign Relations (“A NEW INTERNATIONAL ORDER”) is identical to that of the Illuminati (A NEW WORLD ORDER). This isn’t coincidental!

In an article in *Harper’s* magazine for July, 1958, written by Joseph Kraft (a CFR member) the organization was called a

(A.M. Edition Only!)

## WIVES AND PRESS BARRED

# West's Elite Discuss World Problems

From Reuters

**CESME, Turkey**—The rich and influential of the Western world gathered in secret here today with armed police on guard to ensure the privacy of their three-day discussions on major world problems.

The 107 delegates from 16 countries are at this Aegean resort for the annual meeting of the self-styled Bilderberg Conference. Set up in 1954 under sponsorship of Holland's Prince Bernhard, it aims to give leading figures from the non-Communist world an exclusive forum to exchange views.

Countries taking part are Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, West Germany, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Holland, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Britain and the United States. Greece was invited but declined, Prince Bernhard said.

The delegates, who are not allowed to take their wives, include British Chancellor of the Exchequer Denis Healey, French banker Baron Edmond de Rothschild and NATO Secretary General Joseph Luns.

American participants include Arthur Hartman, assistant secretary of state for European affairs, Donald Rumsfeld, White House aide, George Ball, former undersecretary of state, banker David Rockefeller and World Bank President Robert S. McNamara.

Prince Bernhard has described the absence of wives by saying they would disturb the atmosphere of serious work.

No votes are taken or resolutions passed and the press is barred.

Prince Bernhard said the total secrecy was to allow delegates to talk frankly, without fear of uncomfortable publicity.

Turkish police armed with rifles checked all vehicles entering the luxurious, 1,300-bed hotel complex where the delegates are staying.

A conference spokesman said the delegates would spend half their time in open discussion—each speaker having a maximum of five minutes—and the rest in private talks.

Prince Bernhard has rejected suggestions that the conference amount to a private club designed to preserve the economic status quo of the Western world.

Observers said that with such figures as prime ministers, foreign ministers, heads of international organizations, and leading industrialists and bankers attending, some understandings could be reached in private that would have a bearing on later public events.

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

“School For Statesman” which “has been the seat of . . . basic government decisions, has set the context of many more, and has repeatedly served as a recruiting ground for ranking officials.” Kraft made it clear in the article that the Council carefully trains its members in a specific line of strategy to be carried out when they become members of the elitist team in Washington. It is interesting to note in passing that the “conservative” President Richard Nixon appointed some 120 members of the CFR to positions in his administration. As Harvard Professor John Kenneth Galbraith wrote in the September 1970 issue of *New York* magazine after Nixon’s inauguration a “rush into socialism was engineered by the Administration . . .” As Disraeli wrote: “The world is governed by very different personages from what is imagined by those who are not behind the scenes.” Despite his “conservative” label Nixon was just obeying orders from the CFR—the Establishment—the Invisible Government!

“The CFR is the Establishment,” Congressman John Rarick declared in the House of Representatives on April 28, 1972. “Not only does it have influence in key decision-making positions at the highest levels of government to apply pressure from above but it also finances and uses individuals and groups to bring pressure from below to justify the high-level decisions for converting the United States from a sovereign, constitutional Republic into a servile member-state of a One-World dictatorship.”

Just as in 1966 “insider” Professor Carroll Quigley “blew the whistle” on the International Banker Conspiracy, in 1975 it was the turn of CFR “insider” Rear Admiral Chester Ward to write (with Phyllis Schlafly) an expose on the CFR entitled *Kissinger On The Couch*. Though he didn’t agree with the basic policies of the Establishment, Ward remained “on the inside” for sixteen years because “access to CFR ‘confidential’ sources can provide more significant intelligence information than can be secured from the reports made available . . . (to the elite) from our \$6 billion-a-year intelligence community.”

Referring to previous books or exposés on the Council on Foreign Relations, Ward makes this vitally important observation based on his vast wealth of knowledge and his understanding of the inner workings of the Invisible Government: “Previous

attempts to document the CFR's influence have been ignored or smeared by the Liberal press as 'exaggerated.' This is to be expected, considering the beachheads that key CFR members hold in all parts of the media, and especially because any attempt to tell the truth about the power and activities of CFR members IS BOUND TO SOUND EXAGGERATED.

“ACTUALLY, HOWEVER, ALL THE PUBLISHED ACCOUNTS THUS FAR HAVE UNDERSTATED THE CFR'S INFLUENCE, just as all previous accounts of Henry Kissinger's power vastly underestimate him” (Rear Admiral Chester Ward, *Kissinger On The Couch*, p. 148).

More than a quarter of a century ago (December 9, 1950), the editorial staff on the *Chicago Tribune* published a stinging indictment of the Council on Foreign Relations, which has since proved to be remarkably accurate:

“The members of the Council are persons of much more than average influence in the community. They have used the prestige that their wealth, their social position, and their education have given them to lead their country towards bankruptcy and military debacle. They should look at their hands. There is blood on them—the dried blood of the last war and the fresh blood of the present one (the Korean War).”

### NONE DARE CALL IT TREASON


When one considers the writings, the spoken words and, above all, the ACTIONS of the many individuals in government service who have sprung from the ranks of the Council on Foreign Relations over the last forty years—and when we note their unrelenting dedication to the destruction of America's sovereignty and the establishment of a One-World Socialist Government—can there be any doubt that all the members of the CFR are in direct violation of the Logan Act which forbids American citizens

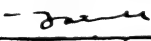
- a. Without the permission or authority of the government;
- b. Directly or indirectly;
- c. To commence or carry on any verbal or written correspondence or intercourse with any foreign government or any officer or agent thereof; OR
- d. To counsel, advise or assist in any “such correspondence,” i.e.

FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

STATE OF NEW YORK )  
                          ) ss.:  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK )

On this 2<sup>nd</sup> day of November, 1949, before me came ALLEN W. DULLES and FRANK ALTSCHUL, who being by me duly and severally sworn, each for himself, deposes and says: That he, the said Allen W. Dulles, is the President of the COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS, INC., and that he, Frank Altschul, is the Secretary thereof; that they have been duly authorized to execute and file the foregoing Certificate by the concurring vote of a majority of the members of the said Corporation present, in person or by proxy, at an annual meeting thereof duly held on October 13, 1949, upon notice pursuant to Section 43<sup>d</sup> of the Membership Corporations Law.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
President

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

Subscribed and sworn to before me  
this 2<sup>nd</sup> day of November, 1949.

  
\_\_\_\_\_

PLATE 19 — THE C.I.A. IS IN FACT THE ENFORCEMENT ARM OF THE C.F.R. To prove this point one need not look any further than at the fact that Allen W. Dulles, head of the O.S.S. operations in Switzerland during WW II, later became president of the C.F.R. He was subsequently appointed to head the C.I.A. The signed document above shows Allen W. Dulles as president of the Council on Foreign Relations.

---

PLATE 20 (opposite page) — POSITIVE PROOF THAT THE COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS WILL LIE IF NECESSARY TO COVER UP THEIR CONNECTION WITH THE ROTHSCHILD-CREATED "FEDERAL" RESERVE SYSTEM IS WELL DOCUMENTED!

The very first debate in history (on the CFR-"Federal" Reserve connection) came on May 28th, 1972, between John Temple Swing, Executive Director of the CFR, and Anthony J. Hilder, Public Relations Director of COBRA (Committee Opposing Bigotry and Racism in America). This debate took place over KABC radio, Los Angeles, on the Robert Vaughn Show, and

THE BILDERBERGERS

Wants and seals at the City of New York, the 25<sup>th</sup> day of July, A. D. Nineteen hundred and twenty-one.

In the presence of:

*Eina M. Klein*

*Frank L. Folk* (L.S.)  
30 East 70th Street, New York.

*Paul Warburg* (L.S.)  
17 East 80th Street, New York.

\_\_\_\_ (L.S.)  
11 Myrtle Street, White Plains, N.Y.

*Edwin F. Gay* (L.S.)  
1211 Madison Avenue, New York.

*John D. Rockefeller* (L.S.)  
7 West 54th Street, New York.

\_\_\_\_ (L.S.)  
Cockers, N. Y.

*William Ober* (L.S.)  
20 West 83rd Street, New York.

\_\_\_\_ (L.S.)

STATE OF NEW YORK, :  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK. : ss.

FRANK L. FOLK, being duly sworn, says: that he is one of the above named incorporators; that no previous application has been made for the approval of the certificate of incorporation to incorporate the Council on Foreign Relations, Inc., except that an executed certificate in sub-

proved the tie-in between the CFR and the "Federal" Reserve.

In a grilling one-hour interview Hilder stated: "There's never been a Chairman of the Board of the Federal Reserve — the privately owned Federal Reserve Corporation — that hasn't been a member of the Council on Foreign Relations. Arthur Burns, MacChesney Martin and even Paul Warburg, who founded the Council on Foreign Relations, all have been members."

Then, in an attempt to cover up "that connection," Swing replied: "He didn't found the Council on Foreign Relations."

Hilder insisted: "He was one of the founders of the Council on Foreign Relations."

Obviously, in this denial that Paul Warburg had anything to do with the Money Monopoly, Swing had hoped to con the public once again about the existence of CFR collusion and cooperation with the Fourth Reich of the Rich.

The document reproduced on this page [Incorporation papers of the CFR] should prove to all the world — and in particular to Robert Vaughn, the moderator of this debate, who is researching material for a book on the subject — that the connection between the Corporate Socialists and the CFR is ironclad!

## FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

Background Paper No.2  
For Meeting of  
May 21, 1970

CONFIDENTIAL: Not for Publication  
Not to be quoted or cited.

### COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS

Discussion Group on  
U.S.-Soviet Relations

#### SOVIET SOCIOLOGY AND SOVIET PERCEPTIONS OF THE UNITED STATES

##### Outline of Presentation

Paul Hollander  
University of Massachusetts

#### I. The Major Characteristics of Soviet Sociology

- 1) Applied problem solving
- 2) Modest theoretical aspirations
- 3) Most of its practitioners untrained in sociology
- 4) Explicit subservience to political and social engineering objectives:  
(scientific detachment not even an ideal)
- 5) Declining emphasis on "survivals" as a major explanatory concept of  
undesirable phenomena in Soviet society
- 6) Systematic and patterned neglect of certain areas of inquiry
- 7) A (sometimes) spurious sense of discovery (youthfulness of the discipline)
- 8) The increasing unintended demonstration of a convergence of social prob-  
lems (in complex, urban, secular societies)
- 9) Contrasts: a) oriented to improve Soviet society, the efficiency of  
its institutions  
b) an instrument in the ideological struggle (must provide  
theoretical critiques of capitalist societies, expose  
bourgeois theories of society, vindicate Marxism, etc.)

PLATE 21 — OUTLINE OF PROGRAM FOR A CFR MEETING



in any verbal or written correspondence by a U.S. citizen with any foreign government or . . . agent thereof;

- e. With the intent to influence the measure or conduct of any foreign government or any officer or agent thereof in relation to any disputes or controversies with the U.S. OR
- f. WITH THE INTENT TO DEFEAT THE MEASURES OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE U.S.

It is common knowledge that all public officials of the United States government must swear or affirm that they will defend their country and their constitution “against all enemies foreign or domestic.” Can there be any doubt that the government officials who are members of the CFR and the Bilderberg organization are in direct violation of their oath of office when they attend clandestine meetings which are “considered so important that even the ‘leaks’ are watertight”—and where the topic is always the same: the dissolution of national sovereignty and the formation of the Ordo Novus Seclorum, The New World Order so frequently referred to by Heinz Kissinger.

The Constitution of the United States is abundantly clear on such activities. In Article 3, Section 3: “Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, OR IN ADHERING TO THEIR ENEMIES, GIVING THEM AID AND COMFORT . . .”

Note that there are three basic points to this law (1) WHAT is war? (2) WHO is the enemy? (3) WHAT constitutes “aid and comfort?”

Read this law carefully. It mentions only the levying of war against US—it says NOTHING about our having to DECLARE war on anyone, before arrests and trials for treason can take place.

To “levy war” is to muster strength, for the purpose of seizure and control over our Nation. The Federalist Papers, especially No. 23, make it crystal clear that our Founding Fathers understood that “war” WAS NOT LIMITED TO MILITARY ACTION and they referred to “unforseen” types of war. As a result, economic war, social war, psychological war, semantic war, etc. all fall within our Founding Fathers’ meaning of the word “war.” That establishes WHAT war is!

It should be obvious that the real enemies of the United States

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

are those individuals and groups who strive to undermine our Constitution, our prosperity, our institutions, our families, our schools and all of the things that are near and dear to every real American! These predators are waging TOTAL WAR against the United States on every level as has been amply demonstrated in this book and in many other books over the years.

Principal among our real enemies are the internationalists, the “liberals,” and the other economic, social, educational and religious termites who are gnawing away at our very vitals—and whose avowed aim is to drag us all into a Satanically-inspired concentration camp known as a One-World Government—The Illuminist “New World Order.” International communism stands clearly revealed as just one of the many tools in the hands of the POWER ELITE in accomplishing their goal!

The one question now remaining is to define exactly WHAT “aid and comfort” is. It’s simply anything that helps the enemy to wage war: aid being tangible things and comfort being psychological (support, sympathy, etc.). Ever since the advent of the Roosevelt administration more than forty years ago those in charge of “our” government agencies have been literally SHOWERING “aid and comfort” on our enemies both foreign and domestic. That fact has been responsible for the startling degeneration which we have witnessed in recent decades: it is the CAUSE of the PLANNED disintegration of our society!

In pondering these startling facts, it is good that we reflect on the immortal words of Sir John Harrington (1561-1612): “Treason doth never prosper, what’s the reason? For if it prosper, NONE DARE CALL IT TREASON.”

## Chapter 8

# THE UNITED NATIONS

# THE NEW BABYLON

“The last hope of mankind . . . the only means to protect the world from the horrors of war.” This was the banner under which the Internationalist monstrosity known as the United Nations (a real bill of goods) was sold to the American people in 1945.

One thing must be established at the outset—the aims of the United Nations Organization are diametrically and irreversibly opposed to the best interests of the American people. The ultimate goal is to do away with the United States Constitution and our sovereignty and to merge this great nation into a mongrolized One-World community patterned after Russia and China which have been created and sustained by the International Bankers. In this way, their methods of total subjugation are being refined and perfected ahead of their final all-out effort to seize total control.

As Dr. Carroll Quigley states in his *Tragedy and Hope*: “Their aim is nothing less than to create a world system of financial control in private hands able to dominate the political system of each country and the economy of the world as a whole. The system was to be controlled in a feudalistic fashion by the central banks of the world acting in concert, by secret agreements arrived at in frequent private meetings and conferences” (p. 324).

To understand how the UN came into being we need to go back to the conclusion of the first World War. At that time, President

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

Woodrow Wilson went to Paris with an entourage of Insiders—Paul Warburg, the sinister “Col” House, Thomas Lamont, etc.—with high hopes of establishing a base for their much sought after “New World Order” through the formation of a League of Nations. Congress, at the strong urging of the American people, rejected the treaty prepared at Paris. As a result, America remained fairly free of alien entanglement.

The Internationalists had lost a battle but were determined not to fail in their ultimate goal. Careful planning and organization were called for if the popular climate of rejection of such unconstitutional ideas were to be sold to the American public. The Insiders decided on a multi-pronged offensive.

In the 1920's, the Internationalists formed a variety of “front” organizations all over the world to promote their plans for a One-World government. In the United States their little publicized tool was the Council on Foreign Relations which was brought into being under the guidance of “Colonel” House and with the aid of such well-known International Financiers as Baruch, Schiff, Warburg and Rockefeller. Since the days of the FDR Administration many CFR members have served in high government posts and have been largely responsible for formulating National policy.

Another powerful tool in their hands was the new breed of “educators” masquerading under the name of “Frontier Thinkers.” These newcomers on the American education scene were sponsored by Carnegie and other Foundations and led by John Dewey.

Their specific job was to indoctrinate teachers and prepare teaching material designed to “influence the social attitudes and behavior of coming generations.”

Dr. Harold Rugg, a disciple of Dewey, unveiled their motives when he wrote that: “A new public mind is to be created. How? Only by creating tens of millions of new individual minds and welding them into a new social mind. Old stereotypes must be broken up and new climates of opinion formed in the neighborhoods of America.” (Rugg, *The Great Technology*, p. 32).

Their plan was simple: create a “new” breed of American by brainwashing the youth of the nation, by ridiculing traditional standards of conduct and by pumping alien, socialistic concepts

into their plastic, unsuspecting minds under the guise of “education.” The American schools were being turned into Brain Washing Machines to make future generations of Americans willing pawns in the Conspirators’ Game.

Members of the Council on Foreign Relations were losing no time in laying plans for the future. State Department publication 2349, *Report to the President on the Results of the San Francisco Conference*, by the U. S. Secretary of State, Edward Stettinius, stated: “With the outbreak of war in Europe, it was clear that the United States would be confronted, after the war, with new and exceptional problems . . . Accordingly, a committee on Post-War Problems was set up before the end of 1939, at the suggestion of the CFR. The Committee consisted of high officials of the Department of State.” All but one were CFR members.

Following Pearl Harbor, the One Worlders wasted no time capitalizing on our entry into the war. A conference was called of all the nations allied against the Axis powers. Meeting in Washington, D.C. early in 1942, the representatives of 26 nations issued a Declaration of the United Nations. Thus the term “Allied Powers” was subtly superseded by “United Nations.” In subsequent wartime propaganda the term served two purposes: (1) it helped develop support among the American people for our allies—including Russia and (2), a more insidious aim—it served to condition the minds of citizens towards acceptance of the coming Adam Weishaupt-inspired “Novus Ordo Seclorum”—the New World Order.

Even before a founding meeting of the New United Nations Organization could be held, the Insiders began to sell out America’s interests. At the infamous Yalta conference, early in 1945, President Roosevelt and his advisors granted Russia three votes in the General Assembly to our one. The veto provision was also written into the Charter at Yalta.

On April 25, 1945, less than two weeks after Roosevelt’s death, the San Francisco Conference opened with representatives of 46 nations in attendance. They adopted the Charter the following day—and the UN was on its way.

“At the conclusion of the . . . Conference the Charter of the United Nations was bundled off to a waiting plane and gingerly placed in a 75-pound fireproof safe equipped with a small para-

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

chute. Attached to the safe was a stern inscription: 'Finder—do not open! Notify the Department of State—Washington, D.C.' Chief custodian was Conference Secretary—General Alger Hiss . . .' (*Life* magazine, July 16, 1945). The Charter was on its way to Washington to be ratified by the Senate.

The Communist-Establishment coalition spared no effort to get their favorite project past the American lawmakers. Their strategy was clear: "Great popular support and enthusiasm for the United Nations policies should be built up, well organized and fully articulate. But it is also necessary to do more than that. The opposition must be rendered so impotent that it will be unable to gather any significant support in the Senate against the UN Charter and the treaties which will follow . . ." (*Political Affairs*, the official theoretical journal of the Communist Party, U.S.A., April, 1945).

This theme was taken up by the "liberal" press and the American public was deluged by a flood of misinformation with regard to the aims and purposes of the new organization. U.S. government officials instrumental in the founding of the UN kept from the public (and many of their representatives) the fact that, from its inception, the organization was designed to promote the cause of the world socialism, the aim of the U.S.S.R. The site for the UN Headquarters in New York was donated by the Rockefellers.

Ratification of the UN Charter was steamrolled through the Senate on a wave of oratorical praise, and so the United States became committed to a "New World Order" which subverted its own Constitution.

To many readers the above statement may appear to be "idiotic" or "absurd:" it is, nevertheless, a statement of plain fact as was clearly acknowledged by no less an Establishment Insider than Secretary of State John Foster Dulles. In an April 12, 1952 speech, Dulles stated: "The treaty-making power is an extraordinary power, liable to abuse. Treaties make international law and they also make domestic law. Under our Constitution, treaties become the Supreme Law of the Land. They are indeed more supreme than ordinary laws, for Congressional laws are invalid if they do not conform to the Constitution, whereas

treaty laws can override the Constitution. Treaties, for example, can take powers away from the Congress and give them to the President. They can take powers from the States and give them to the Federal Government or to some international body and they can cut across the rights given to the people by their constitutional Bill of Rights.”

The fact that treaties could place Americans at the not-so-tender mercies of a future World Government was so clearly recognized by the legal profession following the ratification of the UN Charter that, in 1952, the American Bar Association passed a resolution recommending a Constitutional Amendment which would state: “A provision of a treaty which conflicts with any provision of this Constitution shall not be of any force and effect. A treaty shall become effective as internal law of the United States only through legislation in Congress which it could enact under its delegated powers in the absence of such a treaty.”

In 1950, the State Department issued a very illuminating official report entitled *Post War Foreign Policy Preparation, 1939-1945*, which named the men in the U.S. government who did the planning and shaped the policies that led to the creation of the United Nations: Alger Hiss, Harry Dexter White, Viginus Coe, Noel Field, Laurance Duggan, Henry Wadleigh, John Carter Vincent, David Weintraub, Nathan Silvermaster, Harold Glasser, Victor Perlo, Irving Kaplan, Solomon Adler, Abraham Silverman, William Ullman, William Taylor and John Foster Dulles. All of the above, with the exception of Dulles, were later identified in sworn testimony as Communist agents.

John Foster Dulles? It is well known where his sentiments really lay—he had been hired by Joseph Stalin to act as Russia’s legal council in the United States. He was also closely associated with J. P. Morgan.

These were the traitors who, in conjunction with Communist Russia’s official representatives, formulated the Charter of the United Nations at the Dumbarton Oaks and Yalta Conferences. It is no wonder that some patriotic Americans got the distinct impression that our interests were being “sold out” at the conclusion of the war. Seldom, in all of recorded history, has a

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

nation been so deliberately deceived by its alleged representatives.

The few Americans who have taken the time to read the Constitutions of both the U.S.S.R. and the United Nations have come to the spine-chilling realization that the latter is little more than a copy of the former. However, that fact shouldn't come as much of a surprise when one considers the political hue of the characters who drafted the Charter: nothing else could be expected.

In addition, the seals of both the UN and the U.S.S.R. are very similar. Again no coincidence: the UN seal was designed by Carl Aldo Marzani, a well-known Leftist.

#### MASTERS OF DECEIT

The founders of the United Nations Organization—and their successors—have proved to be masters of deceit. They have succeeded in shielding their real goals and objections from the overwhelming majority of mankind behind an ever-increasing bombardment of propaganda in the name of “peace,” “justice,” “freedom” and “rights.”

Former United Nations Ambassador Adlai Stevenson openly acknowledged this monstrous hypocrisy when he was so bold as to encourage newsmen to project a false image of the UN to the world. Speaking to the United Nations Correspondents Association on February 14, 1961, Stevenson asked newsmen to “help us to create the sense of our overriding human concern. Interpret us to each other not as plotters or as war mongers or as demons and demigods, but as puzzled yet aspiring men and women struggling on the possible brink of Armageddon to achieve a common understanding and a common purpose. We are not like that, I have no doubt. But I believe the majority of our delegates would accept such a description of their own attitudes. The whole press corps working at the United Nations has a unique part to play in projecting this picture” (*United Nations Guardian of Peace*, State Department Publication 7225, September, 1961, p. 36).

What these Illuminists clearly have in mind for your future and mine is graphically portrayed in George Orwell's, *1984*.



Orwell would appear to have written this book with a considerable amount of inside information of what the Internationalists have in mind for the future. To date, Orwell has proved to be remarkably accurate in his predictions of “things to come.” His prognosis of the future almost directly parallels that of Dr. Carroll Quigley which was quoted at the beginning of this chapter.

One of the false “pictures” being projected by the UN is that it is a “peacekeeping” organization, “determined to save succeeding generations from the scourge of war . . . (and) to reaffirm faith in fundamental human rights, in the dignity and worth of the human person, in the equal rights of men and women and of nations large and small . . .” (Preamble to the Charter of the United Nations).

Even a cursory glance at the record of the last 31 years will clearly show that such high-sounding phraseology is just so much pious cant—devoid of any real and purposeful meaning. The simple truth is that never in all of recorded history has there been a similar period so filled with war, terrorism and moral corruption. Since 1945 there have been more than 50 major outbreaks of violence: Korea, Vietnam, Hungary, Tibet, Biafra and Katanga are just a few.

During the same period of time well over one billion people have been enslaved by the Communists. The hypocritical UN has not prevented the enslavement of a single person and it hasn't liberated a single individual from Communist tyranny. It hasn't tried to—for liberty is not the goal of the United Nations!

The UN Charter makes various references to “equal rights” and “self-determination of peoples.” Most Americans, unaccustomed to examining words for their exact meaning, have accepted these terms as synonymous with protection of rights and liberty.

Merely to guarantee equal rights to everyone is no guarantee of rights at all. If the rights of all the people were reduced to zero, all the people would have “equal rights”—just like the slaves behind the Iron and Bamboo curtains.

When the UN Charter speaks about the “self-determination of peoples” (Article 55) the word “people” means the people of a

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

nation as a collective body: There is no place for individualism and real freedom in the world of the enlightened or illuminated Insiders. "Free men are not equal, and equal men are not free."

The reader will, no doubt, see the direct parallel between the pious cant dispensed by Adam Weishaupt and his original followers and that published by both the Communists and the United Nations.

#### CONGO BLOODBATH

A couple of examples should suffice to demonstrate the monstrous gall and unfathomable hypocrisy of this organization which was sold to the American people as "the last hope of mankind." On June 30, 1960, in the wake of a massive world-wide Communist/United Nations blitz of "colonialist," and "imperialist" charges against the European powers which still controlled parts of Africa, the Congo was granted independence by Belgium.

Immediately there emerged two main power blocs within the new African nation. One was led by Patrice Lumumba, a gin drinking, hashish smoking Communist thug who was called a "great African leader" by Nikita Khrushchev. On the other side was a group led by Moise Tshombe, the son of a successful businessman. Tshombe was a strong anti-Communist and an ardent advocate of the concepts of limited government and free enterprise economy. He and his followers wished to establish a government in the Congo based on the "American model," a system of weights and balances.

Shortly after independence, the Congolese army mutinied against its Belgian officers. Lumumba immediately fired the officers and threw them out of the country. He promoted the mutineers and gave them huge increases in pay. Without professional military leadership, and incited by Lumumba and his Red followers, the Congolese army went on a spree of plunder, rape and murder. European residents fled in terror, leaving behind everything that they had worked so hard to accumulate. Their bank accounts were frozen and the lucky ones managed to get out of the country alive with just the clothes they were wearing.

The Belgian government ordered its troops back into the Congo to protect the lives and property of Belgians still in that country. In a rage Lumumba declared war on Belgium and sought United Nations aid in fighting the Belgians. Belgium, in turn, called on the United States for help so that it couldn't be accused by the Communists of perpetuating its influence in that nation.

Washington refused to help Tshombe, claiming that it would be best to call in the UN to help solve the problem. On July 14, 1960, the United States representative at the UN sided with the Russians in a resolution condemning Belgium and demanding prompt withdrawal of her troops and authorizing the United Nations to send its own troops to aid Lumumba. Less than a week later, thousands of UN troops began pouring into the Congo. Belgium withdrew her troops immediately, leaving the nation to the not-so-tender mercies of Lumumba's pillaging rabble and the United Nations "peace-keeping" forces.

The UN arrivals did little if anything to assist those in real need and to restore law and order. For the most part they stood to one side and watched the territory pillaged . . . and slip more and more under Communist control.

It was during this period of virtual anarchy that Moise Tshombe led Katanga Province in its break with the Communist-dominated central government with the famous declaration, "I am seceding from Chaos."

Tshombe requested and received Belgian assistance in subduing the mutineers and in restoring civil order. With Belgian aid he reorganized the army and peace was restored to the war-torn province. Within a few days life in Katanga returned to near normal.

The policy of the Katangan authorities was reflected in a statement by interior minister Godefroi Munongo when he said: "I want my country, Katanga, to be a bastion of anti-Communism in Africa. I detest Communism and will not alter my opposition to it. Katanga will stay independent, no matter what. We shall not give in."

What happened next should make any sane American stop in his tracks and reflect deeply on the declarations and actions of

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

the United Nations—"the last hope of mankind."

Hiding behind a thick wall of deceit and hypocrisy, the United Nations forces attacked peaceful Katanga, whose leaders were making efforts to unite the Congo along federal lines.

If the United Nations command thought that subduing the anti-Communist forces of Tshombe would be an easy task, they were sadly mistaken. The Katangan leader's crash program to reorganize the army, though only in its early stages, had proved highly successful.

After initial setbacks, the Katanga forces fought back and kept the "peace-makers" from making further major gains. Frustrated by their lack of success, the UN mercenaries launched a campaign of Terror against the civilian population of Katanga: murder, arson, rape and plunder were the order of the day. Ninety percent of the buildings destroyed by UN bombs were civilian structures.

Miraculously, the Katangans held the United Nations savages at bay and prevented their new country from capitulating. Then the tide began to turn in favor of the Katangans, who were being joined by their white neighbors who volunteered to fight against the UN forces who were murdering their friends and destroying their property.

A week after its unprovoked attack on Katanga—and as the result of demoralizing setbacks—the UN invaders agreed to a face-saving cease-fire. Katanga remained proudly free.

As could be expected, the United Nations Organization put up a barrage of misleading statements and laid a thick smokescreen to cover up its atrocities in Katanga. However, there were too many honest reporters on the scene—and too many gruesome photographs and startlingly graphic newsreel footage smuggled out of Katanga—for them to totally succeed in their work of deception.

Close to a year had slipped by when a top secret United Nations memorandum (to high officials) found its way into the hands of the American Committee for Aid to Katanga Freedom Fighters. The memorandum laid out a detailed plan for a second and decisive attack on the anti-Communist province of Katanga. It also stated: "The US will judge itself bound, as in the past, by UN decisions and will supply the necessary transport aircraft

and, later on, helicopters . . . the State Department has based its policy on the UN and will in no circumstances disregard its obligations to the UN.”

On December 29, 1962, the “peace-keeping” barbarians from the United Nations, freshly supplied with American dollars and war material, launched their second attack upon freedom-loving Katanga. A month later, when the invaders were storming his final stronghold, Moise Tshombe told his gallant troops: “You have fought bravely against the enemy three times in the last two and one-half years. The odds have become over-whelming against you.”

Shortly afterwards, the last flickering hope of independence and freedom in the Congo died.

The reader will note that the United Nations “peace-keepers” didn’t come to the aid of the Chinese Nationalists in 1949 nor to the assistance of the Hungarian freedom fighters in 1956. They didn’t help the Tibetans when they were attacked by the Chinese Communists.

The reason should be obvious to any objective person. The United Nations is not interested in helping people to either keep their freedom or regain their freedom. Their sole aim is to promote the aims of the One-Worlders who are determined to shackle all mankind with a totalitarian dictatorship.

Who pays for this Illuminist One-World Monstrosity? As you may have guessed, it is the American taxpayers who get ripped off to pay most of the expenses for maintaining “the last hope of mankind.” When the American people began bankrolling the UN back in 1946, the U.S. Congress opened a bank account in the name of: United Nations, New York, New York. Although few realize it, the check Congress signed, “authorized to be appropriated annually to the Department of State, out of the Treasury, such sums as may be necessary for the payment by the United States of its share of expenses of the United Nations as apportioned by the General Assembly . . .” (*United States Code*, Title 22—Foreign Relations and Intercourse, Chapter 7, Sec. 287e, page 5639 [1970]). This U.S. public law clearly states that the UN tells us how much we have to pay and we give it to them.

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

The UN budget is assessed against all members at scales broadly based on their ability to pay, which is simply an international application of the basic Marxist principle, "From each according to his ability, to each according to his need." Our share of the financial burden has always headed the list. It was originally suggested that the U.S. kick in 50 percent of the budget, but that amount was negotiated down to 39.89 percent. Since that time our assessment to the regular UN budget has been gradually lowered. It now stands at 25 percent.

That figure is, however, misleading as it doesn't include our "voluntary contributions" to various "special programs" of the UN. These "voluntary contributions" amount to more than our regular contributions. (*Update*, January 1973, [A UN publication]).

What does the American taxpayer get for his \$149,000,000 a year? According to official government sources "the UN provides public forum for clarifying to a wide audience our position on issues of vital concern to us . . . and for enlisting support for international action on matters of prime concern."

In actual fact, what we have paid for is an expensive soap box from which uncouth peasants like Nikita Khrushchev, infidels like Castro, and murdering maniacs like Amin and Arafat—and its other Communist/Socialist members—can sell their anti-American Internationalist ideas in America. No wonder the Communists wanted the UN headquarters based in America!

Every agency of the United Nations Organization carefully orchestrates all its efforts towards the same goal—the establishment of a totalitarian One-World government.

Some readers will no doubt take exception to what they have just read. They will point to such operations as UNESCO and UNICEF and ask, "Aren't these fine, outstanding organizations and aren't they doing a tremendous job of helping people in need around the world?"

On the surface, that appears to be true—but only because of the false propaganda put out by the UN and its friends. As far as UNICEF is concerned, the record clearly shows that ever since its inception this organization has mightily aided and abetted Communists around the world. As the McGraw Edison

Committee for Public Affairs has pointed out: "The United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund . . . appropriated \$59,000,000 between 1947 and 1958 to Communist countries. In a ratio not unlike that of other UN ventures, the United States has furnished \$42,000,000 of the money . . . As with other aid programs, the assistance does not go to the needy but is administered through governments." The food and medical supplies are used by the Communists to keep enslaved peoples in bondage to the state.

The case against UNESCO is eloquently stated in the following piece written by the well known radio commentator Paul Harvey and inserted in the Congressional Record in 1962:

# Congressional Record

PROCEEDINGS AND DEBATES OF THE 87<sup>th</sup> CONGRESS, SECOND SESSION

## UNESCO: Communism's Trap for Our Youth

EXTENSION OF REMARKS

OF

HON. JAMES B. UTT

OF CALIFORNIA

IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Tuesday, September 4, 1962

Mr. UTT. Mr. Speaker, under unanimous consent to insert my remarks in the Appendix of the RECORD, I wish to insert an article by Mr. Paul Harvey, news analyst, American Broadcasting Network, entitled "UNESCO: Communism's Trap for Our Youth."

I have long contended that UNESCO posed a threat to our American youth by imposing international control of our curriculum by an international organization which does not embrace the American ideals liberty and freedom.

This article points up the fact that UNESCO is not tolerated in the Communist countries, as these countries do not

accept the precept of UNESCO. Therefore, this program is simply preparing the youth of the free world to the subjugation of international communism. I hope that every parent who has children in school will read this and demand that the UNESCO program be forbidden in our American schools.

The article follows:

UNESCO: COMMUNISM'S TRAP FOR OUR YOUTH

When your child comes home from school parroting some phrase about the "world society of the future—" are you going to tell him it's wrong for him to "love his neighbor"?

When he comes home talking of world brotherhood, are you going to contradict the Christmas message of peace on earth and tell him that all men are not brothers?

Now wait a minute.

When your child goes from house to house for UNICEF, collecting coins for underprivileged children overseas, are you prepared to tell him he should not be charitable to those who have less?

## FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

2.

When his elementary school textbooks indoctrinate him with the philosophy of world government are you prepared to insist that world war is preferable?

Are you against world government just because the American Legion is against it?

I have been wrestling with these questions and seeking answers for several weeks.

I told you there was evidence that UNESCO was brainwashing patriotism out of our youngsters and substituting the United Nations for God.

I said if I found fire where I'd smelled smoke we'd go into it further. Well, I have gone into it further, I have burned a lot of late lights digesting and analyzing all the evidence, pro and con, concerning UNESCO, and I have reached a conclusion which I want to discuss with you, but you are going to have to wade with me through some of the preliminary evidence.

UNESCO is the United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization. It is an organization with thousands of publications too vast to enumerate.

UNESCO booklets are distributed through the National Education Association and the PTA to teachers and students.

UNESCO literature is issued through YMCA groups and churches, radio and TV programs, newspapers, magazines, civic groups, government agencies, but mostly directly and indirectly, it's philosophy of one-world government is aimed at the classroom.

Twelve persons connected with the administration of UNESCO have been identified in sworn testimony before congressional committees as Communists.

Seven have been connected with Soviet espionage.

Six others refused to appear before Government loyalty boards.

But now we are not challenging the loyalty or the motives of this organization. We are seeking to determine whether, whatever their intentions, a whole generation of young Americans is getting brainwashed for their own good or somebody else's.

Sometimes the defenders of the citadel, when they get desperate, become as vicious as the attackers.

The critics of UNESCO have sometimes let themselves get so worked up that they start flailing their arms, swinging in all directions, becoming at once ineffectual and slightly ludicrous.

Let us, instead, suppose that the world government idea is a good one.

Let us admit that all God's children would be better off living together than fighting and that the next generation of children all over the world should be reared to this understanding.

That national boundaries are not something to fight over and that a United Nations is the way to discuss our disagreements.

That it is unnecessary to spill any more

blood defending the American flag if we all pledge allegiance to the U.N. flag.

That is what the UNESCO disciples believe.

They are not all Communists. They are decent citizens who are convinced that this is the better way and that is why they are indoctrinating your child today through UNESCO literature and UNESCO influence in his elementary school classroom.

But this is the rest of the story:

Russia is not thus indoctrinating Russian children.

This is the larger issue. This is the point well-meaning veterans organizations and others have missed. While we are allowing our youngsters thus to have their American allegiance brainwashed away so they do not consider Americanism worth fighting for anymore, the Russians in their schools (and I wouldn't say this if I couldn't document it with current evidence) continue to preach and teach their elementary school children that communism is the only efficient government.

That God does not exist.

That Russia will one day rule the world.

Now wait a minute.

I'm talking now to the mostly good American parents who have been convinced that UNESCO was the proper way to prepare the next generation of world citizens to live together.

Don't you see what's happening?

Through UNESCO—American schoolchildren are being influenced away from their national allegiance.

American schoolchildren are being indoctrinated with world government ideals while the Russians prepare their children to run that world government.

They are softening the patriotism of our next generation, while hardening their own.

The end result of this lopsided indoctrination is too obvious to require elaboration.

Ex-Senator William Benton, speaking to UNESCO, said, "We are at the beginning of a long process of breaking down the walls of our national sovereignty. In this UNESCO can be, and indeed must be, the pioneer."

But Red Poland has pulled out of UNESCO. And Red Hungary. And Red Czechoslovakia.

They will not use this "break down the walls" and love everybody stuff in their schools.

They will love communism and teach communism and only we, United States of Americans will dilute our patriotism until the American flag is a faded rag not worth fighting for.

You may have difficulty getting your school administrators to admit that they are using UNESCO materials even if they are. The best test is to learn directly from the students if they are being taught that "collectivism is inevitable," that "polygamy is acceptable," that "private property has no place



in the new order," that "we are all citizens of the world with an allegiance to all nations and to no one nation."

School teachers are vulnerable.

The president of the National Education Association, Dr. Lyman Ginger, says Russia "has an excellent school system." The basis for his judgment is that the Russian teacher is paid 1½ times as much as the Russian skilled worker. Of course, that fact loses its luster when you realize that the Russian factory workers have to work 80 hours and 49 minutes to buy one pair of shoes.

Yet many American teachers have felt that in adopting the international outlook they were being modern and imitating what their NEA president calls the Soviet Union's "excellent school system." Though Russia's schools are not teaching internationalism.

Communism over God. Russia over all.

Ask Mrs. Eleanor Roosevelt about her recent visit to Russia. Are Soviet schools incorporating the UNESCO program? Certainly not.

Are Russian schools teaching that one nation is just like any other nation and that we must all live together under a United Nations? Certainly not.

Our UNESCO literature is indoctrinating American children with the idea that we should have an international anthem. Would Russian schools thus teach Russian children? Certainly not.

Mrs. Roosevelt found the Russians demanding an indelible allegiance to their own country. Seeking in every way to strengthen their own country. Teaching their children, by the Pavlovian reflex method, precisely and only what the Soviet state wants them to believe. As Pavlov taught his conditioned dogs, they teach their children to hate the United States.

Is there nothing to encourage international peace in their curriculum? Nothing. The classroom is a nationalistic weapon of the Kremlin.

The UNESCO Seminar—which guides American teachers—states, "One of the chief aims of education everywhere is to develop those qualities of citizenship which provide the foundation upon which international government must be based." No, not "everywhere."

So before we rewrite our textbooks, as the UNESCO Seminar recommends, "on a view to improving them as aids to international understanding," let's be sure everybody else follows suit or the implication is obvious. We grow nationally soft while they grow hard and strong. Only a Russian citizen or a Soviet subversive would want that.

Now please don't come back at me with the many old pro-and-con arguments that have been weighed by the American Legion and the VFW and countless civic and discussion groups for years. I have, I believe, seen

them all and I am not concerned with more hash from these leftovers.

We are not debating whether UNESCO's philosophy is good or evil.

We are not opposing the United Nations. We are not denouncing international cooperation.

We are not challenging the rightness or the wrongness of editing textbooks to put the U.N. in and rewriting history, to take the United States out and coaching our teachers to erase national boundaries from the minds of the next generation.

I only object to this one fact. It is not who is right that is of greatest importance, but what is right.

That while we are thus conditioning our children to salute a mongrel flag, Russia is conditioning her children to salute only the hammer and sickle.

Suppose you and I were trainers, training professional fighters and you taught yours to fight and I taught mine to dance the minuet, we'll have a real happy party. But Russia is training fighters.

Now, you say, what can you do?

If you are concerned with preserving patriotism in the next generation of Americans then the youngster first must hear it at home.

Dad's constant complaining about unfair taxes and "crooks in Washington" does little to instill faith and confidence in our Government. It must be counterbalanced with a respect for the strengths of our Nation, rather than a constant exaggerated emphasis on its weaknesses.

After the youngster has heard a little star-spangled conversation around the house, it's time for the parents to attend PTA meetings and to take an active, intense, personal interest in what the school is teaching and what it is not teaching.

If you don't others will.

If you figure you can stay home and play cards on PTA night and "let George do it," you'd better expect the worst because George doesn't always agree with you.

The FBI has established that the Communists in the United States, under orders from Moscow, are making a concerted effort to work through respectable forums, including PTA groups. If you can't take an interest in directing your child's education, they will.

They are. Right now.

Much has been said about what Americans stand for. Equally important are the things Americans won't stand for.

And for goodness sake, understand this: Everybody who subscribes to the UNESCO philosophy of education is not a Communist. He may unwittingly be their tool, but a host of them are decent, honorable, entirely sincere parents like yourself who believe this is the best way to prepare their children for a future day when they must live with others in peace or perish in an atomic ash pile.

Don't try to shout them down, but try

## FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

patiently to help them understand that Russia, as usual, is not keeping her part of this cooperative bargain.

Russia permits no UNESCO indoctrination of her youngsters.

Russia teaches "communism without compromise," and unless we prepare young Americans to believe in freedom without compromise, so that they will keep it strong

and defend it against all enemies (foreign and domestic), we are dooming tomorrow's Americans to the fate of today's Hungarians.

But if we can revive in America's youth some of the faith of our fathers then this will again become the land of the free and the home of the brave and strong enough to keep your enemies at arms length which is quite enough to hope for in our time.

### PLATE 22C

In the final analysis, we must all agree with the statement made by former United Nations Secretary General U Thant when he wrote: "Lenin was a man with a mind of great clarity and his ideas have had a profound influence on the course of contemporary history.

"(Lenin's) ideals of peace and peaceful coexistence among states have won widespread international acceptance and they are in line with the aims of the United Nations Charter . . ." (*Los Angeles Times*, April 7, 1970).

The United Nations—with its headquarters in the "Tower of Babylon" in New York—is clearly playing a major role in the Satanic Conspiracy to once again enslave all the people of the earth in a gigantic concentration camp with the elitist Internationalist gangsters in total and unquestioned control.

THE UNITED NATIONS



PLATE 23

The meditation room at the United Nations headquarters in New York is shaped like a truncated pyramid (the Illuminati insignia) laid on its side. Very interesting!

## Chapter 9

# THE EXECUTIVE ORDERS -AND THE NEW CONSTITUTION

As we have progressed through the pages of this book we have unveiled and fully documented from its earliest beginnings the overall story of the Satanic/Babylonian/Simon Magus/Illuminati/Round Table/Socialist/Communist/Capitalist conspiracy to seize control of all the countries of the earth and to establish a totalitarian One-World government.

The close tie-in between all of these movements is no “coincidence”—it was planned that way by Satan (the first Illuminist) who is the unseen ruler of this world (see Ezekiel 28:12 and 2 Cor. 4:4).

The reader must be aware by now of the clear, unmistakable pattern that flows through history—particularly modern history—now that the Missing Dimension has been supplied. Now, for the first time, national and world events which, when they occurred, seemed “incredible,” “fantastic,” “unbelievable” and “bizarre” now stand out in stark relief and assume real meaning. Now—at long last—world events fall into place and make sense.

As these facts are undeniably true, it is only reasonable that we can expect to find that the Insiders—whose lust for power and control over people is insatiable—have been frantically busy behind the scenes preparing unbreakable chains with which to

shackle the people of the United States when the time is ripe.

If this concept appears to be so “far out” as to be beyond the bounds of reason or possibility, you had better brace yourself for one of the most traumatic, spine-chilling and hair-raising experiences of your life. Not only is this concept factual—it is fully provable as we shall now see.

What are Executive Orders? If a small random poll conducted by the author is any indication, there are remarkably few people in the United States who have even the foggiest idea what Executive Orders are—let alone how they are created or put into effect.

The most damaging of all the Executive Orders (EO) is 11490, the so-called “omnibus” Emergency Preparedness order that consolidated 23 previous EO’s, which President Nixon signed on October 28, 1969.<sup>1</sup>

By virtue of EO 11490 President Nixon declared a national emergency to exist on August 15, 1971, in connection with the nation’s economy. At first glance, most of the EO’s seem to be steps needed to enable the United States to prepare for and strike back in the event of a nuclear attack. This is not the whole truth!

The 32 pages and 200,000 words of EO 11490 blanket every conceivable facet of today’s gigantic and complex American society and guarantee that regardless of events no part of it will ever be left without bureaucratic supervision from Washington.

More frightening than all its contents is the omission of a definition of the phrase “national emergency.” The decision as to what constitutes a “national emergency” is left to the capricious whim of just one man: the President, whoever he might be.

Effect of Executive Orders: Although there are Presidential memorandums and previous EO’s not specifically listed in this chapter, the author feels those excerpts referred to are the essential orders that must be studied by all Americans if they are to acquaint themselves with this “sword of Damocles” hanging over all our heads. These orders established the machinery which authorizes the President and his advisors to take control of every

1. The author acknowledges with thanks the assistance given by Liberty Lobby in developing the information presented in this section.

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

significant factor of the private sector of our society!

The Office of Emergency Preparedness (OEP) is responsible for assisting the President in all emergency preparedness activities. Its director is a member of the subversive Council on Foreign Relations! The OEP has eight regional offices and is the final authority in all matters relating to national security during the state of emergency. Although Congress directed the development of the preparedness program the author feels our rapidly changing world and our shifting political bases can overnight transform a seemingly beneficial government edict into an absolute dictatorship. In this age of assassination the mantle of leadership could fall on any man at any time. The lure of total power contained in the Executive Orders might, in and of itself, invite a grab for power by radical elements within government.

History of Executive Orders: Under the Constitution of the United States, the President is vested with the executive power of the Government (Article II, Section 1, Clause 1), the power to “preserve, protect and defend the Constitution” (Article II, Section E, Clause 7), and the power to see that the laws are faithfully executed (Article II, Section 3). From these powers is implied the authority to issue Executive Orders. An Executive Order has never been defined by Congress. In use from the earliest days of the Republic, the Executive Order was at first employed mainly for the disposition of the public domain, the withdrawal of lands from federal reservations, and for other similar purposes. During World War I the use of the Executive Order was widened, as executive authority and power increased. In the early years Executive Orders were not numbered, and since there was no uniform system for recording them the total of the unnumbered orders is unknown. The validity of Executive Orders has been questioned many times, but a ruling as to the extent or limit to which they may be used has never been determined by the Courts or by Congress (Library of Congress, Legislative Research Service No. 398/117-9).

An Executive Order is not a law passed by Congress, nor a ruling promulgated by the Supreme Court or any other court. It is a decree issued by the President and entered in the Federal Register which becomes a law 15 days after its entry—a law just

as valid as if passed by the Congress and approved by the Supreme Court. The expansion of the Executive Order into an action reflecting the growth of the power of the Chief Executive took place during the administration of Franklin D. Roosevelt. Roosevelt issued an Executive Order defining the outbreak of war in Europe as a "limited emergency" and was to remain in effect for the duration of the war, "and six months." At that time it became inoperative, although it remained on the books, available for the next "emergency."

In May of 1941 FDR declared a state of "unlimited national emergency" which was to remain in effect until the declaration ended. Another state of emergency was declared by President Truman in 1950 after Red China's intervention in the Korean War. Truman formally ended both the World War II emergencies in April of 1952, but expressly reaffirmed the 1950 declaration. Presidents Eisenhower, Kennedy, Johnson and Nixon also reaffirmed it as each took office.

Executive Orders can mean martial law: A declaration by the President indicating a "national emergency" exists has always stopped short of martial law, although the President has that prerogative. Undoubtedly it would be exercised in the event of an attack on the United States. The last use of martial law was in Hawaii a few hours after the attack on Pearl Harbor in 1941. It is interesting to note that the tendency of martial law to perpetuate itself was demonstrated in that case. The military retained basic control of Hawaii until the Supreme Court in 1944 ruled that the continued use of martial law, long after the disaster conditions had ended, was unconstitutional.

EO 11490 assigns emergency preparedness functions to federal departments and agencies:

WHEREAS our national security is dependent upon our ability to assure continuity of government, at every level, in any national emergency type situation that might conceivably confront the nation; and

WHEREAS effective national preparedness planning to meet such an emergency, including a massive nuclear attack, is essential to our national survival; and

WHEREAS effective national preparedness planning requires

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

the identification of functions that would have to be performed during such an emergency, the assignment of responsibility for developing plans for performing these functions, and the assignment of responsibility for developing the capability to implement those plans; and

WHEREAS the Congress has directed the development of such national emergency preparedness plans and has provided funds for the accomplishment thereof; and

WHEREAS this national emergency preparedness planning activity has been an established program of the United States Government for more than twenty years;

NOW, THEREFORE, by virtue of the authority vested in me as President of the United States . . . it is hereby ordered as follows—

The next 32 pages outline the emergency functions to be performed by these departments and agencies:

1. Department of State
2. Department of Treasury
3. Department of Defense
4. Department of Justice
5. Post Office Department
6. Department of the Interior
7. Department of Agriculture
8. Department of Commerce
9. Department of Labor
10. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare
11. Department of Housing and Urban Development
12. Department of Transportation
13. Atomic Energy Commission
14. Civil Aeronautics Board
15. Export-Import Bank of the United States
16. Federal Bank Supervisory Agencies
17. Federal Communications Commission
18. Federal Power Commission
19. General Services Administration
20. Interstate Commerce Commission
21. National Aeronautics and Space Administration
22. National Science Foundation



## THE EXECUTIVE ORDERS

23. Railroad Retirement Board
24. Securities and Exchange Commission
25. Small Business Administration
26. Tennessee Valley Authority
27. United States Civil Service Commission
28. Veterans Administration

Here are summaries of a few of the more significant sections:

Sec. 101. **Purpose.** This order consolidates the assignment of emergency preparedness functions to various departments and agencies heretofore contained in the 21 Executive orders and 2 Defense Mobilization orders listed in Sec. 3015 of this order . . .

Sec. 3012. **Redelegation.** The head of each department and agency is hereby authorized to redelegate the functions assigned to him by this order, and to authorize successive redelegation to agencies or instrumentalities of the United States, and to officers and employees of the United States . . .

Sec. 3013. **Transfer of Functions.** Any emergency preparedness function under this order, or parts thereof, may be transferred from one department or agency to another with the consent of the heads of the organizations involved and with the concurrence of the Director of the Office of Emergency Preparedness . . .

Under the terms of EO 11490, the President of the United States can order that a national emergency exists and can then:

- Take over all communications media
- Seize all sources of power (electric, nuclear, petroleum, etc.)
- Control all food resources
- Seize all forms of transportation
- Control all highways and seaports
- Seize railroads, inland waterways, and storage facilities
- Commandeer all civilians to work under federal supervision
- Control all activities relating to health, education, and welfare
- Register every man, woman, and child in the United States
- Shift any segment of the population from one locality to another

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

- Control all devices capable of emitting electromagnetic radiation
- Institute EXTRAORDINARY MEASURES with respect to any facility, system, or service essential to national survival
- Take over farms, ranches, or timberland properties so as to protect, manage, and utilize them effectively
- Freeze all wages and prices
- Demand emergency welfare services (food, clothing, and lodging) in private homes, for those in need
- Regulate the amount of your own money you can withdraw from your bank or savings and loan institution
- Close the stock exchanges and freeze stock and bond prices.

All of these items listed, plus many others clearly enumerated on 32 pages incorporating nearly 200,000 words pertain to every previous Executive Order ever issued unless specifically revoked.

#### EO 11615

Executive Order No. 11615 was issued by President Nixon on August 15, 1971. It provides for stabilization of prices, rents, wages, and salaries. Although the wage-price “freeze” was to last only 90 days, the Order established another bureaucratic agency called the Cost of Living Council.

This Council is almost certain to be with us for a long time, growing in power and size, with concomitant restrictions on the average citizen.

The Secretary of the Treasury is the Chairman of the Council and the Chairman of the Federal Reserve System is an adviser to the Council.

Sec. 3 of EO 11615 delegates to the Council all of the powers conferred on the President by the Economic Stabilization Act of 1970. The working force of the Council is drawn from the Internal Revenue Service. As with tax matters, the Council is empowered by law to force any citizen to maintain appropriate records and produce these records on demand, under penalty of \$5,000 fine.

## EO's vs CONGRESSIONAL POWER

Attempts have been made to repeal the Presidential prerogatives inherent in the Executive Orders. The latest known attempt was in May, 1971, when Sen. Charles McC. Mathias, Jr. (R-Md.) said, "We must reject the concept of national emergencies declarable by the President at his discretion in peace time without termination dates. It is up to the Congress to recover by legislation the constitutional role that it has allowed that executive to usurp. We must reassert the principle that emergency powers are available only for brief periods when Congress is unable to act for purposes directly related to the emergency at hand."

In the context of the unlimited power represented by the Executive Orders, it is interesting to note that in a speech before the Senate Banking and Currency Committee on March 23, 1953, the unelected President of the United States, Bernard Baruch, made an impassioned plea for "Stand-by Mobilization Legislation." The majority of his recommendations appeared in subsequent Executive Orders.

It is also significant that Executive Order 10952, signed by President Kennedy in 1961, and still in effect today, transferred all civil defense functions to the Department of Defense while Adam Yarmolinsky served as its first director. In a speech opposing the transfer Senator Fulbright made a statement chilling in its implications: "Whereas civil defense can be considered as a purely national responsibility, civil emergency planning requires close cooperation between the NATO allies. . ."

### WHAT IS A NATIONAL EMERGENCY?

Only the President knows for sure and he has unlimited option. Crime on the streets would appear to be an area where the President could well declare not enough was being done to control anarchy. There would be ample justification today: Violent crime has increased 176% in the last decade. What is to prevent the President declaring a national emergency and confiscating all the guns in the hands of individual citizens?

Or supposing the problem implicit in desegregation stimulate a

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

declaration of national emergency by the President? Under the terms of Executive Order 11490 the President could order the transfer of any segment of our population from one locality to another, thus effectively and legally integrating. If any citizen, or group of citizens objected, the rest of the Nation would never know it because all communications and all mass media would be under the control and direction of government!

The Constitution of the United States ranks above the Executive, the Legislative, and the Judicial branches of government. It must remain that way.

#### THE NEW CONSTITUTION

As the Executive Orders have been created by the Insiders to deal with the coming catastrophic "National Emergency"—which will be the direct result of the undermining of our society by the conspirators—it is only reasonable that we can expect the Insiders to have gone one step further and prepared the groundwork for the introduction of a New Constitution for the United States of America. Our expectations are not to be disappointed.

For many years a high percentage of the trustees of the Ford Foundation have been members of the Council on Foreign Relations. In 1953 the Ford Foundation established the Fund for the Republic.

Under the direction of Paul G. Hoffman and Robert M. Hutchins, both notorious leftists, the Fund for the Republic went to work suppressing in every possible way the strong spirit of anti-Communism that had erupted after the Alger Hiss scandal and the frustrations of the Korean War. In 1959 they set up the Center for the Study of Democratic Institutions in Santa Barbara, California.

In October, 1970, this "very prestigious" organization published in its *Center* magazine an article entitled "Constitution for the United Republics of America." The Institute announced that for six years prior to its publication some of the most highly educated individuals in the country had been working on this document. The prime mover behind it was Rexford Guy Tugwell, a radical, who had been closely associated with Roose-

velt's "New Deal."

It is very difficult for a patriotic American to truly grasp what the Insiders have in store for him and his country which is meant to be the "land of the free."

The new plans call for the abolition of the United States Constitution and the establishment of a ruling elite made up of Insiders.

The following is just a sampling of what the conspirators plan:

Article I, Part A, Section 11: "Education shall be provided at public expense for those who meet appropriate tests of eligibility." (No private schools allowed. All the peasants must be brainwashed into acceptance of the party line.)

Article 1, Part B, Section 8: states that "the bearing of arms or the possession of lethal weapons shall be confined to the police, members of the armed forces and those licensed under law." (Gun control to keep the peasants in check.)

Article II, Section 1: "There shall be Newstates, each comprising no less than 5 percent of the whole population. Existing states may continue and may have the status of Newstates if the boundary Commission, herein-after provided, shall so decide."

Article IV, Section 2: "There will be a National Planning Board of fifteen members appointed by the President." (Total control by the Insiders).

Article V, Section 1: states that the Presidents will be elected for a term of nine years. Section 2: there will be two Vice Presidents. Section 3: "The Chancellor of Financial Affairs shall supervise the nation's financial and monetary systems, regulating its capital markets and credit-issuing institutions . . ."

Article VI, Part A, Section 1: states that the Senate will be made up of "former Presidents, Vice-Presidents, Principal Justices, Overseers, Chairmen of the Planning and Regulatory Boards . . ." Other members will be "appointed by the President" and in Section 2, "membership shall be for life."

Article VI, Part B, Section 9, Subsection 8: "To assist in the maintenance of world order and, for this purpose, when the President shall recommend, to vest jurisdiction in international legislative, judicial and administrative agencies."

Article VI, Part B, Section 9, subsection 10: "To assist other

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

peoples, who have not attained satisfactory levels of well-being, to delegate the administration of funds for assistance, whenever possible, to international agencies; and to invest in or contribute to the furthering of development in other parts of the world.” [The American taxpayer will be worked, starved and bled dry in order to redistribute our wealth to the world. This is pure Marxism: “From each according to his ability, to each according to his need.”]

Article X, Section 2 calls for such things as “the Planning Board,” “the Overseer,” “the Watchkeeper,” and “the Regulator.”

When Mr. Tugwell, the prime author of this document, was asked about how it would be possible to get this constitution adopted, he replied,

“... It could happen that the present system of government would prove so obstructive and would fail so abysmally to meet the needs of a continental people and a great power that general recognition of the crisis would occur. There might then be a re-drafting of the basic law, and, if so, then it might be that this model we have worked out over a number of years might be taken into account.” (*The Center Magazine*, p. 52, Vol 3, No. 5).

In summing up the New Constitution *National Spotlight* of March 29, 1976, stated: “Tugwell and his cohorts declared that the U.S. Constitution is an ambiguous document concocted 200 years ago and inadequate for the present day. The new constitution would abolish states and substitute a smaller number of regions, called republics. They wouldn’t be republics in any rational sense of the word. (They) ... would be mere administrative eunuchs, having little real power beyond the paperwork assigned them from above.” The “illuminated” ones on top would be calling the tune. Citizens would be reduced to mere numbers as forecast by Dr. Carroll Quigley: “. . . his (the individual’s) freedom and choice will be controlled within very narrow alternatives by the fact that he will be numbered from birth and followed, as a number, through his educational training, his required military or other public service, his tax contributions, his health and medical requirements, and his final retirements and death benefits.”

## Chapter 10

# THE MONEY CHANGERS

If we are to believe the highly authoritative “Guinness Book of Records,” the greatest robbery in all of recorded history took place in Germany in 1948. The total “take” was in excess of nine million dollars.

On this occasion “Guinness” is wrong—totally in error! The greatest and most audacious robbery of all time has been taking place in the United States of America since 1914. Up to January 1st, 1981, the loot has amounted to a cool **700 billion** dollars.

This statement will, no doubt, sound absurd and unbelievable to most of our readers. Please bear with us and see the truth unfold clearly and unmistakably in the pages that follow.

“We have in this country one of the most corrupt institutions the world has ever known. I refer to the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve Banks, hereinafter called the Fed . . .

“They are *not* Government institutions. They are private monopolies which prey upon the people of these United States for the benefit of themselves and their foreign customers . . .

“In that dark crew of financial pirates there are those who would cut a man’s throat to get a dollar out of his pocket . . .”

Who spoke those words? A wild-eyed, raving fanatic on a soap box in Pershing Square? A deranged idiot on a psychedelic trip? A

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

frustrated member of the working class unable to keep up with the staggering rate of inflation?

No, these words were spoken on the Floor of the House of Representatives by none other than the Honorable Louis T. McFadden who, for more than ten years, served as Chairman of the Banking and Currency Committee. He was in a perfect position to know the facts!

To deny that we, as a nation, are ensnared in a hideously complex and ever-deepening financial crisis in this Bi-Centennial year, would be the height of folly. The signs are everywhere evident—a 985 Billion dollar National Debt, high unemployment, massive welfare rolls, a jittery stock market and many state, city and personal budgets floundering hopelessly in a stormy sea of red ink!

Did this catastrophic financial crisis just “happen”—or was it deliberately created? Did we just “fall” into it—or were we pushed?

To clearly understand these vitally important questions we must go back to the very beginnings of our nation and trace the history of our economic affairs by going direct to the speeches and writings of men such as Washington, Jefferson, Jackson and Lincoln—men who were directly responsible for making American history. We must trace historical events through original documents in order to ascertain the truth. In this way, we will find the causes for the effects we see all around us today. When we get the facts and begin to see the perfect correlation of cause and effect, the once dry, dull and uninteresting pages of history will leap into life and become truly meaningful. We will also be forced to come to the inevitable conclusion that a great deal of effort has been expended by “the powers that be” to hide these plain truths from the American public.

In the beginning . . . A number of extremely important events occurred on the world scene around the time the first European settlers were coming to the New World: the Renaissance, the invention of printing, the Protestant Reformation and the publication of the King James Bible combined to have a profound impact on the lives and attitudes of the pioneers.

The discovery of a huge, empty continent open for colonization



presented the opportunity to start life anew in an uncrowded land which held out the promise of vast wealth. It also offered the opportunity to escape from the various forms of persecution to which they had been subjected in Europe and to live under much freer conditions. The fact that America was a perilous two months' boat journey from Europe restricted the number of people who headed West to those who had a real "yearning to breathe free."

The defeat of the Spanish Armada signaled the decline of Spanish power and the rise of England as a world force. As a result, the settling of the New World was, at least in the beginning, largely a British affair.

### AT FIRST . . . FINANCIAL FREEDOM

The British Crown was pleased to have private citizens undertake settlements and granted them charters more or less on their own terms. Each Colony was allowed to make its own laws, provided they were not inconsistent with the laws of England. The British Parliament did not have any authority over the Colonies at the beginning. The Colonial constitutions were never restricted. Had the Crown attempted to encroach on the rights of the Colonists they would have met with tremendous resistance. The Colonists were content to have a close relationship with England, but refused to be dictated to in terms of policy.

Among the powers granted to the Colonies was the right to create their own money—legal tender. At this point in history paper money was coming into widespread use. The Colonies began using this convenient form of money and paid it into use by way of public expenditure until there was enough in circulation to allow necessary changes without restraint. They were sound currencies issued by the authorities without interest having to be paid to private bankers!

It would be difficult to over-emphasise the role played by the Bible in these early, formative years. Books were very few and far between and were eagerly sought after. The Bible was by far the most widely published book in existence. Its contents were enthusiastically studied and listened to by most of the populace; it was accepted as the Word of God—and became the law of the

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

land! Although its contents may not always have been perfectly understood it was, nevertheless, for many years the arbiter in most disputes. As a result, society was generally established on Biblical principles—thrift, diligence, integrity, close families and faith in an Almighty, Creator God.

A combination of Biblical knowledge and personal experience taught the people to have a distinct distrust of money changers or bankers. As will be clearly demonstrated, this lack of trust was amply justified!

As the seventeenth century drew to a close, an event of monumental importance took place in Europe—an event which was instrumental in changing world history. The details are laid out in *The Breakdown of Money*, by Christopher Hollis:

“In 1694 the Government of William III was in sore straits for money. A company of rich men under the leadership of one William Paterson offered to loan William £1,200,000 (6 million dollars) at eight percent on condition that ‘the Governor and Company of the Bank of England,’ as they called themselves, should have the right to issue notes to the full extent of its capital. That is to say, the Bank got the right to collect £1,200,000 in gold and silver and to turn it into £2,400,000, lending £1,200,000, the gold and silver, to the Government, and using the other £1,200,000, bank-notes, themselves. Paterson was quite frank about it that this privilege which had been given to the Bank was a privilege to make up money. ‘If the proprietors of the Bank,’ he wrote, ‘can circulate their own fundation of twelve hundred thousand pounds without having more than two or three hundred thousand pounds lying dead at one time with another, this Bank will be in effect as nine hundred thousand pounds or a million in fresh money brought into the nation.’ In practice they did not keep a cash reserve of two or three hundred thousand pounds. In 1696 we find them circulating £1,750,000 worth of notes against a cash reserve of £36,000.

“Intelligent critics saw that the experiment has proved that it was perfectly possible to manufacture money without any metallic backing but that it was dangerous and iniquitous to allow the privilege of that manufacture to be in private hands . . .”

Big changes were in the works when this newly formed private

bank, masquerading under the name “Bank of England,” began to create and issue its own private money. Its proprietors soon began casting envious glances in the direction of the fast developing American Colonies. Not content with the profits they made through regular trade with the Colonists, these bankers launched a deliberate, carefully-thought-out drive to exploit and control the industrious Colonists. It was this campaign, more than any other factor, which was the basic cause of the War for Independence. The writings of Benjamin Franklin, which continually stress the absolute importance of honest and sound money, also lay bare the real motives behind England’s economic war on America.

### FOREIGN INTERVENTION BEGINS

In 1720 we see the beginning of foreign control over the issuance of our money. “An instruction was issued (from the British government) . . . to every Governor in America to consent to no Act for emitting Bills of Credit except for the support of government, without a suspending clause, till the King’s pleasure should be known” (*Bancroft’s History of the Colonization of the United States of America*, page 263).

One of the results was that “in 1738, the New England currency deteriorated in value as compared to British money” (*Ibid.*, p. 263). In spite of this fact the “period was marked by unrivaled prosperity of the Colonies. The population which had doubled within twenty-five years grew rich through industry” (*Ibid.*, p. 265). Here is proof positive that hard work and a locally controlled and carefully managed currency were largely responsible for the fast development and prosperity of the New World! It will be noted that as long as the Colonies had a good supply of their own currencies in circulation they didn’t need to pay interest to European bankers for the “privilege” of using their currency!

“From the (British) Board of Trade in March, 1751, a Bill was presented (to Parliament) to restrain Bills of Credit (Colonial Currency) in New England, with the added clause of giving the authority of law to the king’s instructions on that subject.

“... the obnoxious clause (King’s power of law) was abandoned; yet there seemed to exist in the minds of ‘some persons of consequence’ a fixed design of getting sanction by Parliament to the

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

King's instructions.

"The Board of Trade was all the while maturing its scheme for Controlling America" (*Ibid.*; pages 367 and 368). As a result, the Colonists were forced to borrow money, at interest, from the bankers to put in circulation.

In 1764 the prohibition by the English authorities against the New England colonies issuing their own currencies was extended to the rest of the colonies. "The interference of home government (under the direction of the bankers) in prohibiting paper issues had more than immediate results; it provoked opposition; was regarded as an unjustifiable interference, and helped to develop the growing discontent with government by England" (*The Financial History of the United States*, Dewey).

There is no doubt that some of the Colonies made mistakes and had suffered the results of them. Yet, the Colonists went to war to retain their sovereign privilege of creating their own money. As Gertrude Coogan points out in her very informative and easy-to-read book *The Money Creators*: "Our early history books strangely omit the facts that some years prior to 1773 the British Parliament had busied itself annulling the laws under which the American Colonies had exercised their fundamental right to create and issue their own money. Much is said about taxation without representation, but what underlies that phrase is omitted. The fact is that the Bank "of England" manipulators, having gained control over British industry through frequent depressions, cast their greedy eyes on the commerce and industry of America, and set to work to lay hold on the money of the colonies and, hence, the industry of the colonies" (page 181).

The reason why the British abolished the right of the Colonies to create and issue their own money was that the bankers did not want the Colonists to be able to trade among themselves without paying tribute to them on the promises of the Bank "of England," which they were forcing the Americans to borrow for use in trading among themselves. The objective was clear: the European money changers wanted to enslave the Colonies in a mountain of debt by forcing Americans to pay interest. As Benjamin Franklin clearly stated: "The plan of our adversaries is to render the Assemblies in America useless . . . . It is in our interest to prevent this"

(*The Works of Benjamin Franklin*, Federal Edition, published by Putnam, page 307).

The effort to usurp the rights of the Colonists was conducted along lines that would serve the interests of the International Bankers, and bring Americans to their knees economically.

Exorbitant prices were placed on goods shipped to the Colonies, in spite of the fact that there was "overproduction" in England. As England demanded to be paid in specie (gold or silver coins), the Colonies were drained of these precious metals which they obtained by trade with other nations.

An embargo was placed upon trade with nations other than England. This move made it impossible for Americans to obtain the specie with which to pay British manufacturers who, by this time, had been reduced to the position of mere factory managers for the bankers. In this way Americans were forced to borrow from the Bank "of England" and to build up bonds and interest in acknowledgement of their debt.

The writings of Benjamin Franklin bear witness to the enormous corruption which pervaded the British government, and nation at that time. He wrote to Joseph Galloway from London on February 17, 1768, that "this whole venal nation is now at market (being sold to the highest bidders), and will be sold for about two million, and might be bought out of the hands of the present bidders (if he would offer half a million more) by the very Devil himself."

The first Continental Congress convened on September 5, 1774. A month later the delegates issued their Declaration of Resolutions. They also formed an "Association of the various Colonies" for the purpose of boycotting British goods. England retaliated by forbidding trade with her own Colonies.

Although, in Jefferson's words, there wasn't ever a "whispered" disposition to make a formal break with Britain at that time, the situation quickly changed. On August 23, 1775, King George III issued his Proclamation of Rebellion. The crisis quickly mushroomed and headed towards the "date with fate"—the Declaration of Independence on the Fourth of July, 1776.

Sixteen months later the Continental Congress agreed on the Articles of Confederation. From the time the first Congress met

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

on March 2, 1781, to the time the Constitution of the United States was ratified in 1789, this document was the basis of the government.

It is vitally important that we bear in mind that all during this period the fight for control of the American currency was where the real action was!

In 1775 the Continental Congress authorized their respective States to issue paper currency in defiance of Britain. The European Money Changers were so infuriated by this move that they set about to destroy the value of this new money. They printed up a huge amount of counterfeit Continental money and flooded the Colonies with it. As a result, the value of these "bills of credit" was greatly debauched. The counterfeiting campaign was so successful that in 1779 "entire issues had to be recalled in order to save the system from immediate collapse" (*History of Money in America*, Del Mar, 1899, page 104). A year later the Continental bills were only worth one/fortieth of their original face value (*Ibid.*, page 107).

#### BANK OF NORTH AMERICA

The Independence of America attained, and the Constitutional Government established, a new chapter in our history begins. The fact that we had attained political freedom did not prevent the European Bankers from using their great wealth and influence in an immediate attempt to nullify Article 1, Section 8, subsection 5 of the Constitution which gave Congress the power "to coin Money, (and) regulate the Value thereof." With the aid of Alexander Hamilton (an avowed Monarchist and one who strongly favored the European system of Central Banks) and Robert Morris the new Congress was persuaded to interpret the Constitution "as having implied powers" never intended by its authors. By deceiving the corrupt part of Congress, control over our currency issuance (and also, as a result, power over our wealth and government) was given to our just-defeated enemies. As a result, in 1781 the Bank of North America was founded, modeled after the Bank of England.

Never was a great historical event followed by a more feeble sequel. A nation rises to claim for itself liberty and sovereignty. It

gains both of these ends through enormous sacrifices in blood and wealth. Then, when victory has been gained and secured, it hands its national credit over to private individuals to do as they will with it!

It should be noted that all of this was done in spite of strong opposition from Jefferson, Madison and others. Jefferson clearly understood the dangers involved in such an arrangement: "There is scarcely a king (or a would-be king) in a hundred who would not, if he could, follow the example of Pharaoh—get first all the people's money, then all their lands, and then make them and their children servants forever" (*The Works of Benjamin Franklin*, page 368). Evidence presented elsewhere in this book proves the penetrating insight possessed by Jefferson!

Fortunately, the Bank of North America was never recognized by the majority of the States. Within a short period of time Hamilton and his backers realized that the States didn't intend to give up the better half of their sovereignty to an internationally controlled money creating bank which would have the power to control the entire nation.

When the Bank of North America "folded" in 1790 they were ready with another plan. In 1790 the foreign debt of the United States was approximately \$12,000,000: this money had been borrowed from Spain, France and private capitalists in Germany and Holland. The domestic debt was \$42,000,000. The total debt of all the States was about \$21,000,000.

Following the ratification of the Constitution in 1789, George Washington made the blunder of accepting Robert Morris's advice to appoint Alexander Hamilton as Secretary of the Treasury. In 1790, following the death of Franklin, Hamilton—the proven friend of the Money Creators—proposed that the public debt (amounting to approximately \$75,000,000) be converted into interest bearing bonds. In December, 1790, he introduced a report into the House of Representatives which would charter the Bank of the United States. This was to be a privately owned corporation with the sole right of issuing currency for the United States. The corporation was to be exempt from taxes, and the U.S. government was to be responsible for all its transactions.

This bank charter, which was clearly in defiance of the Consti-

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

tution, was keenly debated in both houses. The basic issue was whether the United States should control the issue of our money (as was specifically provided for in the Constitution) or whether this awesome power would be turned over to private bankers.

Thomas Jefferson stated boldly that: "The Incorporation of a bank and the powers assumed by this Bill have not . . . been delegated to the United States by the Constitution.

"The Bill delivers us up bound to the National Bank, who are free to refuse all arrangements, but on their own terms, and the public not free, on such refusal, to employ any other bank" (*Writings of Jefferson*, published by H. W. Derby, New York, 1861, Vol. 7).

Hamilton, who was the servant of the "apostles of debt" (debts which meant interest had to be paid to the bankers!) rather than the people whose Constitution he had sworn to uphold and defend, had to find a way to subvert the Constitution if his Bankers Bill was to pass.

During previous years he had built up close friendships with men who were now in key positions in Congress—men whose opinions carried a lot of weight. He hinted that vast fortunes could be made by them if they bought up public obligations at discount prices and then helped him convert them into interest-bearing bonds. In spite of strong opposition from various Constitutionalists, Hamilton succeeded in getting the Bill passed. Although he recognized that the Bill was unconstitutional and that "it is in all cases the duty of the government to dispense its benefits to individuals with as impartial a hand as the public interest will permit" (Madison's Veto Message framed at Washington's request, *Writings of Madison*, Vol. 6, pages 41 and 42), President Washington was coerced into signing the Bill on February 25, 1791. Those politicians who went along with Hamilton's deceitful plan to turn public debt into interest-bearing bonds made a financial "killing" as a result!

After the International Banksters had used Hamilton to effect the legalization of their scheme, they threw him on one side. A few years later he repented of his treachery and wrote to Oliver Wolcott, the new Secretary of the Treasury: "My Dear Sir: No one knows better than yourself how difficult and oppressive is the



collection even of taxes very moderate in amount, if there is a defective circulation. According to all the phenomena which fell under my notice, this is our case in the interior part of the country . . .

“For these and other reasons which I have thought well of, I have come to the conclusion that our treasury ought to raise up a circulation of its own. I mean by the issuing of treasury notes.

“This appears to me an expedient equally necessary to keep the circulation full . . . it will be easy to enlarge without hazard to credit. Alexander Hamilton.”

It should be noted that during these years there were many States which were unwilling to recognize the authority of a Central Bank which had been given unconstitutional powers to create money. They chartered State Banks. When the charter of the “Bank of the United States” expired in 1811 there were close to ninety of the State Charter banks in existence: they were all strongly opposed to the concept of a Central Bank.

The charter of the Central Bank (the misnamed Bank of the United States) was not renewed. Instead, it was decided that if private money creation powers were granted at all, a number of independent banks should be chartered. In doing this Congress chose the lesser of two evils.

Many historians realize that the war of 1812—the second war with England—was primarily the result of efforts by the international financial interests to create chaos on the American business scene and in this way force the American government to grant another charter to the Bank of the United States. After a bitter struggle they succeeded in their aim! In 1816 another misnamed “Bank of the United States”—also privately owned and with the unconstitutional power to create money—was granted a Charter for twenty years.

### JACKSON'S FAMOUS VETO MESSAGE

During the Presidential Campaign of 1828, General Andrew Jackson came out strongly against the concept of a central bank controlled by the International money tycoons. He said to the bankers: “You are a den of vipers. I intend to rout you out and by the Eternal God I will rout you out.” He also stated: “If the

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

people only understood the rank injustice of our Money and Banking system there would be a revolution before morning.”

Jackson was elected President. In 1832 he was re-elected.

On July 10, 1832, President Jackson presented to the Senate his veto message on rechartering the “Bank of the United States Bill.” In it he crystalized for all time all the arguments that should be offered against giving the fiscal power and resources of this great nation into the hands of a private monopoly. He stated:

“... Having considered (the Bill) with solemn regard to the principles of the Constitution . . . (I) come to the conclusion that it ought not to become a law . . . Some of the powers and privileges possessed by the existing bank are unauthorized by the Constitution, subversive to the rights of the States, and dangerous to the liberties of the people . . . It enjoys an exclusive privilege of banking under the authority of the General (Federal) Government, monopoly of its favor and support, and, as a necessary consequence, almost a monopoly of the foreign and domestic exchange.

“... (The Act) seems to be predicated on the erroneous idea that the present stockholders have a prescriptive right to not only the favor but to the bounty of government . . . for their benefit does this act exclude the whole American people from competition in the purchase of this monopoly.”

If the Bank were rechartered in perpetuity “the present stockholders and those inheriting their rights as successors (would) be established (as) a privileged order, clothed both with great political power and enjoying immense pecuniary advantages from their connection with government . . .

“Should its influence become concentrated, as it may, under the operation of such an Act as this, in the hands of a self-elected directory whose interests are identified with those of the foreign stockholders, will there not be cause to tremble . . . for the independence of our country in war. Their power would be great whenever they might choose to exert it . . .

“Should the stock of the bank principally pass into the hands of the subjects of a foreign country, what would be our condition? . . . All its operation . . . would be in aid of the hostile fleets and armies without.

“Controlling our currency, receiving our public monies, and holding thousands of our citizens in dependance, it would be more formidable and dangerous than the naval and military power of the enemy . . .

“It is maintained by some, that the bank is a means of exercising the Constitutional power ‘to coin money and regulate the value thereof.’ Congress has established a mint to coin money and passed laws to regulate the value thereof. The money so coined with its value so regulated, and such foreign coins as the Congress may adopt, are the only currency known to the constitution.

“But if they (Congress) have the power to regulate the currency: it was conferred to be exercised by themselves, and not to be transferred to a (private) corporation.

“If the bank be established for that purpose with a charter unalterable without its consent, Congress have parted with its power for a term of years, during which the constitution is a dead letter.

“It is neither necessary nor proper to transfer its legislative power to such a bank, and therefore unconstitutional.

“It is to be regretted that the rich and powerful too often bend the acts of Government to their selfish purposes . . . In the full enjoyments of the gifts of Heaven and fruits of superior industry, economy and virtue, every man is equally entitled to protection by law; but when the laws undertake to add to those natural and just advantages, artificial distinctions, to grant titles, gratuities, or exclusive privileges, to make the rich richer and the potent more powerful, the humble members of society—the farmers, mechanics and laborers—who have neither the time nor means of securing favors to themselves, have a right to complain of the injustice of their government.

“There are no necessary evils in government. Its evils exist only in its abuses. If it could confine itself to equal protection, and, as Heaven does its rain, shower its favors alike on the high and the low, the rich and the poor, it would be an unqualified blessing. In the (Bank) Act before me there seems to be a wide and unnecessary departure from these principles.

“Nor is our Government to be maintained or our Union preserved by invasions of the rights and powers of the several states.

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

In thus attempting to make our . . . Government strong we make it weak. Its true strength consists in leaving individuals and states as much as possible to themselves—in making itself felt, not in its power but in its beneficence; not in its control but in its protection, not in binding the states more closely to the center, but in leaving each to move unobstructed in its proper orbit.

“Experience should teach us wisdom. Most of the difficulties our Government now encounters, and most of the dangers which impend over our Union have sprung from an abandonment of the legitimate objects of Government by our National Legislature and the adoption of such principles as are embodied in this (bank) act.

“Many of our rich men have not been content with equal protection and equal benefits, but have besought us to make them richer by acts of Congress . . . It is time to pause in our career to review our principles, and, if possible, to revive that devoted patriotism . . . which distinguished the sages of the revolution and the fathers of the union.

“If we cannot at once, in justice to interests invested under improvident legislation, make our Government what it ought to be, we can, at least, take a stand against all new grants of monopolies and exclusive privileges (such as rechartering a private bank of issue) against any prostitution of our government to the advancement of the few at the expense of the many, and in favor of compromises and gradual reform in our code of laws and system of political economy.

“I have now done my duty to my country [in vetoing this measure . . . ]” (*Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, by James Richardson, a Representative from Tennessee. Published by authority of Congress, Vol. 2 pp. 576-591).

Under the dedicated leadership of President Andrew Jackson the National Debt was reduced to zero—the only time in our entire history when the United States Government owed nothing!

In 1836 the Charter of the Second Bank “of the United States” expired.

During the years that followed the International Bankers strove mightily to undermine the sound, Constitutional money system established by the Jackson administration. There is clear evidence that they engineered the Civil War on the “Divide and Conquer”

principle and placed their agents (or agentur) in strategic positions so as to be able to pick up the pieces afterwards. Their British representatives helped finance the North while their "French Connection" backed the South!

### LINCOLN'S CONSTITUTIONAL MONEY

When President Lincoln took office, the National Debt amounted to \$100,000,000—and the Treasury was practically out of funds. Towards the end of 1861, in order to finance the war effort, the government floated a \$150,000,000 bond issue which they demanded the banks pay for in specie (coin). The banks reluctantly complied with this request as they were opposed to the government's "hard money" policy. A panic (deliberately created?) at the end of 1861 caused the banks to suspend specie payment, and a reluctance developed on their part to cooperate in further bond issues.

When the banks refused to loan the government money, except at extremely high rates of interest, Lincoln was faced with a financial disaster. The army was already owed \$100,000,000 in back pay, and was due to be paid another \$250,000,000 within a few months. Money could not be borrowed except at great sacrifice; there was no money to buy bonds; gold and silver had ceased to circulate; and the banks were claiming that their capital had been exhausted in making previous loans. To meet this impending crisis, a bill was sent to Congress which resulted in the Act of February 25, 1862, one of the landmarks in the history of American finance. Its main provision authorized the issuance of \$150,000,000 legal-tender United States notes later to become known as Lincoln Greenbacks. Two more issues of the same sum of these legal-tender notes, amounting to \$300,000,000 were made on July 11, 1862 and on January 17, 1863—making a grand total of \$450,000,000 in all! Lincoln had met the monetary crisis, to the sore displeasure of the bankers who never received a cent of interest or taxes on this United States money. The bankers were soon to get their revenge!

During the time when Lincoln was struggling to defeat the vicious schemes of the International Bankers and maintain a constitutionally authorized money system, the English international

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

banker-controlled papers were expressing grave fear. The famous *Times of London* stated: "If that mischievous financial policy, which had its origin in the North American Republic . . . should become indurated down to a fixture, then that government will furnish its own money without cost. It will pay off its debts and be without a debt. It will have all the money necessary to carry on its commerce. It will become prosperous beyond precedent in the history of the civilized governments of the world. The brains and the wealth of all countries will go to North America. That government must be destroyed or it will destroy every monarchy on the globe."

The reader should note the clever appeal made to the monarchs, who were deeply in debt to the bankers!

Had a truly honest money system been allowed to become firmly established in the United States, no other nation would have been able to maintain a dishonest money system. Their peoples would have seen the tremendous blessing flowing from it, and one nation after another would have broken loose from the shackles of the private money manipulators!

Infuriated by Lincoln's courageous stand in favor of a constitutional money system, the infamous Hazard Circular was written by the Internationalists and distributed among American bankers. It stated: "Slavery is likely to be abolished by war power. This, I and my European friends are in favor of, because slavery is but the owning of labor, and carries with it the care of the laborers, while the European plan . . . is that capital money lenders shall control labour by controlling wages.

"The great debt that Capitalists (the bankers) will see is made out of the war, must be used to control the value of money. To accomplish this, government bonds (with interest being paid to the bankers) must be used as a banking basis. We are now waiting for the secretary of the treasury (Salmon P. Chase) to make that recommendation. It will not allow Greenbacks, as they are called, to circulate as money for any length of time as we cannot control that. But we can control the bonds, and through them, the banking issues."

The campaign for the passage of the National Banking Act of 1863, which again delegated to a private corporation the

all-powerful right to issue our money, was heavily financed by the International Bankers. It passed Congress and became law—despite loud protests from Lincoln.

The new Act gave the banks the power to issue currency (paper money) by simply depositing certain issues of government bonds with the United States Treasury and obtaining currency. These privately owned banks collected (and still collect) interest on the bonds deposited with the Treasury but they pay no interest for the currency which is released to them.

As Gertrude Coogan says in her book *Money Creators* (published in 1935): “Government bonds are tax payers’ promises to pay, secured by a first lien on all physical property within the nation and a first lien on national income, because Congress has the power to tax. These fully secured interest-bearing tax payers’ promises-to-pay are created by the government and exchanged for privately owned banks’ promises-to-pay which are unsecured. These unsecured promises-to-pay of private individuals are borrowed by the United States Government. These private individuals’ promises-to-pay are called money. Imagine a banking system which permits tax payers’ promises-to-pay to be exchanged for private individuals’ promises-to-pay!”

Horace Greeley, writing in 1872, recognized the true nature of the “National” Bank Act: “We have stricken the shackles from four million human beings (the black slaves) and brought all laborers to a common level, not so much by the elevation of the former slaves as by practically reducing the whole working population, white and black, to a condition of serfdom. While boasting of our noble deeds, we are careful to conceal the ugly fact that by our iniquitous money system we have nationalized a system of oppression which, though more refined, is not less cruel than the old system of chattel slavery.”

When the new law was passed, Lincoln clearly saw the danger lights flashing. He said: “I see in the near future a crisis approaching that unnerves me, and causes me to tremble for the safety of our country; corporations have been enthroned, an era of corruption in high places will follow, and the money power of the country will endeavor to prolong its reign by working upon the prejudices of the people, until the wealth is aggregated in a few

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

hands and the republic is destroyed.”

Secretary of the Treasury, Salmon P. Chase, deeply repented of having allowed himself to be used as a tool of the Internationalists. He stated publicly: “My agency in promoting the passage of the National Banking Act was the greatest financial mistake of my life. It has built up a monopoly which effects every interest in the country. It should be repealed, but before that can be accomplished the people will be arrayed on one side and the banks on the other, in a contest such as we have never seen before in this country.”

Following his reelection, but before he could have legislation enacted to counter the new power of the bankers, Lincoln was assassinated by John Wilkes Booth who, it was discovered later, had ties with the International Bankers!

#### THE FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM

In the years since, the fears of Lincoln and Greeley have proved to have been amply justified. The full treacherous story of how the International Money Barons created the depressions of 1890 and 1907 (and reaped a vast financial harvest as a result) and went on to establish the one thing they had schemed and plotted for so many years—a central bank in the United States (masquerading under the name of the “Federal” Reserve Bank)—is told in graphic detail in Eustace Mullin’s 148-page book, *The Federal Reserve Conspiracy*. This book is “must” reading for those who wish to truly understand the causes for our present hideous financial woes!

In his book, Mullins strips aside all of the facades and smoke-screens erected by “the powers that be” to deceive the American people about the true nature of this horribly destructive organization—and provides his readers with thorough documentation to show that the International Bankers have used the “Fed” to fleece the American nation, to plunder and pillage its wealth and turn us into a nation of slaves. As he points out on page 143: “The American citizen is born owing interest to the private stockholders (of the “Fed”) . . . and when he dies, his children take up his burden. The poet Ezra Pound stated to me that when he came to Washington in 1939 in an attempt to stave off World War II, he failed because he could find no one in Congress who knew the



difference between interest-bearing and non-interest-bearing currency . . . (War) Debt is slavery.”

The supporters of the Federal Reserve Act of 1913 promised that it would stabilize the dollar, that never again would the dollar madly fluctuate and lose its purchasing power. Never again, we were promised, would Americans “lose their shirts” as the result of depressions or panics. All would now be well on the American scene—and the nation would grow and develop and enjoy unbounded wealth.

Americans chose to ignore the warning issued by clear-headed, far-seeing and patriotic men who “cried aloud” that the “Fed” could only lead to financial catastrophe for the American nation. Senator Henry Cabot Lodge, Sr. declared that “the powers vested in the Federal Reserve Board seem to me highly dangerous, especially where there is political control of the board . . . It seems to me to contain features and to rest upon principles in the highest degree menacing to our prosperity . . . and to the welfare of the people of the United States.”

Senator Elihu denounced the “Fed” as an outrage on the liberties of the American people: “Long before we wake up from our dreams of prosperity through an inflated currency, our gold, which alone could have kept us from catastrophe, will have vanished and no rate of interest will tempt it to return.”

President Wilson, in a 1916 speech, referred to the financial obligarchy that controls the Federal Reserve System: “A great industrial nation is controlled by its system of credit. The growth of the nation, therefore, and all our activities are in the hands of a few men. We have come to be one of the worst ruled, one of the most completely controlled governments in the civilized world—no longer a government of free opinion, no longer a government by conviction and the vote of the majority, but a government by the opinion and duress of a small group of dominant men” (*National Economy and the Banking System*, Senate Documents, Col. 3, No. 23, 75th Congress, 1st Session, 1939).

Mullins traces the activities of the “Fed” from its inception and demonstrates from various authoritative documents and official minutes from Senate hearings, the terribly destructive influence which this private banking monopoly has had on the American

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

nation! The money manipulators created the recession of 1920 and reaped vast fortunes when they foreclosed on tens of thousands of properties around the nation.

It is now clear that the recession of 1920 was just a dress rehearsal for a much greater coup . . . the Wall Street crash of 1929. In this coup they gained a stranglehold on American industry. Having sold out of the market when it was at its peak early in 1929, they reinvested their vast fortunes in gold and silver. Shortly afterwards, under their direction, the price of both these precious metals practically doubled in value. Then, when the value of industrial stocks had reached rock bottom, they stepped in and purchased vast blocks of shares at five-ten cents on the dollar. In this way their fortunes were multiplied up to forty times in a remarkably short space of time!

One of the greatest fallacies ever perpetrated on the American public is the belief that “in the Stock Market crash of 1929 everyone lost.” Not so! For everyone who lost money someone made money. Those “somebodies” were the people “in the know”—the elitist bankers and their friends. (see also *FDR—My Exploited Father-In-Law*, by Curtis B. Dall, Action Associates, 1968, pp. 73 and 74).

Let us now look at the clear, irrefutable and fully documented proof that the International Bankers have systematically raided our national coffers ever since they gained full control of our banking system in 1913.

It has been said that “a picture is worth a thousand words.” Very true!—and especially true when it comes to the way in which the real wealth of the American nation has been plundered and looted and the Treasury left virtually threadbare!

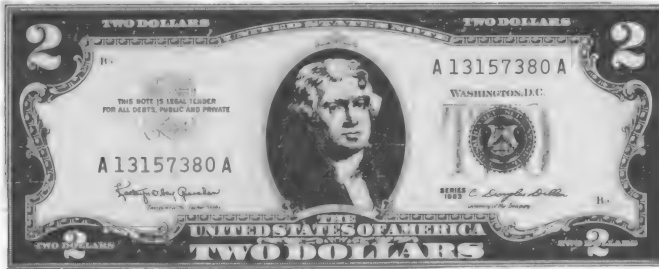
The following six photographs graphically trace the history of the American dollar—from the time, just a few years ago, when it was truly “as good as gold”—to the present time (1981) when, to all intents and purposes, it has been reduced (under the “expert” guidance of the “Federal” Reserve Board) to a worthless scrap of paper—a fiat, irredeemable currency!

The photos on the next 4 pages were supplied by Richard Cotton’s *CONSERVATIVE VIEWPOINT*, P.O. Box 17194, Dulles International Airport, Washington, D.C., 20041.

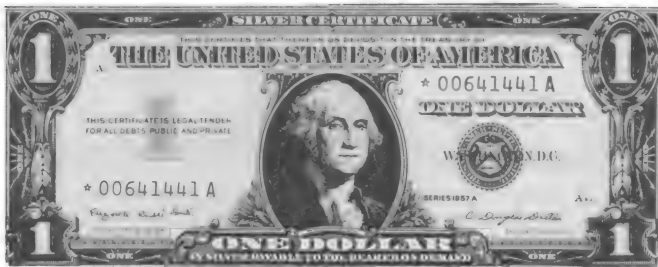
## THE MONEY CHANGERS



The Gold Certificate, representing actual gold coin on deposit in the Treasury was as sound as paper money could get. The integrity of the entire nation stood behind it, not with “fractional reserves” but with *gold coin* as stipulated. The United States has never been the same since!



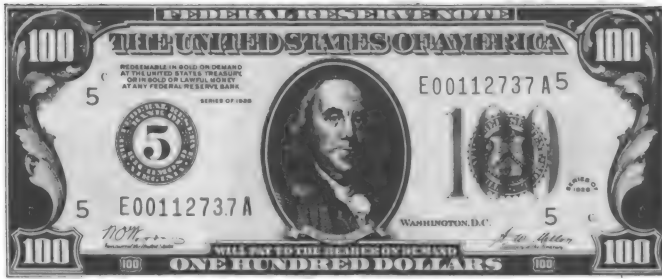
The “United States Note” is commonly referred to as a “Lincoln Greenback.” When Lincoln rebelled at paying the International Bankers high interest to borrow “money” with which to pursue war, these were issued as a general obligation against the United States. *Not one cent of interest has ever been paid to any International Banker or the “Fed” for their issuance.* It has been suggested that his assassination was linked to this.



The solemn pledge on the face of the Silver Certificate, that has now been repudiated by the government in Washington, D.C., shared with the Gold Certificate, the guarantee of being redeemable with a dollar in silver, which was on deposit. The government has now reneged on this.

PLATE 24 – UNITED STATES CURRENCY

## FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH



When the “Federal” Reserve Note was first issued, it clearly stipulated that it was *redeemable in Gold*, on demand, at the U.S. Treasury or *in gold or “lawful money”* at any “Federal” Reserve Bank. By 1932 this was no longer the case, but the seed had been planted. Americans were accepting “Federal” Reserve Notes instead of the United States Notes (Lincoln Greenbacks) and Gold and Silver Certificates issued by the Treasury of the United States. We have never recovered from this infamous step!



For many years, the gullible public accepted the “Federal” Reserve Note as though it were real money, but only because of the fact that the Note clearly stated that it was *redeemable in lawful money* at the Treasury or any “Federal” Reserve Bank.



The United States has now reached the final step. We do not have a Gold Certificate, we do not have a Silver Certificate, and we do not have “Federal” Reserve paper that is redeemable in gold, silver or “lawful money.” It simply states, “This *note* is legal tender for all debts, public and private.” The citizen is given no alternative but to accept. While it is true that the “Lincoln Greenback” simply said that it was “legal tender,” the credit of the nation stood behind it. Unlike the “Federal” Reserve Note, the Lincoln Greenback has *never* resulted in one cent of interest. At the same time, the “Fed” has systematically looted the Treasury to the point that we are left with only unpayable debt!

PLATE 24A – UNITED STATES CURRENCY

THE MONEY CHANGERS

THE 1970 REPUDIATION

On april 14, 1970, [C.V. Myers] sent Treasury Secretary Kennedy two \$100 Federal Reserve Notes— bearing the signature of two U.S. Treasury Secretaries, promising to redeem in **LAWFUL MONEY**. The notes are in themselves a pronouncement that they were not at the time they were written—Lawful money. So whatever the Treasury meant by lawful money in 1934 and in 1950—it was obviously something more than these notes. To claim these notes are in themselves a fulfillment of those promises is to invoke nothing short of **MAGIC**. Here is the photographed promise:

**THIS NOTE IS LEGAL TENDER FOR ALL DEBTS, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE, AND IS REDEEMABLE IN LAWFUL MONEY AT THE UNITED STATES TREASURY, OR AT ANY FEDERAL RESERVE BANK.**

SERIES 1934 *Henry Morgenthau Jr.*  
A  
SERIES 1950 *Henry H. Fowler*  
E

April 14, 1970

Mr. David Kennedy,  
Secretary of the Treasury,  
U. S. Treasury Department,  
Washington, D. C. USA

Dear Sir:

I am enclosing two \$100 Federal Reserve notes inscribed... "Redeemable in lawful money at the United States Treasury, or at any Federal Reserve Bank", one signed by Henry Morgenthau, Jr. (1934); and one signed by Henry H. Fowler (1950), both Secretaries of the Treasury.

Webster defines redeemable "to pay off (mortgage or note)... "to convert (paper money) into coin" -- "to fulfill as a promise".

That is what I ask for here.

The reason I approach you directly is that Federal Reserve branches have in the past failed to make good on this pledge of the U.S. Treasury. Instead they have claimed that the note is in itself lawful money. This is unacceptable: For to make a promise and in the next breath to say that the promise is its own fulfillment is patently absurd.

To maintain that the promise can be fulfilled by repetition of the promise (another Federal Reserve note) is likewise patently absurd. To point to subsequent legislation nullifying the promise (as Fed branches have done) is patently a repudiation of the promise.

## FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

I do not think that you will repudiate on the written pledge of a U.S. Secretary of the Treasury.

I confront you here with the solemn guarantee of the richest nation in the world, and I am asking that the promise be fulfilled. I do not know what you will send me as lawful money but you must know what the U.S. Treasurers called lawful money in 1934 and in 1950, when they wrote these promises. I do know you have silver dollars in the Treasury and I will be satisfied with them.

Thanking you in advance.

Yours very truly,

MYERS' FINANCE REVIEW



C. V. Myers.

CVM:ej.

P.S. Since I have several thousand dollars in these pledges, this is no academic exercise, but a matter of considerable material importance.

---

Here is the reply from the U.S. Treasury:



OFFICE OF  
TREASURER OF THE UNITED STATES

IN REPLYING PLEASE QUOTE

JPP:hbc

THE DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

FISCAL SERVICE

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20220

MAY 12 1970

Mr. C. V. Myers  
Myers' Finance Review  
903 Lancaster Building  
Calgary 2, Alberta

Dear Mr. Myers:

Your letter of April 14, 1970, addressed to the Secretary, has been referred to me for reply.

As you have been informed, the two \$100 Federal Reserve Notes which you forwarded with your letter are lawful money. United States notes and coin of the United States are also lawful money.

Silver dollars have not been issued since March 25, 1964, when the Secretary exercised the option granted him by section 2 of the Act of June 4, 1963 (31 U.S.C. 1964 ed., 405 a-1) and determined that silver certificates were thereafter exchangeable only for silver bullion. Prior to March 25, 1964, only the holders of silver certificates had an absolute right to exchange them for silver dollars.

PLATE 26 - REPLY FROM U.S. TREASURY TO C. V. MYERS LETTER  
(con't on next page)

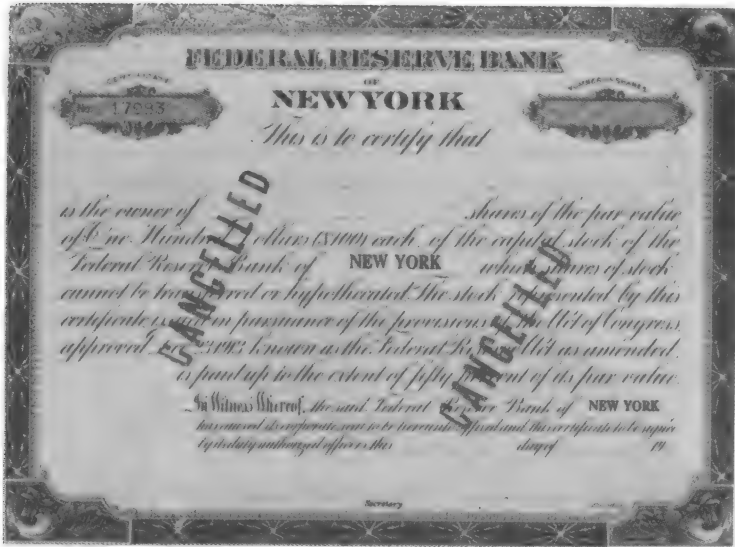
## THE MONEY CHANGERS

Your two \$100 Federal Reserve Notes are returned herewith.

Very truly yours,

*J. P. Russell*  
Special Assistant Treasurer

Enclosures: 2

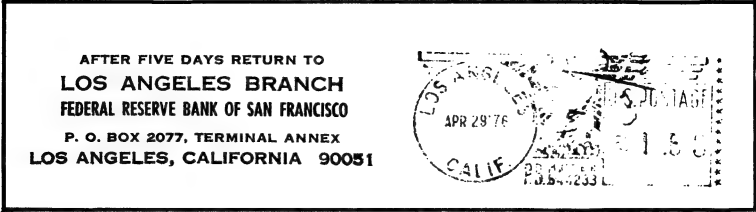


### CERTIFICATE ISSUED TO STOCKHOLDERS OF FEDERAL RESERVE BANK OF NEW YORK

Private banks and persons, the owners of the "federal" Reserve, received certificates, as do the owners of other private corporations. The stock has the characteristics of cumulative preferred stock that bears a 6% rate of interest on the paid in capital. Only \$50 dollars, half of the \$100 per value has been called for and paid in, because the enormous "take," or profits, from the start have made further capital requirements unnecessary. If at any time there develops a need for further capital, the taxpayers are required to furnish it through purchase of stock in the 12 "F"R banks through the Treasury. The Treasury and the taxpayers are responsible for the liabilities of these private "Federal" Reserve banks under the terms fraudulently written into the "F"R Act by Pres. Woodrow Wilson, though they share in none of the profits and are systematically looted to provide them.

PLATE 27 – CERTIFICATE ISSUED TO STOCKHOLDERS OF "FEDERAL"  
RESERVE BANK OF NEW YORK

**FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH**



Additional proof that the "Federal" Reserve System is a private corporation. Mail leaving IRS offices bears a government frank, while the mail sent out by the "Fed" carries a commercial frank.

**PLATE 28 – ENVELOPES SHOWING FEDERAL RESERVE MAIL WITH COMMERCIAL FRANK.**



**PLATE 29 – INCORPORATION SEAL OF THE FEDERAL RESERVE BANK  
GOVERNMENT AGENCIES ARE NEVER INCORPORATED**



As of 1978, we are paying the international bankers (and a handful of others) approximately \$45,000,000,000 a year interest on our national debt. This money was created by the bankers *out of nothing*—and loaned to us at high interest.

If the reader is still not convinced that the “dollars” he carries around in his wallet have been reduced to a state of worthlessness, he should read the article by Jo Hindman entitled “A \$1000 Bill Worth Less Than A 10-Cent Trading Stamp,” which was published in the Central Valley (California) *Valley Times*, May 15, 1969 and which was inserted in the *Congressional Record* by the Hon. John Rarick of Louisiana on May 22, 1969: “A recent court ruling that effects your money reveals that the Federal Reserve credit and currency—the same you are earning and spending—has no lawful value.

“It came about this way: a bank foreclosed by advertisement on a borrower’s note, bought the property (loan’s collateral) at a Sheriff’s sale, sued to acquire possession of the real estate in a case titled: *First National Bank of Montgomery, (Minn.) vs. Jerome Daly*.

“Martin V. Mahoney, Justice of the Peace, Credit River Township, Scott County (Minn.), presided at the jury trial on December 7, 1968. The jury found the note and mortgage to be void for failure of a lawful consideration: also the jury refused to give any validity to the Sheriff’s sale. The bank lost. Jerome Daly, the defendant, won and kept his land.

“The president of the bank which is within the Federal Reserve System, admitted in testimony that the bank “created the money/credit by a bookkeeping entry, the so-called consideration for the note and mortgage deed; also that no U.S. law or statute existed that gave the bank the right to create money in that manner. Handing down the judgment, Justice Mahoney said that ‘only God can create something of value out of nothing.’

“The bank tried to appeal the case. The appeal fee of \$2 was offered by the bank, using two Federal Reserve Notes. These were likewise declared unlawful and void. The bank agent failed to appear at a hearing on January 22, 1969, and the appeal was dropped.

“By comparison, a humble trading stamp is worth more than a \$1 bill (Federal Reserve Note), or even a \$1000 Federal Reserve

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

Note. The two bills differ only in denomination and perhaps engraved design, each has paper-and-ink value of a fraction of a cent. On the other hand, basic trading stamps—the gold, the blue, the green—each has face value of one mill. Superior to paper money (FR notes), trading stamps have redemptive value in the merchandise offered in the stamp companies' catalog. The Fed's currency cannot be converted into the gold or silver it purports to represent, and can only be exchanged for more of the same—paper or cheap clad-copper coins.

“Fantastic? Remember the foregoing Daly case: A United States court prevented the bank's attempt to redeem it's worthless note by seizing Daly's valuable land.

“The practice works if nobody objects. Do you object to working 23 hours (three days) to pay for a new suit? Or two weeks to buy an automatic washing machine? While a Federal Reserve banker needs only to uncap his pen to create and to multiply fiat dollars thousandfold? Fiat means money cannot be converted into metal coins—gold, silver, etc.

“Worse, the Federal Reserve System is a private corporation, not a federal agency, despite its name and the 1913 Act that blessed it.”

Within months Judge Mahoney was dead. He died from a heart attack brought on by what the coroner said were “unusual circumstances at the death scene and the controversy he was involved in at the time.”

As *The Eagle* newspaper, Yakima, Washington, said in its issue of September 11, 1969: “Whether he was given a whiff of prussic acid or handed a fatal cigarette is not known at this time, but the possibility is certainly more than idle speculation. The international conspiracy which owns and controls our Federal Reserve System, and which has brought our nation to the brink of the most cataclysmic financial crash in history is understandably unhappy with the earthy judge whose name is Mahoney. The case and its outcome has sent quivers and spasms up and down the entire trunklines and tentacles of the conspiracy as literally thousands of people across the nation have challenged the duplicity of the king-makers over the thievery of their hard-earned wealth.”

Jerome Daly, the winner of the above case, was an attorney in

Minnesota. He later went to court to defend three men who were accused of counterfeiting Federal Reserve Notes. Within minutes he had proved to the complete satisfaction of the jury that "Fed" notes have no more real value (legally and constitutionally) than those printed by his clients. Both were irredeemable scraps of paper. Case dismissed!

Shortly thereafter, Jerome Daly lost his license to practice law.

Truly the United States has come to a sorry state when a judge is "eliminated" for rendering a Constitutional verdict in a case involving money and a lawyer is disbarred for proving that the International Bankers have stripped us of all our wealth and reduced our currency to worthless scraps of paper!

By now it should be abundantly clear to the unbiased reader that the International Bankers who control the "Federal" Reserve System are the enemies of the United States and our Constitution—that the worst fears of Jackson, Lincoln, Lindbergh, McFadden and others have all but been fulfilled in their totality. It is clear that "that dark crew of financial pirates" have fleeced the American "sheep" and reduced us to a state of bondage.

It is imperative that we see and acknowledge that this disastrous situation has come about with the consent of Congress and all of the Presidents since 1912. It must also be noted that all of these men took a solemn oath of office to obey and defend the Constitution of these United States.

The Constitution clearly defines treason (in Article 3, Section 3) as: "Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort."

The U.S. Constitution is unassailable. It clearly states: "This Constitution and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof . . . shall be the supreme law of the land, and judges in each state shall be bound thereby . . . all executive and judicial officers . . . shall be bound by oath or affirmation to support this constitution"—Article VI.

When the "Fed" gained control of our money supply in 1913 our National Debt was one billion dollars. Today, after 68 years of their "expert" management, we find ourselves floundering hopelessly in red ink to the extent of **\$985,000,000,000 (985 Billion**

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

dollars). One tenth of our National Budget goes to pay off the interest which we owe to “that dark crew of financial pirates” who have created this money out of nothing!

Had interest-free currency been used, as advocated by President Jackson, and constitutionally used by President Lincoln, instead of borrowing at interest, the United States Treasury would have well over one hundred billion dollars in hand—and no debt! Truly we would be “prosperous beyond precedent in the history of the civilized governments of the world” instead of having to carry a greater burden of debt than all of the other nations of the world combined!

Over the years, various loyal Americans in Congress have introduced Bills to repeal the “Federal” Reserve Act of 1913 and to buy back control of our money system. Among these have been Louis T. McFadden’s Impeachment Resolution of 1934, still in Committee in Judiciary, Congressman Goldborough’s Bill HR9216 of 1935; Congressman Voorhis’s HR2809 (1940) and HR373 (1943) and Congressman John Rarick’s HR17140 (1970) and HR351 (1971). None of the above have been acted upon by “our” representatives who have sworn to uphold our Constitution. They all lie buried in committee!

Can we honestly call this enormous crime which has been perpetrated on these United States anything but treason—“adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort?”

It may be conceded that a few of the men who were meant to be representing our interests in Congress, the Senate and the White House have been ignorant of the facts which are so clearly documented in history—and that they have been swept along by carefully created and controlled “public opinion.” The only comment this author wishes to make is that if they are that ignorant they are too ignorant to be your representatives!

The truth is better expressed by Sir John Harrington (1561-1612) who wrote: “Treason doth never prosper, what’s the reason? For if it prosper, none dare call it treason.”

When the International Bankers bring about the next great crash they will be playing for total stakes—total control of the world! The stage is now all set for this planned catastrophe—only the timing is not known. The results will make the Crash of 1929 look

like a time of great prosperity.

It takes little effort to visualize the astounding fortunes which will be made when the banks (controlled by the Internationalists, of course!) foreclose on the unpaid mortgages on millions of properties around the nation. That one move alone will leave "that dark crew of financial pirates" (Congressman Louis T. McFadden) in total control of most of the property in the United States!

With this in mind, the reader should begin to grasp a little of the tremendous insight and understanding possessed by Abraham Lincoln some 115 years ago: "I see in the near future a crisis approaching that unnerves me, and causes me to tremble for the safety of our country: Corporations have been enthroned, an era of corruption in high places will follow, and the money power of the country will endeavor to prolong its reign by working upon the prejudices of the people, until the wealth is aggregated in a few hands and the republic is destroyed."

Lincoln further stated that the bankers and credit dealers have placed the American citizen in this position: "They have him in his prison house. They have searched his person and have left no prying instrument with him. One after another, they have closed the heavy iron doors upon him and now they have him, as it were, bolted in with a lock of one hundred keys which can never be unlocked without the concurrence of every key; the keys in the hands of a hundred different men, and they scattered to a hundred different places; and they stand musing as to what invention in all the dominion of mind and matter can be produced to make the impossibility of his escape more complete than it is." (*Other People's Money*, Brandeis, p. 1).

# Chapter 11

## THE MASTER PLAN

### INTRODUCTION

Is there in existence a Blueprint—A MASTER PLAN—for the systematic destruction of civilization, all governments and religions, and the establishment of a One-World totalitarian dictatorship?

Yes, such a MASTER PLAN does exist. It has been known and published in various forms since the Bavarian government circulated their famous report on the activities and plans of the Illuminati in the 1780's.

The leaders of the Illuminati, as we have seen, are a small but powerful group which includes international bankers, industrialists, scientists, military and political leaders, educationalists, economists, etc. They are men who have accepted the Luciferian doctrine of Adam Weishaupt and Albert Pike. They worship Lucifer as required by Albert Pike in his book *Morals and Dogma*. They acknowledge the authority of no mortal being except their leader. They give loyalty to no nation. They direct the continuing LUCIFERIAN CONSPIRACY to obtain absolute control of this world and everything in it.

They use all subversive movements to divide the masses of the people into opposing camps on political, social, racial, economic and religious issues. They arm these groups and encourage them to fight with each other. They hope to make humanity follow this

process of self-destruction until all existing political and religious institutions have been eliminated. They then plan to crown their King-despot of the entire world and enforce the Luciferian dictatorship with Satanic despotism.

In order to prove this contention, the document published as *The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion* must be studied carefully, keeping in mind that in spite of all the arguments regarding their source and origin, they are undoubtedly and indisputably "The Scheme," "The Plot" or the "Long Range Master Plan" by which this comparatively small group of immensely wealthy, diabolically crafty and extremely influential men plan to subvert and pervert the leadership in all strata of society in order to attain their goal. They use the promise of wealth, luxury, "self esteem" and sensual pleasures to lure these men into their trap from which there is no escape.

THE MEN WHO CONCEIVED THE DIABOLICAL CONSPIRACY AS LAID OUT IN THE PROTOCOLS, WERE NOT ATHEISTS. THEY WERE MEMBERS OF THE ILLUMINATI, FOLLOWERS OF THE ORIGINAL "LIGHT BEARER," SATAN THE DEVIL. THEY WERE WORSHIPPERS OF SATAN. THIS IS THE PLAN OF SATAN.

The Protocols as we know them today were first made public when they appeared in a Russian publication in 1905. A copy of the Protocols was received by the British Museum in London on August 10, 1906.

The Protocols—or the MASTER PLAN to gain ultimate world domination—were broken up by British journalist Victor Marsden into Articles and Paragraphs for easy reference. Marsden said that he could not stand more than an hour at a time of his work on it in the British Museum, as the diabolical spirit of the matter which he was obliged to turn into English made him positively ill. His translation was issued by the British Publishing Society, in London, in 1921.

In the first chapter of his book, *Red Fog Over America*, the late William Guy Carr who had been a Commander in the Canadian Navy, gave details of his investigation into the origin of the Protocols. Through his many contacts in intelligence circles around the world he ascertained that the Protocols are in fact

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

genuine.

He states that the directors of the Illuminati became worried in the 1890's when historians like Nesta Webster began to study into the plot leading up to the French Revolution which took place in 1789, and particularly that phase of it which indicated that the Illuminati were behind it. The papers found on the body of the courier of the Illuminati, who was killed by lightning in 1783, proved conclusively their connection with the plot. This gave the Illuminati considerable concern.

“Because the policy of the directors has always been to work behind the scenes, and never allow their identity or connections with the revolutionary forces to be known, it was decided that a new document should be made available to the historians. The new document was written in such a way that suspicion was turned away from the directors of the Illuminati and directed towards the leaders of the Jewish revolutionary movement in Russia. Those charged with preparing the hoax used the plan found on the courier's body, BUT THEY CHANGED CERTAIN WORDS AND PHRASES TO MAKE THOSE WHO READ THE “NEW” DOCUMENT BELIEVE IT WAS THE JEWISH PLOT TO OBTAIN WORLD DOMINATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY OF POLITICAL ZIONISM AS ADVOCATED BY HERZL IN 1897 . . .

“The conspirators decided that the altered plans should be placed in the hands of an outstanding Russian whose character and reputation were beyond reproach. The man they chose to be their unsuspecting accomplice was Professor S. Nilus. He checked and believed the documents placed in his hands [by a person who claimed he got them from a prostitute who stole them from a leading Jew] WERE GENUINE, AS IN ACTUAL FACT THEY WERE. By publishing them as *The Jewish Peril* in 1905, Nilus played right into the hands of the Illuminati” (*Red Fog Over America*, pp. 3, 4).

Belief in their authenticity would be suppressed by charges of “rabid anti-semitism,” “Jew baiting,” “racism,” and other slurs that would tend to draw people away from the facts as they really are.

To say that the whole affair is a “Jewish Conspiracy” is an oversimplification of the facts: IT IS CLEARLY A SATANIC



CONSPIRACY. However, to deny that many Jews have been involved in the Plot would be ridiculous: Weishaupt, Marx, the Warburgs, the Rothschilds, Jacob Schiff, etc. were all Jews!

In an effort to divert public attention from the deadly seriousness of the message contained in this Satanically-inspired document, some people have claimed that it is a forgery or a plagiarism.

The famous *Times* of London ran articles on August 16, 17 and 18, 1921, in which they claimed to have made a "sensational discovery." The articles, supposedly written by their "correspondent in Constantinople," claimed that the Protocols were a "clumsy plagiarism" of a French book entitled *The Dialogues of Geneva* published in Brussels in 1865.

Had the *Times* been totally honest and objective in their "investigation" into the origin of the Protocols, they would no doubt have made another "sensational discovery," namely that a similar book, *Machiavelli Montesquieu and Rousseau*, written by Jacob Venedey and published by Franz Dannicker in Berlin 1850, also contained passages out of the Protocols.

The simple truth is that both these books embodied passages found in the Protocols. This fact proves nothing . . . one way or the other. The Plan outlined in the Protocols is clearly embodied in the writings of the Illuminati as published by the Bavarian government. The authors of both books were clearly acquainted with these documents and quoted from them.

Of course, the real proof of the authenticity or the falseness of the Protocols is not contained in what people say about them. The real proof of the Protocols is contained in what the Protocols, themselves, say—and in the deadly accuracy of their predictions for the future (as of 1901).

Henry Ford, the famed auto pioneer, in an interview published in the *New York World*, February 17, 1921, put the case for the veracity of the Protocols very convincingly when he said: "The only statement I care to make about the Protocols is that they fit in with what is going on. They are [at least] sixteen years old, and they have fitted the world situation up to this time. They fit it now."

In a letter to the *Spectator*, published on August 27, 1921, Lord Sydenham stated: "... The Protocols explain in almost

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

laborious detail the objects of Bolshevism and the methods of carrying it into effect. Those methods were in operation in 1901, when Nilus said that he received the documents, but Bolshevism was then Marxian Communism, and the time had not come for applying it by military force. Nothing that was written in 1865 can have any bearing upon the deadly accuracy of the forecasts in the Protocols, most of which have since been fulfilled to the letter.

“What is the most striking characteristic of the Protocols? The answer is knowledge of a rare kind, embracing the widest field. The solution of the ‘mystery,’ if it is one, is to be found by ascertaining where this uncanny knowledge, on which prophecies now literally fulfilled are based, can be shown to reside.”

These statements were made fifty years ago when the predictions contained in the Protocols were just beginning to be fulfilled. **HOW MUCH MORE WEIGHT SHOULD THOSE WORDS CARRY TODAY (1981) WHEN THEY ARE VIRTUALLY AN ACCOMPLISHED FACT?**

In the text of the Protocols, two words frequently recur: They are “Goyim” and “Agentur.” The former word is used in a slurring manner to indicate all people of all races and creeds who are not educated and trained members of the Illuminati organization. The word “agentur” means the whole body of agents and agencies made use of by the Illuminati and, in particular, Illuminists who act as “Advisors” and “Specialists” to governments and other leading institutions.

Following are excerpts from the Victor Marsden translation of the Protocols:

—1—

... Putting aside fine phrases we shall speak of the significance of each thought: by comparisons and deductions we shall throw light upon surrounding facts.

What I am about to set forth, then, is our system from the two points of view, that of ourselves and that of the *goyim*.

It must be noted that men with bad instincts are more in number than the good, and therefore the best results in governing them are attained by violence and terrorization, and not by academic discussions. Every man aims at power, everyone would like to become a dictator if only he could, and rare

indeed are the men who would not be willing to sacrifice the welfare of all for the sake of securing their own welfare . . .

Political freedom is an idea but not a fact. This idea one must know how to apply whenever it appears necessary with this bait of an idea to attract the masses of the people to one's party for the purpose of crushing another who is in authority. This task is rendered easier if the opponent has himself been infected with the idea of freedom, *so-called liberalism*, and, for the sake of an idea, is willing to yield some of his power. It is precisely here that the triumph of our theory appears: the slackened reins of government are immediately, by the law of life, caught up and gathered together by a new hand, because the blind might of the nation cannot for one single day exist without guidance, and the new authority merely fits into the place of the old already weakened by liberalism.

In our day the power which has replaced that of the rulers who were liberal is the power of Gold. Time was when Faith ruled. The idea of freedom is impossible of realization because no one knows how to use it with moderation. It is enough to hand over a people to self-government for a certain length of time for that people to be turned into a disorganized mob . . .

Whether a State exhausts itself in its own convulsions, whether its internal discord brings it under the power of external foes—in any case it can be accounted irretrievably lost: *it is in our power*. The despotism of Capital, which is entirely in our hands, reaches out to it a straw that the State, willy-nilly, must take hold of: if not—it goes to the bottom . . .

Is it possible for any sound logical mind to hope with any success to guide crowds by the aid of reasonable counsels and arguments, when any objection or contradiction, senseless though it may be, can be made and when such objection may find more favour with the people, whose powers of reasoning are superficial? Men in masses and the men of the masses, being guided solely by petty passions, paltry beliefs, customs, traditions and sentimental theorism, fall a prey to party dissention, which hinders any kind of agreement even on the basis of a perfectly reasonable argument . . .

The political has nothing in common with the moral. The ruler who is governed by the moral is not a skilled politician, and is therefore unstable on his throne. He who wishes to rule must have recourse both to cunning . . . and to make-believe. Great national qualities, like frankness and honesty, are vices in politics, for they bring down rulers from their thrones more effectively and more certainly than the most powerful enemy. Such qualities must be the attributes of the kingdoms of the *goyim* but we must in no wise be guided by them . . .

Our power in the present tottering condition of all forms of power will be more invincible than any other, because it will remain invisible until the moment when it has gained such strength that no cunning can any longer undermine it.

Out of the temporary evil we are now compelled to commit will emerge the good of an unshakeable rule, which will restore the regular course of the

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

machinery of the national life, brought to naught by liberalism. The result justifies the means. Let us, however, in our plans, direct our attention not so much to what is good and moral as to what is necessary and useful.

Before us is a plan in which is laid down strategically the line from which we cannot deviate without running the risk of seeing the labour of many centuries brought to naught. In order to elaborate satisfactory forms of action it is necessary to have regard to the rascality, the slackness, the instability of the mob, its lack of capacity to understand and respect the conditions of its own life, or its own welfare. It must be understood that the might of a mob is blind, senseless and unreasoning force ever at the mercy of a suggestion from any side. The blind cannot lead the blind without bringing them into the abyss; consequently, members of the mob, upstarts from the people even though they should be as a genius for wisdom, yet having no understanding of the political, cannot come forward as leaders of the mob without bringing the whole nation to ruin . . .

Our countersign is—Force and Make-Believe. Only force conquers in political affairs, especially if it be concealed in the talents essential to statesmen. Violence must be the principle, and cunning and make-believe the rule for governments which do not want to lay down their crowns at the feet of agents of some new power. This evil is the one and only means to attain the end, the good. Therefore we must not stop at bribery, deceit and treachery when they should serve towards the attainment of our end. In politics one must know how to seize the property of others without hesitation if by it we secure submission and sovereignty.

Our State, marching along the path of peaceful conquest, has the right to replace the horrors of war by less noticeable and more satisfactory sentences of death, necessary to maintain the terror which tends to produce blind submission. Just but merciless severity is the greatest factor of strength in the State: not only for the sake of gain but also in the name of duty, for the sake of victory . . .

Far back in ancient times we were the first to cry among the masses of the people the words “Liberty, Equality, Fraternity,” words many times repeated since those days of stupid poll-parrots who from all sides round flew down upon these baits and with them carried away the well-being of the world, true freedom of the individual, formerly so well guarded against the pressure of the mob. The would-be wise men of the *goyim*, the intellectuals, could not make anything out of the uttered words in their abstractness; did not note the contradiction of their meaning and inter-relation; did not see that in nature there is no equality, cannot be freedom; that Nature herself has established inequality of minds, of characters, and capacities, just as immutably as she has established subordination to her laws; never stopped to think that the mob is a blind thing, that upstarts elected from among it to bear rule are, in regard to the political, the same blind men as the mob itself . . .

In all corners of the earth the words “Liberty, Equality, Fraternity” brought to our ranks, thanks to our blind agents, whole legions who bore our

banners with enthusiasm. And all the time these words were canker-worms at work boring into the well-being of the *goyim*, putting an end everywhere to peace, quiet, solidarity and destroying all the foundations of the *goya* States. As you will see later, this helped us to our triumph; it gave us the possibility, among other things, of getting into our hands the master card—the destruction of the privileges, or in other words of the very existence of the aristocracy of the *goyim*, that class which was the only defense peoples and countries had against us . . .

Our triumph has been rendered easier by the fact that in our relations with the men whom we wanted we have always worked upon the most sensitive chords of the human mind, upon the cash account, upon the cupidity, upon the insatiability for material needs of man; and each one of these human weaknesses, taken alone, is sufficient to paralyze initiative, for it hands over the will of men to the disposition of him who has bought their activities.

—2—

Our international rights will then wipe out national rights, in the proper sense of right, and will rule the nations precisely as the civil law of States rules the relations of their subjects among themselves.

The administrators, whom we shall choose from among the public, with strict regard to their capacities for servile obedience, will not be persons trained in the arts of government, and will therefore easily become pawns in our game in the hands of men of learning and genius who will be their advisers, specialists bred and reared from early childhood to rule the affairs of the whole world. As is well known to you, these specialists of ours have been drawing to fit them for rule the information they need from our political plans from the lessons of history, from observations made of the events of every moment as it passes. The *goyim* are not guided by practical use of unprejudiced historical observation, but by theoretical routine without any critical regard for consequent results. We need not, therefore, take any account of them—let them amuse themselves until the hour strikes, or live on hopes of new forms of enterprising pastime, or on the memories of all they have enjoyed. For them let that play the principal part which we have persuaded them to accept as the dictates of science (theory). It is with this object in view that we are constantly, by means of our press, arousing a blind confidence in these theories. The intellectuals of the *goyim* will puff themselves up with their knowledge and without any logical verification of them will put into effect all the information available from science, which our *agentur* specialists have cunningly pieced together for the purpose of educating their minds in the direction we want.

Do not suppose for a moment that these statements are empty words: think carefully of the successes we arranged for Darwinism, Marxism, Nietzsche-ism. To us [Illuminists], at any rate, it should be plain to see what a disintegrating importance these directives have had upon the minds of the

## FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

*goyim* . . .

In the hands of the States of today there is a great force that creates the movement of thought in the people, and that is the Press. The part played by the Press is to keep pointing out requirements supposed to be indispensable, to give voice to the complaints of the people, to express and create discontent. It is in the Press that the triumph of freedom of speech finds its incarnation. But the *goyim* States have not known how to make use of this force; and it has fallen into our hands. Through the Press we have gained the power to influence while remaining ourselves in the shade; thanks to the Press we have got the *gold* in our hands, notwithstanding that we have had to gather it out of oceans of blood and tears. But it has paid us, though we have sacrificed many of our people. Each victim on our side is worth in the sight of God a thousand *goyim*.

—3—

The constitution scales of these days will shortly break down, for we have established them with a certain lack of accurate balance in order that they may oscillate incessantly until they wear through the pivot on which they turn. The *goyim* are under the impression that they have welded them sufficiently strong and they have all along kept on expecting that the scales would come into equilibrium . . .

In order to incite seekers after power to a misuse of power we have set all forces in opposition one to another, breaking up their liberal tendencies towards independence. To this end we have stirred up every form of enterprise, we have armed all parties, we have set up authority as a target for every ambition. Of States we have made gladiatorial arenas where a host of confused issues contend . . . A little more, and disorders and bankruptcy will be universal . . .

Babblers inexhaustible have turned into oratorical contests the sittings of Parliament and Administrative Boards. Bold journalists and unscrupulous pamphleteers daily fall upon executive officials. Abuses of power will put the final touch in preparing all institutions for their overthrow and everything will fly skyward under the blows of the maddened mob.

All people are chained down to heavy toil by poverty more firmly than ever they were chained by slavery and serfdom; from these, one way and another, they might free themselves, these could be settled with, but from want they will never get away. We have included in the constitution such rights as to the masses appear fictitious and not actual rights. All these so-called "People's Rights" can exist only in idea, an idea which can never be realized in practical life. What is to the proletariat labourer, bowed double over his heavy toll, crushed by his lot in life, if talkers get the right to babble, if journalists get the right to scribble any nonsense side by side with good stuff, once the proletariat has no other profit out of the constitution save only those pitiful crumbs which we fling them from our table in return for

their voting in favour of what we dictate, in favour of the men we place in power, the servants of our *agentur* . . .

We appear on the scene as alleged saviours of the worker from this oppression when we propose to him to enter the ranks of our fighting forces—Socialists, Anarchists, Communists—to whom we always give support in accordance with an alleged brotherly rule (of the solidarity of all humanity) of our *social masonry*. The aristocracy, which enjoyed by law the labour of the workers, was interested in seeing that the workers were well fed, healthy and strong. We are interested in just the opposite—in the diminution, the *kill-ing out of the GOYIM*. Our power is in the chronic shortness of food and physical weakness of the worker because by all that this implies he is made the slave of our will, and he will not find in his own authorities either strength or energy to set against our will. Hunger creates the right of capital to rule the worker more surely than it was given to the aristocracy by the legal authority of kings.

By want and the envy and hatred which it engenders we shall move the mobs and with their hands we shall wipe out all those who hinder us on our way.

*When the hour strikes for our Sovereign Lord [SATAN, see p. 70-71] of all the World to be crowned it is these same hands which will sweep away everything that might be a hindrance thereto.*

The *goyim* have lost the habit of thinking unless prompted by the suggestions of our specialists. Therefore they do not see the urgent necessity of what we, when our kingdom comes, shall adopt at once, namely this, that *it is essential to teach in national schools one simple, true piece of knowledge, the basis of all knowledge—the knowledge of the structure of human life, of social existence, which requires division of labour, and, consequently, the division of men into classes and conditions*. It is essential for all to know that *owing to differences in the objects of human activity there cannot be any equality*, that he who by any act of his compromises a whole class cannot be equally responsible before the law with him who affects no one but only his own honour. The true knowledge of the structure of society, into the secrets of which we do not admit the *goyim*, would demonstrate to all men that the positions and work must be kept within a certain circle, that they may not become a source of human suffering, arising from an education which does not correspond with the work which individuals are called upon to do. After a thorough study of this knowledge the peoples will voluntarily submit to authority and accept such position as is appointed them in the State. In the present state of knowledge and the direction we have given to its development the people, blindly believing things in print—cherishes—thanks to promptings intended to mislead and to its own ignorance—a blind hatred towards all conditions which it considers above itself, for it has no understanding of the meaning of class and condition.

This hatred will be still further magnified by the effects of an *economic crisis*, which will stop dealings on the exchanges and bring industry to a stand-

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

still. We shall create by all the secret subterranean methods open to us and with the aid of gold, which is all in our hands, *a universal economic crisis whereby we shall throw upon the streets whole mobs of workers simultaneously in all the countries of Europe*. These mobs will *rush delightedly* to shed the blood of those whom, in the simplicity of their ignorance, they have envied from their cradles, and whose property they will then be able to loot.

*“Ours” they will not touch, because the moment of attack will be known to us and we shall take measures to protect our own.*

We have demonstrated that progress will bring all the *goyim* to the sovereignty of reason. Our despotism will be precisely that; for it will know how by wise severities to pacificate all unrest, to cauterise liberalism out of all institutions.

When the populace has seen that all sorts of concessions and indulgences are yielded it in the name of freedom it has imagined itself to be sovereign lord and has stormed its way to power, but, naturally, like every other blind man it has come upon a host of stumbling blocks, *it has rushed to find a guide, it has never had the sense to return to the former state* and it has laid down its plenipotentiary powers at *our* feet. Remember the French Revolution, to which it was we who gave the name of “Great”: the secrets of its preparations are well known to us for it was wholly the work of our hands . . .

And thus the people condemn the upright and acquit the guilty, persuaded ever more and more that it can do whatsoever it wishes. Thanks to this state of things the people are destroying every kind of stability and creating disorders at every step.

—4—

. . . Who and what is in a position to overthrow an invisible force? And this is precisely what our force is. *Gentile* masonry blindly serves as a screen for us and our objects, but the plan of action of our force, even its very abiding-place, remains for the whole people an unknown mystery.

But even freedom might be harmless and have its place in the State economy without injury to the well-being of the peoples if it rested upon the foundation of faith in God, upon the brotherhood of humanity, unconnected with the conception of equality, which is negated by the very laws of creation, for they have established subordination. With such a faith as this a people might be governed by a wardship of parishes, and would walk contentedly and humbly under the guiding hand of its spiritual pastor submitting to the dispositions of God upon earth. This is the reason why *it is indispensable for us to undermine all faith, to tear out of the minds of the GOYIM the very principle of Godhead and the spirit, and to put in its place arithmetical calculations and material needs.*

In order to give the *goyim* no time to think and take note, their minds must be diverted towards industry and trade. Thus, all the nations will be



swallowed up in the pursuit of gain and in the race for it will not take note of their common foe. But again, in order that freedom may once for all disintegrate and ruin the communities of the *goyim*, we must put industry on a speculative basis: the result of this will be that what is withdrawn from the land by industry will slip through the hands and pass into speculation, that is, to our classes.

—5—

We shall create an intensified centralization of government in order to grip in our hands all the forces of the community. We shall regulate mechanically all the actions of the political life of our subjects by new laws. These laws will withdraw one by one all the indulgences and liberties which have been permitted by the *goyim*, and our kingdom will be distinguished by a despotism of such magnificent proportions as to be at any moment and in every place in a position to wipe out any *goyim* who oppose us by deed or word. We shall be told that such a despotism as I speak of is not consistent with the progress of these days, but I will prove to you that it is.

In the times when the peoples looked upon kings on their thrones as on a pure manifestation of the will of God, they submitted without a murmur to the despotic power of the kings: but from the day when we insinuated into their minds the conception of their own rights they began to regard the occupants of thrones as mere ordinary mortals. The holy unction of the Lord's Anointed has fallen from the heads of kings in the eye of the people, and when we also robbed them of their faith in God the might of power was flung upon the streets into the place of public proprietorship and was seized by us.

Moreover, the art of directing masses and individuals by means of cleverly manipulated theory and verbiage, by regulations of life in common and all sorts of other quirks, in all which the *goyim* understand nothing, belongs likewise to the specialists of our administrative brain. Reared on analysis, observation, on delicacies of fine calculation, in this species of skill we have no rivals, any more than we have either in the drawing up of plans of political actions and solidarity . . .

*For a time perhaps we might be successfully dealt with by a coalition of the GOYIM of all the world:* but from this danger we are secured by the discord existing among them whose roots are so deeply seated that they can never now be plucked up. We have set one against another the personal and national reckonings of the *goyim*, religious and race hatreds, which we have fostered into a huge growth in the course of the past twenty centuries. This is the reason why there is not one State which would anywhere receive support if it were to raise its arm, for every one of them must bear in mind that any agreement against us would be unprofitable to itself. We are too strong—there is no evading our power. *The nations cannot come to even an inconsiderable private agreement without our secretly having a hand in it . . .* Capital, if

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

it is to co-operate untrammelled, must be free to establish a monopoly of industry and trade: this is already being put in execution by an unseen hand in all quarters of the world. This freedom will give political force to those engaged in industry, and that will help to oppress the people. Nowadays it is more important to disarm the peoples than to lead them into war; more important to use for our advantage the passions which have burst into flames than to quench their fire; more important to catch up and interpret the ideas of others to suit ourselves than to eradicate them. *The principal object of our directorate consists in this: to debilitate the public mind by criticism; to lead it away from serious reflections calculated to arouse resistance; to distract the forces of the mind towards a sham fight of empty eloquence.*

In all ages the peoples of the world, equally with individuals, have accepted words for deeds, for *they are content with a show* and rarely pause to note, in the public arena, whether promises are followed by performance. Therefore we shall establish show institutions which will give eloquent proof of their benefit to progress.

We shall assume to ourselves the liberal physiognomy of all parties, of all directions, and we shall give that physiognomy a voice *in orators who will speak so much that they will exhaust the patience of their hearers and produce an abhorrence of oratory.*

*In order to put public opinion into our hands we must bring it into a state of bewilderment by giving expression from all sides to so many contradictory opinions and for such length of time as will suffice to make the GOYIM lose their heads in the labyrinth and come to see that the best thing is to have no opinion of any kind in matters political,* which it is not given to the public to understand, because they are understood only by him who guides the public. This is the first secret.

The second secret requisite for the success of our government is comprised in the following: To multiply to such an extent national failings, habits, passions, conditions of civil life, that it will be impossible for anyone to know where he is in the resulting chaos, so that the people in consequence will fail to understand one another. This measure will also serve us in another way, namely, to sow discord in all parties, to dislocate all collective forces which are still unwilling to submit to us, and to discourage any kind of personal initiative which might in any degree hinder our affair. *There is nothing more dangerous than personal initiative;* if it has genius behind it, such initiative can do more than can be done by millions of people among whom we have sown discord. We must so direct the education of the *goyim* communities that whenever they come upon a matter requiring initiative they may drop their hands in despairing impotence. The strain which results from freedom of action saps the force when it meets with the freedom of another. From this collision arise grave moral shocks, disenchantments, failures. *By all these means we shall so wear down the GOYIM that they will be compelled to offer us international power of a nature that by its position will enable us without any violence gradually to absorb all the State forces of the world and to form*

*a Super-Government.* In place of the rulers of today we shall set up a bogey which will be called the Super-Government Administration. Its hands will reach out in all directions like nippers and its organization will be of such colossal dimensions that it cannot fail to subdue all the nations of the world.

—6—

What we want is that industry should drain off from the land both labour and capital and by means of speculation transfer into our hands all the money of the world, and thereby throw all the *goyim* into the ranks of the proletariat. Then the *goyim* will bow down before us, if for no other reason but to get the right to exist . . . *We shall raise the rate of wages which, however, will not bring any advantage to the workers, for at the same time, we shall produce a rise in prices of the first necessities of life, alleging that it arises from the decline of agriculture and cattle-breeding; we shall further undermine artfully and deeply sources of production, by accustoming the workers to anarchy and to drunkenness and side by side therewith taking all measure to extirpate from the face of the earth all the educated forces of the GOYIM.*

*In order that the true meaning of things may not strike the GOYIM before the proper time we shall mask it under an alleged ardent desire to serve the working classes and the great principles of political economy about which our economic theories are carrying on an energetic propaganda.*

—7—

The intensification of armaments, the increase of police forces—are all essential for the completion of the aforementioned plans. What we have to get at is that there should be in all the States of the world, besides ourselves, only the masses of the proletariat, a few millionaires devoted to our interests, police and soldiers.

We must be in a position to respond to every act of opposition by war with the neighbours of that country which dares to oppose us; but if these neighbours should also venture to stand collectively together against us, then we must offer resistance by a universal war.

The principal factor of success in the political is the secrecy of its undertakings; the word should not agree with the deeds of the diplomat.

We must compel the governments of the *goyim* to take action in the direction favoured by our widely-conceived plan, already approaching the desired consummation, by what we shall represent as public opinion, secretly prompted by us through the means of that so-called “Great Power”—*the Press, which, with a few exceptions that may be disregarded, is already entirely in our hands.*

In a word, to sum up our system of keeping the governments of the *goyim* in Europe in check, we shall show our strength to one of them by terrorist attempts and to all, if we allow the possibility of a general rising against us,

we shall respond with the guns of America or China or Japan.

—8—

We must arm ourselves with all the weapons which our opponents might employ against us. We must search out in the very finest shades of expression and the knotty points of the lexicon of law justification for those cases where we shall have to pronounce judgments that might appear abnormally audacious and unjust, for it is important that these resolutions should be set forth in expressions that shall seem to be the most exalted moral principles cast into legal form. Our directorate must surround itself with all these forces of civilization among which it will have to work. It will surround itself with publicists, practical jurists, administrators, diplomats and, finally, with persons prepared by a special super-educational training *in our special schools* [Gordonstoun, Scotland, etc.]. These persons will have cognizance of all the secrets of the social structure, they will know all the languages that can be made up by political alphabets and words; they will be made acquainted with the whole underside of human nature, with all its sensitive chords on which they will have to play.

These chords are the cast of mind of the *goyim*, their tendencies, shortcomings, vices and qualities, the particularities of classes and conditions. Needless to say that the talented assistants of authority, of whom I speak, will be taken not from among the *goyim*, who are accustomed to perform their administrative work without giving themselves the trouble to think what its aim is, and never consider what it is needed for. The administrators of the *goyim* sign papers without reading them, and they serve either for mercenary reasons or from ambition . . .

For a time, until there will no longer be any risk in entrusting responsible posts in our States to our brother-[Illuminists] we shall put them in the hands of persons whose past and reputation are such that between them and the people lies an abyss, persons who, in case of disobedience to our instructions, must face criminal charges or disappear—this in order to make them defend our interests to their last gasp.

—9—

For us there are no checks to limit the range of our activity. Our Super-Government subsists in extra-legal conditions which are described in the accepted terminology by the energetic and forcible word—Dictatorship. I am in a position to tell you with a clear conscience that at the proper time we, the lawgivers, shall execute judgment and sentence, we shall slay and we shall spare, we, as head of all our troops, are mounted on the steed of the leader. We rule by force of will, because in our hands are the fragments of a once powerful party, now vanquished by us. *And the weapons in our hands are limitless ambitions, burning greediness, merciless vengeance, hatreds and*

malice.

*It is from us that the all-engulfing terror proceeds. We have in our service persons of all opinions, of all doctrines, restoring monarchists, demagogues, socialists, communists, and utopian dreamers of every kind. We have harnessed them all to the task: each one of them on his own account is boring away at the last remnants of authority, is striving to overthrow all established form of order. By these acts all States are in torture; they exhort to tranquility, are ready to sacrifice everything for peace; but we will not give them peace until they openly acknowledge our international Super-Government, and with submissiveness.*

The people have raised a howl about the necessity of settling the question of Socialism by way of an international agreement. *Division into fractional parties has given them into our hands, for, in order to carry on a contested struggle one must have money, and the money is all in our hands . . .*

In this way the blind force of the people remains our support and we, and we only, shall provide them with a leader and, of course, direct them along the road that leads to our goal . . .

In order not to annihilate the institutions of the *goyim* before it is time we have touched them with craft and delicacy, and have taken hold of the ends of the springs which move their mechanism. These springs lay in a strict but just sense of order; we have replaced them by the chaotic license of liberalism. We have got our hands into the administration of the law, into the conduct of elections, into the press, into liberty of the person, *but principally into education and training as being the corner-stones of a free existence.*

*We have fooled, bemused and corrupted the youth of the goyim by rearing them in principles and theories which are known to us to be false although it is by us that they have been inculcated.*

Above the existing laws without substantially altering them, and by merely twisting them into contradictions of interpretations, we have erected something grandiose in the way of results. These results found expression first in the fact that the *interpretations masked the laws*: afterwards they entirely hid them from the eyes of the governments owing to the impossibility of making anything out of the tangled web of legislation.

This is the origin of the theory of course of arbitration.

You may say that the *goyim* will rise upon us, arms in hand, if they guess what is going on before the time comes; but in the West we have against this a manœuvre of such appalling terror that the very stoutest hearts quail—the undergrounds, metropolitans, those subterranean corridors which, before the time comes, will be driven under all the capitals and from whence those capitals will be blown into the air with all their organizations and archives.

*When we have accomplished our coup d'etat we shall say then to the various peoples: "Everything has gone terribly badly, all have been worn out*

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

*with sufferings. We are destroying the causes of your torment—nationalities, frontiers, differences of coinages. You are at liberty, of course, to pronounce sentence upon us, but can it possibly be a just one if it is confirmed by you before you make any trial of what we are offering you.” . . . Then will the mob exalt us and bear us up in their hands in a unanimous triumph of hopes and expectations. Voting, which we have made the instrument which will set us on the throne of the world by teaching even the very smallest units of members of the human race to vote by means of meetings and agreements by groups, will then have served its purposes and will play its part then for the last time by a unanimity of desire to make close acquaintance with us before condemning us.*

*To secure this we must have everybody vote without distinction of classes and qualifications, in order to establish an absolute majority, which cannot be got from the educated propertied classes. In this way, by inculcating in all a sense of self-importance, we shall destroy among the *goyim* the importance of the family and its educational value and remove the possibility of individual minds splitting off, for the mob, handled by us, will not let them come to the front nor even give them a hearing; it is accustomed to listen to us only who pay if for obedience and attention. In this way we shall create a blind, mighty force which will never be in a position to move in any direction without the guidance of our agents set at its head by us as leaders of the mob . . .*

*When we introduced into the State organism the poison of Liberalism its whole political complexion underwent a change. States have been seized with a mortal illness—blood-poisoning. All that remains is to await the end of their death agony . . .*

*In order that our scheme may produce this result we shall arrange elections in favour of such presidents as have in their past some dark, undiscovered stain, some “Panama” or other—then they will be trustworthy agents for the accomplishment of our plans out of fear of revelations and from the natural desire of everyone who has attained power, namely, the retention of the privileges, advantages and honour connected with the office of president. The chamber of deputies will provide cover for, will protect, will elect presidents, but we shall take from it the right to propose new, or make changes in existing laws, for this right will be given by us to the responsible president, a puppet in our hands. Naturally, the authority of the president will then become a target for every possible form of attack, but we shall provide him with a means of self-defense in the right of an appeal to the people, for the decision of the people over the heads of their representatives, that is to say, an appeal to that same blind slave of ours—the majority of the mob. Independently of this we shall invest the president with the right of declaring a state of war. We shall justify this last right on the ground that the president as chief of the whole army of the country must have it at his disposal, in case of need for the defense of the new republican constitution, the right to defend which will belong to him as the responsible representative of this constitution.*

## THE MASTER PLAN

It is easy to understand that in these conditions the key of the shrine will lie in our hands, and no one outside ourselves will any longer direct the force of legislation . . .

But you yourselves perfectly well know that *to produce the possibility of the expression of such wishes by all the nations it is indispensable to trouble in all countries the people's relations with their governments so as to utterly exhaust humanity with dissension, hatred, struggle, envy and even by the use of torture, by starvation. By the inoculation of diseases, by want, so that the GOYIM see no other issue than to take refuge in our complete sovereignty in money and in all else.*

But if we give the nations of the world a breathing space the moment we long for is hardly likely ever to arrive.

### -11-

This, then, is the program of the new constitution. We shall make Law, Right and Justice (1) in the guise of proposals to the Legislative Corps, (2) by decrees of the president under the guise of general regulations, of orders of the Senate and of resolutions of the State Council in the guise of ministerial orders, (3) and in case a suitable occasion should arise—in the form of a revolution in the State . . . What we want is that from the first moment of its promulgation, while the peoples of the world are still stunned by the accomplished fact of the revolution, still in a condition of terror and uncertainty, they should recognize once for all that we are so strong, so inexpugnable, so superabundantly filled with power, that in no case shall we take any account of them, and so far from paying any attention to their opinions or wishes, we are ready and able to crush with irresistible power all expression or manifestation thereof at every moment and in every place, that we have seized at once everything we wanted and shall in no case divide our power with them . . . Then in fear and trembling they will close their eyes to everything, and be content to await what will be the end of it all.

The *goyim* are a flock of sheep, and we are their wolves. And you know what happens when the wolves get hold of the flock? . . .

There is another reason also why they will close their eyes: for we shall keep promising them to give back all the liberties we have taken away as soon as we have quelled the enemies of peace and tamed all parties . . .

It is not worth while to say anything about how long a time they will be kept waiting for this return of their liberties . . .

### -12-

The word "freedom," which can be interpreted in various ways, is defined by us as follows:—

Freedom is the right to do that which the law allows. This interpretation of the word will at the proper time be of service to us, because all freedom

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

will thus be in our hands, since the laws will abolish or create only that which is desirable for us according to the aforesaid program.

We shall deal with the press in the following way: What is the part played by the press today? It serves to excite and inflame those passions which are needed for our purpose or else it serves selfish ends of parties. It is often vapid, unjust, mendacious, and the majority of the public have not the slightest idea what ends the press really serves. We shall saddle and bridle it with a tight curb; we shall do the same also with all productions of the printing press, for where would be the sense of getting rid of the attacks of the press if we remain targets for pamphlets and books? . . .

*Not a single announcement will reach the public without our control.* Even now this is already attained by us inasmuch as all news items are received by a few agencies, in whose offices they are focused from all parts of the world. These agencies will then be already entirely ours and will give publicity only to what we dictate to them.

If already now we have contrived to possess ourselves of the minds of the *goy* communities to such an extent that they all come near looking upon the events of the world through the coloured glasses of those spectacles we are setting astride their noses; if already now there is not a single State where there exist for us any barriers to admittance into what *goy* stupidity calls State secrets; what will our position be then, when we shall be acknowledged supreme lords of the world in the person of our king of all the world . . .

All the so-called liberals are anarchists, if not in fact, at any rate in thought. Every one of them is hunting after phantoms of freedom, and falling exclusively into license, that is, into the anarchy of protest for the sake of protest . . .

In the third rank we shall set up our own, to all appearance, opposition, which, in at least one of its organs, will present what looks like the very antipodes to us. Our real opponents at heart will accept this simulated opposition as their own and will show us their cards.

All our newspapers will be of all possible complexions—aristocratic, republican, revolutionary, even anarchical—for so long, of course, as the constitution exists . . . Like the Indian idol Vishnu they will have a hundred hands, and every one of them will have a finger on any one of the public opinions as required. When a pulse quickens these hands will lead opinion in the direction of our aims, for an excited patient loses all power of judgment and easily yields to suggestion. Those fools who will think they are repeating the opinion of a newspaper of their own camp will be repeating our opinion or any opinion that seems desirable for us. In the vain belief that they are following the organ of their party they will in fact follow the flag which we hang out for them . . .

*These attacks upon us will also serve another purpose, namely, that our subjects will be convinced of the existence of full freedom of speech and so give our agents an occasion to affirm that all organs which oppose us are empty babblers,* since they are incapable of finding any substantial objections



to our orders.

Methods of organization like these, imperceptible to the public eye but absolutely sure, are the best calculated to succeed in bringing the attention and the confidence of the public to the side of our government. Thanks to such methods we shall be in a position as from time to time may be required, to excite or to tranquilize the public mind on political questions, to persuade or to confuse, printing now truth, now lies, facts or their contradictions, according as they may be well or ill received, always very cautiously feeling our ground before stepping upon it . . . *We shall have a sure triumph over our opponents since they will not have at their disposition organs of the press in which they can give full and final expression to their views* owing to the aforesaid methods of dealing with the press. We shall not even need to refute them except very superficially.

Trial shots like these, fired by us in the third rank of our press, in case of need, will be energetically refuted by us in our semi-official organs . . .

*When we are in the period of the new regime transitional to that of our assumption of full sovereignty we must not admit any revelations by the press of any form of public dishonesty; it is necessary that the new regime should be thought to have so perfectly contented everybody that even criminality has disappeared* . . . Cases of the manifestation of criminality should remain known only to their victims and to chance witnesses—no more.

The need for daily bread forces the *goyim* to keep silence and be our humble servants. Agents taken on to our press from among the *goyim* will at our orders discuss anything which it is inconvenient for us to issue directly in official documents, and we meanwhile, quietly amid the din of the discussion so raised, shall simply take and carry through such measures as we wish and then offer them to the public as an accomplished fact. No one will dare to demand the abrogation of a matter once settled, all the more so as it will be represented as an improvement . . . And immediately the press will distract the current of thought towards new questions (have we not trained people always to be seeking something new?) . . .

From all this you will see that in securing the opinion of the mob we are only facilitating the working of our machinery, and you may remark that it is not for actions but for words issued by us on this or that question that we seem to seek approval . . .

In order to distract people who may be too troublesome from discussions of questions of the political we are now putting forward what we allege to be new questions of the political, namely, questions of industry. In this sphere let them discuss themselves silly! The masses are agreed to remain inactive, to take a rest from what they suppose to be political activity (which we trained them to in order to use them as a means of combating the *goy* governments) only on condition of being found new employments, in which we are prescribing them something that looks like the same political object.

In order that the masses themselves may not guess what they are about we *further distract them with amusements, games, pastimes, passions, people's*

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

*palaces . . . Soon we shall begin through the press to propose competitions in art, in sport of all kinds; these interests will finally distract their minds from questions in which we should find ourselves compelled to oppose them. Growing more and more disaccustomed to reflect and form any opinions of their own, people will begin to talk in the same tone as we, because we alone shall be offering them new directions for thought . . . of course through such persons as will not be suspected of solidarity with us.*

The part played by the liberals, utopian dreamers, will be finally played out when our government is acknowledged. Till such time they will continue to do us good service. Therefore we shall continue to direct their minds to all sorts of vain conceptions of fantastic theories, new and apparently progressive; for have we not with complete success turned the brainless heads of the *goyim* with progress, till there is not among the *goyim* one mind able to perceive that under this word lies a departure from truth in all cases where it is not a question of material inventions, for truth is one, and in it there is no place for progress. Progress, like a fallacious idea, serves to obscure truth so that none may know it except us, the Chosen of God, its guardians.

When we come into our kingdom our orators will expound great problems which have turned humanity upside down in order to bring it at the end under our beneficent rule.

Who will ever suspect then that *all these peoples were stage-managed by us according to political plan which no one has so much as guessed at in the course of many centuries?* . . .

—14—

*. . . Useless changes of forms of government to which we instigated the GOYIM when we were undermining their state structures, will have so wearied the peoples by that time that they will prefer to suffer anything under us rather than run the risk of enduring again all the agitations and miseries they have gone through.*

At the same time we shall not omit to emphasize the historical mistakes of the *goy* governments which have tormented humanity for so many centuries by their lack of understanding of everything that constitutes the true good of humanity in their chase after fantastic schemes of social blessings, and have never noticed that these schemes kept on producing a worse and never a better state of the universal relations which are the basis of human life . . .

The whole force of our principles and methods will lie in the fact that we shall present them and expound them as a splendid contrast to the dead and decomposed old order of things in social life.

Our philosophers will discuss all the shortcomings of the various beliefs of the *GOYIM*, *but no one will ever bring under discussion our faith from its true point of view since this will be fully learned by none save ours, who will never dare to betray its secrets.*

In countries known as progressive and enlightened, we have created a senseless, filthy abominable literature. For some time after our entrance to power we shall continue to encourage its existence in order to provide a telling relief by contrast to the speeches, party program, which will be distributed from exalted quarters of ours . . . Our wise men, trained to become leaders of the *goyim*, will compose speeches, projects, memoirs, articles, which will be used by us to influence the minds of the *goyim*, directing them towards such understanding and forms of knowledge as have been determined by us.

—15—

When we at last definitely come into our kingdom by the aid of *coups d'état* prepared everywhere for one and the same day, after the worthlessness of all existing forms of government has been definitely acknowledged (and not a little time will pass before that comes about, perhaps even a whole century) we shall make it our task to see that against us such things as plots shall no longer exist. With this purpose we shall slay without mercy all who take arms (in hand) to oppose our coming into our kingdom. Every kind of new institution of anything like a secret society will also be punished with death; those of them which are now in existence, are known to us, serve us and have served us, we shall disband and send into exile to continents far removed from Europe. *In this way we shall proceed with those GOY masons who know too much*; such of these as we may for some reason spare will be kept in constant fear of exile. We shall promulgate a law making all former members of secret societies liable to exile from Europe as the centre of our rule.

Resolutions of our government will be final, without appeal.

In the *goy* societies, in which we have planted and deeply rooted discord and protestantism, the only possible way of restoring order is to employ merciless measures that prove the direct force of authority: no regard must be paid to the victims who fall, they suffer for the well-being of the future. The attainment of that well-being, even at the expense of sacrifices, is the duty of any kind of government that acknowledges as justification for its existence not only its privileges but its obligations. The principal guarantee of stability of rule is to confirm the aureole of power, and this aureole is attained only by such a majestic inflexibility of might as shall carry on its face the emblems of inviolability from mystical causes—from the choice of God. *Such was, until recent times, the Russian autocracy, the one and only serious foe we had in the world without counting the Papacy . . .*

The class of people who most willingly enter into secret societies are those who live by their wits, careerists, and in general people, mostly light-minded, with whom we shall have no difficulty in dealing and in using to wind up the mechanism of the machine devised by us. If this world grows agitated the

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

meaning of that will be that we have had to stir it up in order to break up its too great solidarity. *But if there should arise in its midst a plot, then at the head of that plot will be no other than one of our most trusted servants.* It is natural that we and no other should lead *masonic* activities, for we know whither we are leading, we know the final goal of every form of activity whereas the *goyim* have knowledge of nothing, not even of the immediate effect of action.

When it comes the time of our overt rule, the time to manifest its blessings, we shall remake all legislatures, all our laws will be brief, plain, stable, without any kind of interpretations, so that anyone will be in a position to know them perfectly. The main feature which will run right through them is submission to orders, and this principle will be carried to a grandiose height. Every abuse will then disappear in consequence of the responsibility of all down to the lowest unit before the higher authority of the representative of power. Abuses of power subordinate to this last instance will be so mercilessly punished that none will be found anxious to try experiments with their own powers. We shall follow up jealously every action of the administration on which depends the smooth running of the machinery of the State, for slackness in this produces slackness everywhere; not a single case of illegality or abuse of power will be left without exemplary punishment.

Concealment of guilt, connivance between those in the service of the administration—all this kind of evil will disappear after the very first examples of severe punishment. The sufferer, though his punishment may exceed his fault, will count as a soldier falling on the administrative field of battle in the interest of authority, principle and law, which do not permit that any of those who hold the reins of the public coach should turn aside from the public highway to their own private paths. *For example: our judges will know that whenever they feel disposed to plume themselves on foolish clemency they are violating the law of justice which is instituted for the exemplary edification of men by penalties for lapses and not for display of the spiritual qualities of the judge . . .*

We shall root out liberalism from all the important strategic posts of our government on which depends the training of subordinates for our State structure. Such posts will fall exclusively to those who have been trained by us for administrative rule. To the possible objection that the retirement of old servants will cost the Treasury heavily, I reply, firstly, they will be provided with some private service in place of what they lose, and, secondly, I have to remark that all the money in the world will be concentrated in our hands, consequently it is not our government that has to fear expense.

*Our government will have the appearance of a patriarchial paternal guardianship on the part of our ruler.* Our own nation and our subjects will discern in his person a father caring for their every need, their every act, their every inter-relation as subjects one with another, as well as their relations to the ruler. They will then be so thoroughly imbued with the thought that it is impossible for them to dispense with this wardship and guidance, if they wish

to live in peace and quiet, *that they will acknowledge the autocracy of our ruler with a devotion bordering on Apotheosis*, especially when they are convinced that those whom we set up do not put their own in place of his authority, but only blindly execute his dictates. They will be rejoiced that we have regulated everything in their lives as is done by wise parents who desire to train their children in the cause of duty and submission.

We are obliged without hesitation to sacrifice individuals, who commit a breach of established order, for in the exemplary punishment of evil lies a great educational problem.

—16—

In order to effect the destruction of all collective forces except ours we shall emasculate the first stage of collectivism—the *universities*, by re-educating them in a new direction. *Their officials and professors will be prepared for their business by detailed secret programs of action from which they will not with immunity diverge, not by one iota. They will be appointed with especial precaution, and will be so placed as to be wholly dependent upon the Government . . .*

We shall erase from the memory of men all facts of previous centuries which are undesirable to us, and leave only those which depict all the errors of the governments of the *goyim*. The study of practical life, of the obligations of order, of the relations of people one to another, of avoiding bad and selfish examples which spread the infection of evil, and similar questions of an educative nature, will stand in the forefront of the teaching program, which will be drawn up on a separate plan for each calling or state of life, in no wise generalizing the teaching. This treatment of the question has special importance.

Each state of life must be trained within strict limits corresponding to its destination and work in life. *The occasional genius has always managed and always will manage to slip through into other states of life, but it is the most perfect folly for the sake of this rare occasional genius to let through into ranks foreign to them the untalented who thus rob of their places those who belong to those ranks by birth or employment. You know yourselves in what all this has ended for the goyim who allowed this crying absurdity.*

In a word, knowing by the experience of many centuries that people live and are guided by ideas, that these ideas are imbibed by people only by the aid of education provided with equal success for all ages of growth, but of course by varying methods, we shall swallow up and confiscate to our own use the last scintilla of independence of thought, which we have for long past been directing towards subjects and ideas useful for us. The system of bridling thought is already at work in the so-called system of teaching by *object lessons*, the purpose of which is to turn the *goyim* into unthinking submissive brutes waiting for things to be presented before their eyes in order to form an idea of them . . .

They do not usually decline to undertake any defense whatever, they strive for an acquittal at all costs, cavilling over every petty crux of jurisprudence and thereby they demoralize justice. For this reason we shall set this profession into narrow frames which will keep it inside this sphere of executive public service. Advocates, equally with judges, will be deprived of the right of communication with litigants; they will receive business only from the court and will study it by notes of report and documents, defending their clients after they have been interrogated in court on facts that have appeared. They will receive an honorarium without regard to the quality of the defense. This will render them mere reporters on law-business in the interests of justice and as counterpoise to the proctor who will be the reporter in the interests of prosecution; this will shorten business before the courts. In this way will be established a practice of honest unprejudiced defense conducted not from personal interest but by conviction. This will also, by the way, remove the present practice of corrupt bargain between advocates to agree only to let that side win which pays most . . .

Day by day its influence on the peoples of the world is falling lower. *Freedom of conscience* has been declared everywhere, so that now only years divide us from the moment of the complete wrecking of that Christian religion, as to other religions we shall have still less difficulty in dealing with them, but it would be premature to speak of this now . . .

In our program *one-third of our subjects will keep the rest under observation* from a sense of duty, on the principle of volunteer service to the State. It will then be no disgrace to be a spy and informer, but a merit: unfounded denunciations, however, will be cruelly punished that there may be no development of abuses of this right.

This body, having no rights and not being empowered to take any action on their own account, and consequently a police without any power, will only witness and report: verification of their reports and arrests will depend upon a responsible group of controllers of police affairs, while the actual act of arrest will be performed by the gendarmerie and the municipal police. Any person not denouncing anything seen or heard concerning questions of polity will also be charged with and made responsible for concealment, if it be proved that he is guilty of this crime.

*Just as nowadays our brethren are obliged at their own risk to denounce to the kabal apostates of their own family* or members who have been noticed doing anything in opposition to the *kabal*, so in our kingdom over all the world it will be obligatory for all our subjects to observe the duty of service to the State in this direction.

*We have compelled the rulers to acknowledge their weakness in advertising overt measures of secret defense and thereby we shall bring the promise of authority to destruction.*

Our ruler will be secretly protected only by the most insignificant guard, because we shall not admit so much as a thought that there could exist against him any sedition with which he is not strong enough to contend and is compelled to hide from it.

*Criminals with us will be arrested at the first* more or less well-grounded *suspicion*; it cannot be allowed that out of fear of a possible mistake an opportunity should be given of escape to persons suspected of a political lapse or crime, for in these matters we shall be literally merciless. If it is still possible, by stretching a point, to admit a reconsideration of the motive causes in simple crimes, there is no possibility of excuse for persons occupying themselves with questions in which nobody except the government can understand anything . . . And it is not all governments that understand true policy.

—19—

Sedition-mongering is nothing more than the yapping of a lap-dog at an elephant. For a government well organized, not from the police but from the public point of view, the lap-dog yaps at the elephant in entire unconsciousness of its strength and importance. It needs no more than to take a good example to show the relative importance of both and the lap-dogs will cease to yap and will wag their tails the moment they set eyes on an elephant.

—20—

Economic crises have been produced by us for the *goyim* by no other means than the withdrawal of money from circulation. Huge capitals have stagnated, withdrawing money from States, which were constantly obliged to apply to those same stagnant capitals for loans. These loans burdened the finances of the State with the payment of interest and made them the bond slaves of these capitals . . . The concentration of industry in the hands of capitalists out of the hands of small masters has drained away all the juices of the peoples and with them also of the States . . .

The present issue of money in general does not correspond with the requirements per head, and cannot therefore satisfy all the needs of the workers. The issue of money ought to correspond with the growth of population and thereby children also must absolutely be reckoned as consumers of currency from the day of their birth. The revision of issue is a material question for the whole world.

*You are aware that the gold standard has been the ruin of the States which adopted it, for it has not been able to satisfy the demands for money, the more so that we have removed gold from circulation as far as possible.*

With us the standard that must be introduced is the cost of working-man power, whether it be reckoned in paper or in wood. We shall make the issue of money in accordance with the normal requirements of each subject, adding to the quantity with every birth and subtracting with every death.

The reforms projected by us in the financial institutions and principles of the *goyim* will be clothed by us in such forms as will alarm nobody. We shall

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

point out the necessity of reforms in consequence of the disorderly darkness into which the *goyim* by their irregularities have plunged the finances. The first irregularity, as we shall point out, consists in their beginning with drawing up a single budget which year after year grows owing to the following cause: this budget is dragged out to half the year, then they demand a budget to put things right, and this they expend in three months, after which they ask for a supplementary budget, and all this ends with a liquidation budget. But, as the budget of the following year is drawn up in accordance with the sum of the total addition, the annual departure from the normal reaches as much as 50 percent in a year, and so the annual budget is trebled in ten years. Thanks to such methods, allowed by the carelessness of the *goy* States, their treasuries are empty. The period of loans supervenes, and that has swallowed up remainders and brought all the *goy* States to bankruptcy.

You understand perfectly that economic arrangements of this kind, which have been suggested to the *goyim* by us, cannot be carried on by . . .

What also indeed is, in substance, a loan, especially a foreign loan? A loan is—an issue of government bills of exchange containing a percentage obligation commensurate to the sum of the loan capital. If the loan bears a charge of 5 per cent, then in twenty years the State vainly pays away in interest a sum equal to the loan borrowed, in forty years it is paying a double sum, in sixty—treble, and all the while the debt remains an unpaid debt.

From this calculation it is obvious that with any form of taxation per head the State is baling out the last coppers of the poor taxpayers in order to settle accounts with wealthy foreigners, from whom it has borrowed money instead of collecting these coppers for its own needs without the additional interest.

So long as loans were internal the *goyim* only shuffled money from the pockets of the poor to those of the rich, but when we bought up the necessary person in order to transfer loans into the external sphere all the wealth of States flowed into our cash-boxes and all the *goyim* began to pay us the tribute of subjects . . .

How clear is the undeveloped power of thought of the purely brute brains of the *goyim*, as expressed in the fact that they have been borrowing from us with payment of interest without ever thinking that all the same these very moneys plus an addition for payment of interest must be got by them from their own State pockets in order to settle up with us. What could have been simpler than to take the money they wanted from their own people?

But it is a proof of the genius of our chosen mind that we have contrived to present the matter of loans to them in such a light that they have even seen in them an advantage for themselves.

Our accounts, which we shall present when the time comes, in the light of centuries of experience gained by experiments made by us on the *goy* States, will be distinguished by clearness and definiteness and will show at a glance to all men the advantage of our innovations. They will put an end to those abuses to which we owe our mastery over the *goyim*, but which cannot be allowed in our kingdom . . .



You know to what they have been brought by this carlessness, to what a pitch of financial disorder they have arrived, notwithstanding the astonishing industry of their peoples . . .

—21—

If everybody expressed his unwillingness and demanded his money back, the government would be hooked on their own flies and would be found insolvent and unable to pay the proposed sums. By good luck the subjects of the *goy* governments, knowing nothing about financial affairs, have always preferred losses on exchange and diminution of interest to the risk of new investments of their moneys, and thereby many a time enabled these governments to throw off their shoulders a debit of several millions.

Nowadays, with external loans, these tricks cannot be played by the *goyim* for they know that we shall demand all our moneys back.

In this way an acknowledged bankruptcy will best prove to the various countries the absence of any means between the interests of the peoples and of those who rule them.

I beg you to concentrate your particular attention upon this point and upon the following: nowadays all internal loans are consolidated by so-called flying loans, that is, such as have terms of payment more or less near. These debts consist of moneys paid into the savings banks and reserve funds. If left for long at the disposition of a government these funds evaporate in the payment of interest on foreign loans, and are replaced by the deposit of equivalent amount of *rentes*.

—22—

We shall contrive to prove that we are benefactors who have restored to the rent and mangled earth the true good and also freedom of the person, and therewith we shall enable it to be enjoyed in peace and quiet, with proper dignity of relations, on the condition, of course, of strict observance of the laws established by us . . .

Our authority will be glorious because it will be all-powerful, will rule and guide, and not muddle along after leaders and orators shrieking themselves hoarse with senseless words which they call great principles and which are nothing else, to speak honestly, but utopian . . . Our authority will be the crown of order, and in that is included the whole happiness of man. The aureole of this authority will inspire a mystical bowing of the knee before it and a reverent fear before it of all the peoples. True force makes no terms with any right, not even with that of God: none dare come near to it so as to take so much as a span from it away.

—23—

That the peoples may become accustomed to obedience it is necessary to inculcate lessons of humility and therefore to reduce the production of articles of luxury. By this we shall improve morals which have been debased by

#### FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH

emulation in the sphere of luxury. We shall re-establish small master production which will mean laying a mine under the private capital of manufacturers. This is indispensable also for the reason that manufacturers on the grand scale often move, though not always consciously, the thoughts of the masses in directions against the government. A people of small masters knows nothing of unemployment and this binds him closely with existing order, and consequently with the firmness of authority. Unemployment is a most perilous thing for a government. For us its part will have been played out the moment authority is transferred into our hands. Drunkenness also will be prohibited by law and punishable as a crime against the humanness of man who is turned into a brute under the influence of alcohol.

Subjects, I repeat once more, give blind obedience only to the strong hand which is absolutely independent of them, for in it they feel the sword for defense and support against social scourges . . . What do they want with an angelic spirit in a king? What they have to see in him is the personification of force and power.

## Chapter 12

# RED SYMPHONY (X-Ray of Revolution)

### INTRODUCTION

When the book you are now reading was first written, the author was unaware of the existence of the immensely important historical document you are about to read.

In chapters 5 and 6 we presented the fully documented story of the rise and development of the top-secret ILLUMINATI organization, the aim of which is to enslave all mankind in a worldwide concentration camp euphemistically described as “The New World Order.”

We also presented evidence that the real power behind this diabolical plot is an elite, nefarious coterie—International Bankers and “intellectuals”—which fancies itself as being the only one capable of ruling mankind. One of their agents, James Warburg, son of Paul M. Warburg, organizer and one of the original board members of the “Federal” Reserve System, had the audacity and arrogance to proclaim before the U.S. Senate on February 17, 1950: “We shall have world government whether or not we like it. THE ONLY QUESTION IS WHETHER WORLD GOVERNMENT WILL BE ACHIEVED BY CONQUEST OR CONSENT.”

Although there is positive PROOF that the international money monarchy financed the Bolshevik revolution in Russia in 1917 and

has kept Communism afloat ever since with huge infusions of capital (see pages 89-93, 106-113), this writer was unaware of any conclusive proof FROM WITHIN RUSSIA that the Communist leaders were dancing to the tune called by the International Bankers and that communism is, in fact, a latter-day manifestation of Adam Weishaupt's Illuminati.

These facts come to the fore—direct from Russia—in a remarkable document known as *Red Symphony*. It was first published as chapter XL of a book which appeared in Madrid in Spanish as *Sinfonia en Rojo Mayor* by well-known publisher Senor Don Mauricio Carlavilla.

### C. G. RAKOVSKY

In this work we see the Communist-International Banker connection brilliantly described by one of the major exponents of the subversive takeover of the world, Christian G. Rakovsky, one of the founders of Soviet Bolshevism and also a victim of the show trials under Stalin just before World War II.

*Red Symphony* is of tremendous historical significance and nobody who wants to be well-informed should fail to read it. In the Spanish book Senor Carlavilla explains the origin of the document. He says:

“This [book] is the result of a painstaking translation of several copybooks found on the body of Dr. Landowsky in a hut on the Petrograd [Leningrad] front by a Spanish volunteer.

“He brought them to us. In view of the condition of the manuscripts, their restoration was a long and tiring job, lasting several years. For a long time we were not sure if they could be published. SO EXTRAORDINARY AND UNBELIEVABLE WERE HIS FINAL CONCLUSIONS THAT WE WOULD NEVER HAVE DARED TO PUBLISH THESE MEMOIRS IF THE PERSONS AND EVENTS MENTIONED HAD NOT ACCORDED FULLY WITH THE FACTS.

“Before these reminiscences saw the light of day we prepared ourselves for proofs and polemics. We answer fully and personally for the veracity of the basic facts.

“Let us see if anyone will be able to disprove them . . .”

### DR. LANDOWSKY

Dr. Landowsky was a Russianized Pole and lived in Russia. His

father, a Colonel of the Russian Imperial Army, was shot by the Bolsheviks during the 1917 revolution. The life story of Dr. Landowsky is astonishing. He finished the Faculty of Medicine in Russia before the revolution and then studied two years at the Sorbonne in Paris, and he spoke fluent French. He was interested in the effects of drugs on the human organism, to help surgeons in operations. Being a talented doctor, he carried out experiments in this field and achieved considerable results.

However, after the revolution all roads were closed to him. He lived with his family in poverty, eeking out a meager living by chance jobs. Not being able to publish learned papers in his own name, he permitted a more fortunate colleague to publish them in his own name.

The all-seeing NKVD (secret police) became interested in these works and easily discovered the real author. His specialty was very valuable to them. One day in 1936 there was a knock at the doctor's door. Landowsky was invited to follow, and he was never again allowed to rejoin his family.

Dr. Landowsky was placed in the building of the chemical laboratory of the NKVD near Moscow. He lived there and was forced to carry out various jobs given him by his masters. He was a witness at questionings, tortures and the most terrible crimes. HE HAD THE COURAGE TO KEEP NOTES OF WHAT HE HAD SEEN AND HEARD, AND HE KEPT WHENEVER POSSIBLE SUCH DOCUMENTS AND LETTERS AS PASSED THROUGH HIS HANDS, HIDING ALL THIS IN THE HOLLOW LEGS OF HIS TABLE IN THE CHEMICAL LABORATORY. So he lived until the Second World War. How he came to Petrograd and how he was killed is not known.

The document that follows is an exact recorded report of the questioning of the former Ambassador in France, C. G. Rakovsky, during the period of the trials of the Trotzkyists, in the USSR in 1938, when he was tried together with Bukharin, Rykoff, Yagoda, Karakhan and others.

In an effort to save his own life the accused Rakovsky made it clear that he could supply information about matters of very great interest. Stalin gave orders to his foreign agent to carry out the questioning.

It is known that Rakovsky was sentenced to be shot, like the

others, but was reprieved and given 20 years in prison.

### GABRIEL – STALIN’S FOREIGN AGENT

The background of the above mentioned agent is of great interest. This was a certain Rene Duval (also known as Gavriil Gavriilovitch Kus’min or “Gabriel”). Gabriel was the son of a millionaire, very good looking and talented. He studied in France. His widowed mother adored him. But the young man was carried away with Communist propaganda and fell into the hands of their agency. They suggested that he should study in Moscow, and he gladly accepted the proposal. He passed through the severe school of the NKVD and became a foreign agent. When he wanted to change his mind it was too late. They do not let people out of their grip. By the exercise of willpower he reached the “heights of evil”, as he called it, and enjoyed the full confidence of Stalin himself.

The questioning took place in French by this agent. Dr. Landowsky was present in order to put drug pills unnoticed into the glass of Rakovsky, to induce energy and a good mood. Behind the wall the conversation was registered on apparatus, and the technician who operated it did not understand French. Then Dr. Landowsky had to translate into Russian, with two copies, for Stalin and Gabriel. Secretly he dared to make a third carbon copy, which he hid away.



The author acknowledges with thanks the wholehearted cooperation given by Mr. George Knupffer of *The Plain Speaker Publishing Company*, 43 Bath Road, London, England, in the production of this chapter.

Mr. Knupffer translated *Red Symphony* from a Russian edition as well as from the Spanish.

Born in Russia early in the century, Mr. Knupffer was a witness of the Russian Civil War against the Bolsheviks. He speaks fluent Russian, English, German and French.

The translator’s own book *The Struggle For World Power* also deals with the whole problem of super power and global enslavement through the masters of both usury-Capitalism and terroristic Communism which are both the tools of the same forces and serving the same purpose. This book is available from Emissary Publications. See book list at back.



\* \* \*

XL  
X-RAY OF REVOLUTION

I returned to the laboratory. My nervous system bothered me and I prescribed myself complete rest. I am in bed almost the whole day. Here I am quite alone for already four days. Gabriel enquired about me every day. He has to reckon with my condition. At the mere thought that they could again send me to the Lubyanka (Moscow HQ of the secret police) to be present at a new scene of terror I become excited and tremble. I am ashamed of belonging to the human race. How low have people fallen! How low have I fallen!

\* \* \*

These lines are all I was able to write after five days following my return from the Lubyanka, when trying to describe on paper the horror, and thereby interrupting the chronological order of my notes. I could not write. Only after several months, when Summer began, I was able calmly and simply to set out all that I had seen, disgusting, vicious, evil. . .

During these past months I asked myself a thousand times the same question: "Who were the people who were anonymously present at the torture?" I strained all my intuitive and deductive capabilities. Was it Ezhov? It is possible, but I see no reason why he should have concealed himself. Officially he is responsible and the fear which made him hide does not lead to a logical explanation. Even more: if I have any reason for describing myself as a psychologist, then this fanatic, the chief of the NKVD, with signs of abnormality, would be certain to enjoy a criminal display. Such things as the expression of haughtiness in front of a humbled enemy, who had been converted into a wreck psychologically and physically, should have given him an unhealthy pleasure. I analyzed still further. The absence of prior preparation was obvious; evidently the decision to call this satanic session had been taken in a hurry. The circumstance that I had been appointed to be present was the result of a sudden agreement. If Ezhov had been able to choose the time freely, then timely preparations would have been made. And then I would not have been called; that general of the NKVD who was hardly able to come in time, for the purpose of being present at the torture, would have known about this beforehand. If this was not Ezhov, then who had decided on the time? Which other chief was able to arrange it all? However poor are my informations about the Soviet hierarchy, but above Ezhov in affairs along the line of the NKVD there is only one man—Stalin. Therefore it was he? . . .

Asking myself these questions, which arose from my deductions, I remembered yet other facts in support of my opinion. I remembered that when I looked from the window over the square a few minutes before we went down to the "spectacle" I saw how there drove across it four large identical cars; all we Soviet people know that Stalin travels in a caravan of identical machines, so that nobody would know in which he is sitting, to make attack more difficult. Was he there? . . .

But here I came across another mystery: according to the details which Gabriel gave me, the hidden observers were to sit behind our

back. But there I could only see a long mirror, through which nothing could be seen. Perhaps it was transparent? I was puzzled.

\* \* \*

Only seven days passed when one morning Gabriel appeared in the house. I found that he had an energetic and enthusiastic appearance and was in an optimistic mood. Yet these flashes of happiness which lit up his face at first, did not return later. It seemed as if he wanted to chase away the shadows which passed over his face by increased activity and mental exertion.

After lunch he told me:

“We have a guest here.”

“Who is it” I asked.

“Rakovsky, the former Ambassador in Paris.”

“I do not know him.”

“He is one of those whom I pointed out to you on that night; the former Ambassador in London and Paris. . . Of course a big friend of your acquaintance Navachin. . . Yes, this man is at my disposal. He is here with us; he is being well treated and looked after. You shall see him.”

“I, why? You know well that I am not curious about matters of this kind. . . I would ask you to spare me this sight; I am still not quite well after what you had forced me to see. I cannot guarantee my nervous system and heart.”

“Oh, do not worry. Now we are not concerned with force. This man has already been broken. No blood, no force. It is only necessary to give him moderate doses of drugs. Here I have brought you details: they are from Levin\*, who still serves us with his knowledge. Apparently there is a certain drug somewhere in the laboratory, which can work wonders.”

“You believe all this?”

“I am speaking in symbolic form. Rakovsky is inclined to confess to everything he knows about the matter. We have already had a preliminary talk with him, and the results are not bad.”

“In that case why is there a need for a miraculous drug?”

“You will see, doctor, you will see. This is a small safety measure, dictated by the professional experience of Levin. It will help to achieve that our man being questioned would feel optimistic and would not lose hope and faith. He can already see a chance of saving his life as a long shot. This is the first effect which we must attain. Then we must make sure that he would all the time remain in a state of the experience of the decisive happy moment, but without losing his mental capacities; more exactly, it will be necessary to stimulate and sharpen them. He must have induced in him a quite special feeling. How can one express it? More exactly a condition of enlightened stimulation.”

“Something like hypnosis?”

“Yes, but without sleepiness.”

“And I must invent a drug for all this? I think you exaggerate my scientific talents. I cannot achieve it.”

\* Former NKVD doctor, was a co-defendant with Rakovsky at the trial.



"Yes, but it is unnecessary to invent anything, doctor. As for Levin, he asserts that the problem has already been solved."

"He always left me with the impression of being something of a charlatan. . ."

"Probably yes, but I think that the drug he has mentioned, even if it is not as effective as he claims, will still help us to achieve the necessary; after all, we need not expect a miracle. Alcohol, against our will, makes us speak nonsense. Why cannot another substance encourage us to say the reasonable truth? Apart from that, Levin had told me of previous cases, which seem to be genuine."

"Why do you not want to force him to take part in this affair once more? Or will he refuse to obey?"

"Oh no, he would like to. It is enough to want to save or to extend your life with the help of this or another service, for not refusing. But it is I myself who does not want to use his services. He must not hear anything of that which Rakovsky will tell me. Not he, not anyone. . ."

"Therefore I. . ."

"You—that is another matter, doctor. You are a deeply decent person. But I am not Diogenes, to rush to look for another over the snowy distances of the USSR."

"Thank you, but I think that my honesty. . ."

"Yes, doctor, yes; you say that we take advantage of your honesty for various depravities. Yes, doctor, that is so. . . ; but it is only so from your absurd point of view. And who is attracted to-day by absurdities? For example such an absurdity as your honesty? You always manage to lead one away towards conversation about most attractive things. But what, in fact, will take place? You must only help me to give the correct doses of Levin's drug. It would appear that in the dosage there is an invisible line which divides sleep from a state of activity, a clear condition from a befogged one, good sense from nonsense . . . ; there can come an artificial excessive enthusiasm."

"If that is all. . ."

"And yet something else. Now we shall speak seriously. Study the instructions of Levin, weigh them, adapt them reasonably to the condition and strength of the prisoner. You have time for study until nightfall; you can examine Rakovsky as often as you wish. And that is all for the moment. You would not believe how terribly I want to sleep. I shall sleep a few hours. If by evening nothing extraordinary happens then I have given instructions that I am not to be called. I would advise you to have a good rest after dinner, because after that it will not be possible to sleep for a long time."

We entered the vestibule. Having taken his leave from me he quickly ran up the stairs, but in the middle he halted.

"Ah, doctor—he exclaimed—I had forgotten. Many thanks from Comrade Ezhov. Expect a present, perhaps even a decoration."

He waved me goodbye and rapidly disappeared on the staircase landing of the top floor.

\* \* \*

The notes of Levin were short, but clear and exact. I had no difficulty in finding the medicine. It was in doses of a milligram in

tiny tablets. I made a test and, in accordance with his explanation, they dissolved very easily in water and better still in alcohol. The formula was not indicated there, and I decided later to make a detailed analysis, when I shall have the time.

Undoubtedly it was some substance of the specialist Lümenstadt, that scientist of whom Levin had spoken to me during the first meeting. I did not think I would discover during analysis something unexpected or new. Probably again some base with a considerable amount of opium of a more active kind than tebain. I was well acquainted with 19 main types and some more besides. In those practical conditions in which my experiments were conducted I was satisfied with those facts which my investigations had yielded.

Although my work had an altogether different direction, yet I was quite at home in the realm of hallucinatory substances. I remembered that Levin had told me of the distillation of rare types of Indian Hemp. I was bound to be dealing with opium or hashish, in order to penetrate the secret of this much praised drug. I would have been glad to have had the opportunity of coming across one or more new bases which gave rise to his "miraculous" qualities. In principle I was prepared to assume such a possibility. After all the work of investigation in conditions of unlimited time and means, while not having to reckon with economic limitations, which was possible in conditions of the NKVD, provided unlimited scientific possibilities. I flattered myself with the illusion of being able to find, as the result of these investigations, a new weapon in my scientific fight against pain.

I could not give much time to the diversion of such pleasant illusions. I concentrated my thoughts in order to think how and in what proportion I shall have to give Rakovsky this drug. According to the instructions of Levin, one tablet would have to produce the desired result. He warned that if the patient had any heart weakness there could follow sleepiness and even complete lethargy, with a consequent dimming of the mind. While bearing all this in mind, I had first of all to examine Rakovsky. I did not expect to find the internal condition of his heart to be normal. If there were no damage, then surely there would be a lowering of tone as the result of the nervous experiences, as his system could not have remained unchanged after a long and terrifying torture.

I put off the examination until after lunch. I wanted to consider everything, both for the case that Gabriel would want to give the drug with the knowledge of Rakovsky, as also without his knowledge. In both cases I would have to busy myself with him, insofar as I myself would have to give him the drug, of which I had been told concretely. There was no need for the participation of a professional, as the drug was given by mouth.

After lunch I went to visit Rakovsky. He was kept locked up in one room of the ground floor and was guarded by one man, who did not take his eyes off him. Of furniture there was only one small table, a narrow bed without ends and another small, rough table. When I entered Rakovsky was sitting. He immediately got up. He looked at me closely and I read in his face doubt and, it seemed, also fright. I think he must have recognized me, having seen me when he sat that memorable night at the side of the generals.

I ordered the guard to leave and told him to bring me a chair.

I sat down and asked the prisoner to sit. He was about 50 years old. He was a man of medium height, bald in front, with a large, fleshy nose. In youth his face was probably pleasant. His facial outlines were not typically semitic, but his origin was nevertheless clear. Once upon a time he was probably quite fat, but not now, and his skin hung everywhere, while his face and neck were like a burst balloon, with the air let out. The usual dinner at the Lubyanka was apparently too strict a diet for the former Ambassador in Paris. At that moment I made no further observations.

"You smoke?" I asked, opening the cigarette case, with the intention of establishing somewhat more intimate relations with him.

"I gave up smoking in order to preserve my health" he replied with a very pleasant tone of voice, "but I thank you; I think I have now recovered from my stomach troubles."

He smoked quietly, with restraint and not without some elegance.

"I am a doctor" I introduced myself.

"Yes I know that; I saw how you acted 'there' " he said with trembling voice.

"I came to enquire about the state of your health. How are you? Do you suffer from any illness?"

"No, nothing."

"Are you sure? What about your heart?"

"Thanks to the results of enforced dieting I do not observe in myself any abnormal symptoms."

"There are some which cannot be noticed by the patient himself, but only by a doctor."

"I am a doctor" he interrupted me.

"A doctor?" I repeated in surprise.

"Yes, didn't you know?"

"Nobody had told me of it. I congratulate you. I shall be very glad to be of use to a colleague and, possibly, a fellow student. Where did you study? In Moscow or Petrograd?"

"Oh no! At that time I was not a Russian subject. I studied in Nancy and Montpellier; in the latter I received my doctorate."

"This means that we may have studied at the same time; I did several courses in Paris. Were you French?"

"I intended to become French. I was born a Bulgarian, but without asking my permission I was converted into a Rumanian. My province was Dobrudga, where I was born, and after the peace treaty it went to Rumania."

"Permit me to listen to your chest"—and I put the stethoscope in my ears.

He took off his torn jacket and stood up. I listened. The examination shewed nothing abnormal; as I had assumed, weakness, but without defects.

"I suppose one must give food for the heart."

"Only the heart, comrade?" he asked ironically.

"I think so" I said, pretending not to have noticed the irony, "I think your diet, too, should be strengthened."

"Permit me to listen to myself."

"With pleasure"—and I gave him the stethoscope.

He quickly listened to himself.

"I had expected that my condition would be much worse. Many thanks. May I put my jacket on?"

"Of course. Let us agree, then, that it is necessary to take a few drops of digitalis, don't you think?"

"You consider that absolutely essential? I think that my old heart will survive the few days or months which remain to me quite well."

"I think otherwise; I think that you will live much longer."

"Do not upset me, colleague. . . To live more! To live still longer! . . . There must be instructions about the end; the court case cannot last longer. . . And then, then rest."

And when he said this, having in mind the final rest, it seemed that his face had the expression of happiness almost. I shuddered. This wish to die, to die soon which I read in his eyes, made me faint. I wanted to cheer him up from a feeling of compassion.

"You have not understood me, comrade. I wanted to say that in your case it may be decided to continue your life, but life without suffering. For what have you been brought here? Does one not treat you well now?"

"The latter, yes, of course, Concerning the rest I have heard hints, but. . ."

I gave him another cigarette and then added:

"Have hope. For my part and to the extent which my chief will allow, I shall do everything that can depend on me, to make sure that you come to no harm. I shall begin immediately by feeding you, but not excessively, bearing in mind the state of your stomach. We shall begin with a milk diet and some more substantial additions. I shall give instructions at once. You may smoke . . . take some . . ." and I left him everything that remained in the packet.

I called the guard and ordered him to light the prisoner's cigarette whenever he wants to smoke. Then I left and before having a couple of hours rest I gave instructions that Rakovsky was to have half a litre of milk with sugar.

\* \* \*

We prepared for the meeting with Rakovsky at midnight. Its "friendly" character was stressed in all the details. The room was well warmed, there was a fire in the fire-place, soft lighting, a small and well-chosen supper, good wines; all had been scientifically improvised. "As for a lovers meeting," observed Gabriel. I was to assist. My chief responsibility was to give the prisoner the drug in such a manner that he would not notice it. For this purpose the drinks had been placed as if by chance near me, and I shall have to pour out the wine. Also I would have to observe the weakening of the drug's effect, so as to give a new dose at the right moment. This was my most important job. Gabriel wants, if the experiment succeeds, to get already at the first meeting real

progress towards the essence of the matter. He is hopeful of success. He has had a good rest and is in good condition. I am interested to know how he will struggle with Rakovsky who, it seems to me, is an opponent worthy of him.

Three large arm-chairs were placed before the fire. The one nearest the door is for me, Rakovsky will sit in the middle, and in the third will be Gabriel, who had shewn his optimistic mood even in his clothes, as he was wearing a white Russian shirt.

It had already struck midnight when they brought the prisoner to us. He had been given decent clothes and had been well shaved. I looked at him professionally and found him to be livelier.

He asks to be excused for not being able to drink more than one glass, mentioning the weakness of his stomach. I did not put the drug into this glass and regretted it.

The conversation began with banalities . . . Gabriel knows that Rakovsky speaks much better French than Russian and begins in that language. There are hints about the past. It is clear that Rakovsky is an expert conversationalist. His speech is exact, elegant and even decorative. He is apparently very erudite; at times he quotes easily and always accurately. Sometimes he hints at his many escapes, at exile, about Lenin, Plekhanov, Luxemburg, and he even said that when he was a boy he had shaken the hand of the old Engels.

We drink whisky. After Gabriel had given him the opportunity of speaking for about half an hour, I asked as if by chance: "Should I add more soda water?" "Yes, add enough" he replied absentmindedly. I manipulated the drink and dropped a tablet into it, which I had been holding from the very beginning. First I gave Gabriel some whisky, letting him know by a sign that the job had been done. I gave Rakovsky his glass and then began to drink mine. He sipped it with pleasure. "I am a small cad" I told myself. But this was a passing thought and it dissolved in the pleasant fire in the fire-place.

Before Gabriel came to the main theme, the talk had been long and interesting.

I had been fortunate in obtaining a document which reproduces better than a shorthand note all that had been discussed between Gabriel and Rakovsky. Here it is:

#### INFORMATION

THE QUESTIONING OF THE ACCUSED CHRISTIAN GEORGIEVITCH RAKOVSKY BY GAVRIIL GAVRIILOVITCH KUS'MIN ON THE 26th JANUARY, 1938.

Gavriil G. Kus'min. In accordance with our agreement at the Lubianka, I had appealed for a last chance for you; your presence in this house indicates that I had succeeded in this. Let us see if you will not deceive us.

Christian G. Rakovsky. I do not wish and shall not do that.

G.—But first of all: a well-meant warning. Now we are concerned with the real truth. Not the "official" truth, that which is to figure at the trial in the light of the confessions of the accused. . . This is something which, as you know, is fully subject to practical considerations, or "considerations of State" as they would say in the West. The

demands of international politics will force us to hide the whole truth, the "real truth" . . . Whatever may be the course of the trial, but governments and peoples will only be told that which they should know. But he who must know everything, Stalin, must also know all this. Therefore, whatever may be your words here they cannot make your position worse. You must know that they will not worsen your crime but, on the contrary, they can give the desired results in your favour. You will be able to save your life, which at this moment is already lost. So now I have told you this, but now let us see: you will all admit that you are Hitler's spies and receive wages from the Gestapo and OKW\*.

Is that not so?

R.—Yes.

G.—And you are Hitler's spies?

R.—Yes.

G.—No, Rakovsky, no. Tell the real truth, but not the court proceedings one.

R.—We are not spies of Hitler, we hate Hitler as you can hate him, as Stalin can hate him; perhaps even more so, but this is a very complex question. . .

G.—I shall help you. . . By chance I also know one or two things. You, the Trotzkyists, had contacts with the German Staff. Is that not so?

R.—Yes.

G.—From which period?

R.—I do not know the exact date, but soon after the fall of Trotzky. Of course before Hitler's coming to power.

G.—Therefore let us be exact: you were neither personal spies of Hitler, nor of his regime.

R.—Exactly. We were such already earlier.

G.—And for what purpose? With the aim of giving Germany victory and some Russian territories?

R.—No, in no case.

G.—Therefore as ordinary spies, for money?

R.—For money? Nobody received a single Mark from Germany. Hitler has not enough money to buy, for example, the Commissar for Foreign Affairs of the USSR, who has at his disposal freely a budget which is greater than the total wealth of Morgan and Vanderbilt, and who does not have to account for his use of the money.

G.—Well, then for what reason?

R.—May I speak quite freely?

G.—Yes, I ask you to do so; for that reason you have been invited.

R.—Did not Lenin have higher aims when he received help from Germany in order to enter Russia? And is it necessary to accept as true those libellous inventions which had been circulated to accuse him? Was he not also called a spy of the Kaiser? His relations with the Emperor and the German intervention in the affair of the sending to Russia of the Bolshevik destroyers—are quite clear.

\* OKW—Oberkommando der Wehrmacht, Supreme Command of the German Army—Transl.

G.—Whether it is true or not does not have any bearing on the present question.

R.—No, permit me to finish. Is it not a fact that the activity of Lenin was in the beginning advantageous to the German troops? Permit me. . . There was the separate peace of Brest-Litovsk, at which huge territories of the USSR were ceded to Germany. Who had declared defeatism as a weapon of the Bolsheviki in 1913? Lenin. I know by heart his words from his letter to Gorky: “War between Austria and Russia would be a most useful thing for the revolution, but it is hardly possible that Francis-Joseph and Nicholas would present us with this opportunity.” As you see, we, the so-called Trotzkyists, the inventors of the defeat in 1905, continue at the present stage the same line, the line of Lenin.

G.—With a small difference, Rakovsky; at present there is Socialism in the USSR, not the Tsar.

R.—You believe that?

G.—What?

R.—In the existence of Socialism in the USSR?

G.—Is the Soviet Union not Socialist?

R.—For me only in name. It is just here that we find the true reason for the opposition. Agree with me, and by the force of pure logic you must agree, that theoretically, rationally, we have the same right to say—no, as Stalin can say—yes. And if for the triumph of Communism defeatism can be justified, then he who considers that Communism has been destroyed by the bonapartism of Stalin and that he betrayed it, has the same right as Lenin to become a defeatist.

G.—I think, Rakovsky, that you are theorizing thanks to your manner of making wide use of dialectics. It is clear that if many people were present here, I would prove this; all right, I accept your argument as the only one possible in your position, but nevertheless I think that I could prove to you that this is nothing other than a sophism. But let us postpone this for another occasion; some day it will come. And I hope that you will give me the chance to reply. But at the present moment I shall only say this: if your defeatism and the defeat of the USSR has as its object the restoration of Socialism in the USSR, real Socialism, according to you— Trotzkyism, then, insofar as we have destroyed their leaders and cadres, defeatism and the defeat of the USSR has neither an objective nor any sense. As a result of defeat now there would come the enthronement of some Führer or fascist Tsar. Is that not so?

R.—It is true. Without flattery on my part—your deduction is splendid.

G.—Well, if, as I assume, you assert this sincerely, then we have achieved a great deal: I am a Stalinist and you a Trotzkyist; we have achieved the impossible. We have reached the point at which our views coincide. The coincidence lies in that at the present moment the USSR must not be destroyed.

R.—I must confess that I had not expected to face such a clever person. In fact at the present stage and for some years we cannot think of the defeat of the USSR and to provoke it, as it is known that we are at present in such a position, that we can not seize power. We the Communists, would derive no profit from it. This is exact and coincides

with your view. We can not be interested now in the collapse of the Stalinist State; I say this and at the same time I assert that this State, apart from all that has been said, is anti-Communitic. You see that I am sincere.

G.—I see that. This is the only way in which we can come to terms. I would ask you, before you continue, to explain to me that which seems to me a contradiction: if the Soviet State is anti-Communitic to you, then why should you not wish its destruction at the given moment? Someone else might be less anti-Communitic and then there would be fewer obstacles to the restoration of your pure Communism.

R.—No, no, this deduction is too simple. Although the Stalinist bonapartism also opposes Communism as the napoleonic one opposed the revolution, but the circumstance is clear that, nevertheless, the USSR continues to preserve its Communitic form and dogma; this is formal and not real Communism. And thus, like the disappearance of Trotzky gave Stalin the possibility automatically to transform real Communism into the formal one, so also the disappearance of Stalin will allow us to transform his formal Communism into a real one. One hour would suffice for us. Have you understood me?

G.—Yes, of course; you have told us the classical truth that nobody destroys that which he wants to inherit. Well, all right; all else is sophistical agility. You rely on the assumption which can be easily disproved: the assumption of Stalin's anti-Communism. Is there private property in the USSR? Is there personal profit? Classes? I shall not continue to base myself on facts—for what?

R.—I have already agreed that there exists formal Communism. All that you enumerate are merely forms.

G.—Yes? For what purpose? From mere obstinacy?

R.—Of course not. This is a necessity. It is impossible to eliminate the materialistic evolution of history. The most that can be done is to hold it up. And at what a price? At the cost of its theoretical acceptance, in order to destroy it in practice. The force which draws humanity towards Communism is so unconquerable that that same force, but distorted, opposed to itself, can only achieve a slowing down of development; more accurately—to slow down the progress of the permanent revolution.

G.—An example?

R.—The most obvious—with Hitler. He needed Socialism for victory over Socialism: it is this his very anti-Socialist Socialism which is National-Socialism. Stalin needs Communism in order to defeat Communism. The parallel is obvious. But, notwithstanding Hitler's anti-Socialism and Stalin's anti-Communism, both, to their regret and against their will, transcendently create Socialism and Communism. . . ; they and many others. Whether they want it or not, whether they know it or not, but they create formal Socialism and Communism, which we, the Communist-Marxists, must inevitably inherit.

G.—Inheritance? Who inherits? Trotzkyism is completely liquidated.

R.—Although you say so, you do not believe it. However great may be the liquidations, we Communists will survive them. The long arm of



Stalin and his police cannot reach all Communists.

G.—Rakovsky, I ask you, and if necessary command, to refrain from offensive hints. Do not go too far in taking advantage of your “diplomatic immunity.”

R.—Do I have credentials? Whose ambassador am I?

G.—Precisely of that unreachable Trotzkyism, if we agree to call him so.

R.—I cannot be a diplomat of Trotzkyism, of which you hint. I have not been given that right to represent it, and I have not taken this role on myself. You have given it to me.

G.—I begin to trust you. I take note in your favour that at my hint about this Trotzkyism you did not deny it. This is already a good beginning.

R.—But how can I deny it? After all, I myself mentioned it.

G.—Insofar as we have recognized the existence of this special Trotzkyism by our mutual arrangement, I want you to give definite facts, which are necessary for the investigation of the given coincidence.

R.—Yes, I shall be able to mention that which you consider necessary to know and I shall do it on my own initiative, but I shall not be able to assert that this is always the thinking also of “Them.”

G.—Yes, I shall look on it like that.

R.—We agreed that at the present moment the opposition cannot be interested in defeatism and the fall of Stalin, insofar as we do not have the physical possibility of taking his place. This is what we both agree. At present this is an incontrovertible fact. However, there is in existence a possible aggressor. There he is, that great nihilist Hitler, who is aiming with his terrible weapon of the Wehrmacht at the whole horizon. Whether we want it or not, but he will use it against the USSR? Let us agree that for us this is the decisive unknown factor. Do you consider that the problem has been correctly stated?

G.—It has been well put. But I can say that for me there is no unknown factor. I consider the attack of Hitler on the USSR to be inevitable.

R.—Why?

G.—Very simple; because he who controls it is inclined towards attack. Hitler is only the condottiere of international Capitalism.

R.—I agree that there is a danger, but from that to the assumption on this ground of the inevitability of his attack on the USSR—there is a whole abyss.

G.—The attack on the USSR is determined by the very essence of Fascism. In addition he is impelled towards it by all those Capitalist States which had allowed him to re-arm and to take all the necessary economic and strategical bases. This is quite obvious.

R.—You forget something very important. The re-armament of Hitler and the assistance he received at the present time from the Versailles nations (take good note of this)—were received by him during a special period, when we could still have become the heirs of Stalin in the case of his defeat, when the opposition still existed. . . Do you consider this fact to be a matter of chance or only a coincidence in time?

G.—I do not see any connexion between the permission of the Versailles Powers of German re-armament and the existence of the opposition. . . . The trajectory of Hitlerism is in itself clear and logical. The attack on the USSR was part of his programme already a long time ago. The destruction of Communism and expansion in the East—these are dogmas from the book “Mein Kampf,” that Talmud of National-Socialism . . . , but that your defeatists wanted to take advantage of this threat to the USSR—that is, of course, in accordance with your train of thought.

R.—Yes, at a first glance this appears to be natural and logical, too logical and natural for the truth.

G.—To prevent this happening, so that Hitler would not attack us, we would have to entrust ourselves to an alliance with France . . . , but that would be a naivete. It would mean that we believe that Capitalism would be willing to make sacrifices for the sake of saving Communism.

R.—If we shall continue the discussion only on the foundation of those conceptions which apply for use at mass meetings, then you are quite right. But if you are sincere in saying this then, forgive me, I am disappointed; I had thought that the politics of the famous Stalinist police stand on a higher level.

G.—The Hitlerist attack on the USSR is, in addition, a dialectical necessity; it is the same as the inevitable struggle of the classes in the international plane. At the side of Hitler, inevitably, there will stand the whole global Capitalism.

R.—And so, believe me, that in the light of your scholastic dialectics, I have formed a very negative opinion about the political culture of Stalinism. I listen to your words as Einstein could listen to a schoolboy talking about physics in four dimensions. I see that you are only acquainted with elementary Marxism, i.e. with the demagogic, popular one.

G.—If your explanation will not be too long and involved, I should be grateful to you for some explanation of this “relativity” or “quantum” of Marxism.

R.—Here there is no irony; I am speaking with the best intentions. . . . In this same elementary Marxism, which is taught even in your Stalinist University, you can find the statement which contradicts the whole of your thesis about the inevitability of the Hitlerist attack on the USSR. You are also taught that the cornerstone of Marxism is the assertion that, supposedly, contradictions are the incurable and fatal illness of Capitalism. . . . Is that not so?

G.—Yes, of course.

R.—But if things are in fact such that we accuse Capitalism of being imbued with continuous Capitalistic contradictions in the sphere of economics, then why should it necessarily suffer from them also in politics? The political and economic is of no importance in itself; this is a condition or measurement of the social essence, but contradictions arise in the social sphere, and are reflected simultaneously in the economic or political ones, or in both at the same time. It would be absurd to assume fallibility in economics and simultaneously infallibility in

politics—which is something essential in order that an attack on the USSR should become inevitable—according to your postulate—absolutely essential.

G.—This means that you rely in everything on the contradictions, fatality and inevitability of the errors which must be committed by the bourgeoisie, which will hinder Hitler from attacking the USSR. I am a Marxist, Rakovsky, but here, between ourselves, in order not to provide the pretext for anger to a single activist, I say to you that with all my faith in Marx I would not believe that the USSR exists thanks to the mistakes of its enemies. . . And I think that Stalin shares the same view.

R.—But I do think so. . . Do not look at me like that, as I am not joking and am not mad.

G.—Permit me at least to doubt it, until you will have proved your assertions.

R.—Do you now see that I had reasons for qualifying your Marxist culture as being doubtful? Your arguments and reactions are the same as any rank and file activist.

G.—And they are wrong?

R.—Yes, they are correct for a small administrator, for a bureaucrat and for the mass. They suit the average fighter. . . They must believe this and repeat everything as it has been written. Listen to me by way of the completely confidential. With Marxism you get the same results as with the ancient esoteric religions. Their adherents had to know only that which was the most elementary and crude, insofar as by this one provoked their faith, i.e. that which is absolutely essential, both in religion and in the work of revolution.

G.—Do you not now want to open up to me the mystical Marxism, something like yet another freemasonry?

R.—No, no esoterics. On the contrary, I shall explain it with the maximal clarity. Marxism, before being a philosophical, economic and political system, is a conspiracy for the revolution. And as for us the revolution is the only absolute reality, it follows that philosophy, economics and politics are true only insofar as they lead to revolution. The fundamental truth (let us call it subjective) does not exist in economics, politics or even morals; in the light of scientific abstraction it is either truth or error, but for us, who are subject to revolutionary dialectic, it is only truth. And insofar as to us, who are subject to revolutionary dialectic, it is only truth, and therefore the sole truth, then it must be such for all that is revolutionary, and such it was to Marx. In accordance with this we must act. Remember the phrase of Lenin, in reply to someone who demonstrated by way of argument that, supposedly, his intention contradicted reality: “I feel it to be real” was his answer. Do you not think that Lenin spoke nonsense? No, for him every reality, every truth was relative in the face of the sole and absolute one: the revolution. Marx was a genius. If his works had amounted to only the deep criticism of Capitalism, then even that would have been an unsurpassed scientific work; but in those places where his writing reaches the level of mastery, there comes the effect of an apparently ironical work. “Communism” he says “must win because Capital will give it that victory, though its enemy.” Such is the magisterial thesis of Marx. . .

Can there be a greater irony? And then, in order that he should be believed, it was enough for him to depersonalize Capitalism and Communism, having transformed the human individual into a consciously thinking individual, which he did with the extraordinary talent of a juggler. Such was his sly method, in order to demonstrate to the Capitalists that they are a reality of Capitalism and that Communism can triumph as the result of inborn idiocy; since without the presence of immortal idiocy in *homo economico* there could not appear in him continuous contradictions as proclaimed by Marx. To be able to achieve the transformation of *homo sapiens* into *homo stultum* is to possess magical force, capable of bringing man down to the first stage of the zoological ladder, i.e. to the level of the animal. Only if there is *homo stultum* in the epoch of the apogee of Capitalism could Marx formulate his axiomatic proposition: contradictions plus time equal Communism. Believe me, when we who are initiated into this, contemplate the representation of Marx, for example the one which is placed above the main entrance to the Lubianka, then we cannot prevent the inner explosion of laughter by which Marx had infected us; we see how he laughs into his beard at all humanity.

G.—And you are still capable of laughing at the most revered scientist of the epoch?

R.—Ridicule, me? . . . This is the highest admiration! In order that Marx should be able to deceive so many people of science, it was essential that he should tower above them all. Well: in order to have judgements about Marx in all his greatness, we must consider the real Marx, Marx the revolutionary, Marx, judged by his manifesto. This means Marx the conspirator, as during his life the revolution was in a condition of conspiracy. It is not for nothing that the revolution is indebted for its development and its recent victories to these conspirators.

G.—Therefore you deny the existence of the dialectical process of contradictions in Capitalism, which lead to the final triumph of Communism?

R.—You can be sure that if Marx believed that Communism will achieve victory only thanks to the contradictions in Capitalism, then he would not have once, never, mentioned the contradictions on the thousands of pages of his scientific revolutionary work. Such was the categorical imperative of the realistic nature of Marx: not the scientific, but the revolutionary one. The revolutionary and conspirator will never disclose to his opponent the secret of his triumph. . . He would never give the information; he would give him disinformation which you use in counter-conspiracy. Is that not so?

G.—However, in the end we have reached the conclusion (according to you) that there are no contradictions in Capitalism, and if Marx speaks of them then it is only a revolutionary-strategical method. That is so? But the colossal and ever-growing contradictions in Capitalism are there to see. And so we get the conclusion that Marx, having lied, spoke the truth.

R.—You are dangerous as a dilectician, when you destroy the brakes of scholastic dogmatism and give free rein to your own inventiveness. So it is, that Marx spoke the truth when he lied. He lied when he led into error, having defined the contradictions as being “continuous” in the history of the economics of capital and called them “natural and

inevitable," but at the same time he stated the truth because he knew that the contradictions would be created and would grow in an increasing progression until they reach their apogee.

G.—This means that with you there is an antithesis?

R.—There is no antithesis here. Marx deceives for tactical reasons about the origin of the contradictions in Capitalism, but not about their obvious reality. Marx knew how they were created, how they became more acute and how things went towards general anarchy in Capitalistic production, which came before the triumph of the Communist revolution. . . He knew it would happen because he knew those who created the contradictions.

G.—It is a very strange revelation and piece of news, this assertion and exposal of the circumstance that that which leads Capitalism to its "suicide," by the well-chosen expression of the bourgeois economist Schmalenbach, in support of Marx, is not the essence and inborn law of Capitalism. But I am interested to know if we will reach the personal by this path?

R.—Have you not felt this intuitively? Have you not noticed how in Marx words contradict deeds? He declares the necessity and inevitability of Capitalist contradictions, proving the existence of surplus value and accumulation, i.e. he proves that which really exists. He nimbly invents the proposition that to a greater concentration of the means of production corresponds a greater mass of the proletariat, a greater force for the building of Communism, is that not so? Now go on: at the same time as this assertion he finds the International. Yet the International is, in the work of the daily struggle of the classes, a "reformist," i.e. an organization whose purpose is the limitation of the surplus value and, where possible, its elimination. For this reason, objectively, the International is a counter-revolutionary organization and anti-Communist, in accordance with Marx's theory.

G.—Now we get that Marx is a counter-revolutionary and an anti-Communist.

R.—Well, now you see how one can make use of the original Marxist culture. It is only possible to describe the International as being counter-revolutionary and anti-Communist, with logical and scientific exactness, if one does not see in the facts anything more than the directly visible result, and in the texts only the letter. One comes to such absurd conclusions, while they seem to be obvious, when one forgets that words and facts in Marxism are subject to strict rules of the higher science: the rules of conspiracy and revolution.

G.—Will we ever reach the final conclusions?

R.—In a moment. If the class struggle, in the economic sphere turns out to be reformist in the light of its first results, and for that reason contradicts the theoretical presuppositions, which determine the establishment of Communism, then it is, in its real and true meaning, purely revolutionary. But I repeat again: it is subject to the rules of conspiracy; that means to masking and the hiding of its true aims. . . The limitation of the surplus value and thus also of accumulations as the consequence of the class struggle—that is only a matter of appearances, an illusion, in order to stimulate the basic revolutionary movement in the masses. A strike is already an attempt at revolutionary mobiliza-

tion. Independently of whether it wins or not, its economic effect is anarchical. As a result this method for the improvement of the economic position of one class brings about the impoverishment of the economy in general; whatever may be the scale and results of the strike, it will always bring about a reduction of production. The general result: more poverty, which the working class cannot shake off. That is already something. But that is not the only result and not the most important one. As we know, the only aim of any struggle in the economic sphere is to earn more and work less. Such is the economic absurdity, but according to our terminology, such is the contradiction, which has not been noticed by the masses, which are blinded at any given moment by a rise in wages, which is at once annulled by a rise in prices. And if prices are limited by governmental action, then the same thing happens, i.e. a contradiction between the wish to spend more, produce less, is qualified here by monetary inflation. And so one gets a vicious circle: a strike, hunger, inflation, hunger.

G.—With the exception when the strike takes place at the expense of the surplus value of Capitalism.

R.—Theory, pure theory. Speaking between ourselves, take any annual handbook concerning the economics of any country and divide rents and the total income by all those receiving wages or salaries, and you will see what an extraordinary result emerges. This result is the most counter-revolutionary fact, and we must keep it a complete secret. This is because if you deduct from the theoretical dividend the salaries and expenses of the directors, which would be the consequence on the abolition of ownership, then almost always there remains a dividend which is a debit for the proletariat. In reality always a debit, if we also consider the reduction in the volume and quality of production. As you will now see, a call to strike, as a means for achieving a quick improvement of the well-being of the proletariat—is only an excuse; an excuse required in order to force it to commit sabotage of Capitalistic production. Thus to the contradictions in the bourgeois system are added contradictions within the proletariat; this is the double weapon of the revolution, and it—which is obvious—does not arise of itself: there exists an organization, chiefs, discipline, and above that there exists stupidity. Don't you suspect that the much-mentioned contradictions of Capitalism, and in particular the financial ones, are also organized by someone? . . . By way of basis for these deductions I shall remind you that in its economic struggle the proletarian International coincides with the financial International, since both produce inflation, and wherever there is coincidence there, one should assume, is also agreement. Those are his own words.

G.—I suspect here such an enormous absurdity, or the intention of spinning a new paradox, that I do not want to imagine this. It looks as if you want to hint at the existence of something like a Capitalistic second Communist International, of course an enemy one.

R.—Exactly so. When I spoke of the financial International, I thought of it as of a Comintern, but having admitted the existence of the "Comintern," I would not say that they are enemies.

G.—If you want to make us lose time on inventions and phantasies, I must tell you that you have chosen the wrong moment.

R.—By the way, are you assuming that I am like the courtesan from

the "Arabian Nights," who used her imagination at night to save her life. . . No. If you think that I am departing from the theme, then you are wrong. In order to reach that which we have taken as our aim I, if I am not to fail, must first of all enlighten you about the most important matters, while bearing in mind your general lack of acquaintance with that which I would call the "Higher Marxism." I dare not evade these explanations as I know well that such lack of knowledge exists in the Kremlin. . . Permit me to continue.

G.—You may continue. But it is true that if all this were to be seen to be only a loss of time to excite the imagination, then this amusement will have a very sad epilogue. I have warned you.

R.—I continue as if I have heard nothing. Insofar as you are a scholastic with relation to Capital, and I want to awaken your inductive talents, I shall remind you of some very curious things. Notice with what penetration Marx comes to conclusions given the then existence of early British industry, concerning its consequences, i.e. the contemporary colossal industry; how he analyzes it and criticises; what a repulsive picture he gives of the manufacturer. In your imagination and that of the masses there arises the terrible picture of Capitalism in its human concretization: a fat-bellied manufacturer with a cigar in his mouth, as described by Marx, with self-satisfaction and anger throwing the wife and daughter of the worker onto the street. Is that not so? At the same time remember the moderation of Marx and his bourgeois orthodoxy when studying the question of money. In the problem of money there do not appear with him his famous contradictions. Finances do not exist for him as a thing of importance in itself; trade and the circulation of moneys are the results of the cursed system of Capitalistic production, which subjects them to itself and fully determines them. In the question of money Marx is a reactionary; to ones immense surprise he was one; bear in mind the "five-pointed star" like the Soviet one, which shines all over Europe, the star composed of the five Rothschild brothers with their banks, who possess colossal accumulations of wealth, the greatest ever known. . . And so this fact, so colossal that it misled the imagination of the people of that epoch, passes unnoticed with Marx. Something strange. . . Is that not so? It is possible that from this strange blindness of Marx there arises a phenomenon which is common to all future social revolutions. It is this: we can all confirm that when the masses take possession of a city or a country, then they always seem struck by a sort of superstitious fear of the banks and bankers. One had killed Kings, generals, bishops, policemen, priests and other representatives of the hated privileged classes: one robbed and burnt palaces churches and even centres of science, but though the revolutions were economic-social, the lives of the bankers were respected, and as a result the magnificent buildings of the banks remained untouched. . . According to my information, before I had been arrested, this continues even now. . .

G.—Where?

R.—In Spain. . . Don't you know it? As you ask me, so tell me now: Do you not find all this very strange? Think, the police. . . I do not know, have you paid attention to the strange similarity which exists between the financial International and the proletarian International. I would say that one is the other side of the other, and the back side is the proletarian one as being more modern than the financial.

G.—Where do you see similarity in things so opposed?

R.—Objectively they are identical. As I had proved, the Comintern, paralleled, doubled by the reformist movement and the whole of syndicalism, calls forth the anarchy of production, inflation, poverty and hopelessness in the masses. Finances, chiefly the financial international, doubled, consciously or unconsciously by private finances, create the same contradictions, but in still greater numbers. . . Now we can already guess the reasons why Marx concealed the financial contradictions, which could not have remained hidden from his penetrating gaze, if finances had not had an ally, the influence of which—objectively revolutionary—was already then extraordinarily important.

G.—An unconscious coincidence, but not an alliance which presupposes intelligence, will and agreement. . .

R.—Let us leave this point of view if you like. Now let us better go over to the subjective analysis of finances and even more: let us see what sort of people personally are at work there. The international essence of money is well known. From this fact emerges that the organization which owns them and accumulates them is a cosmopolitan organization. Finances in their apogee—as an aim in themselves, the financial International—deny and do not recognise anything national, they do not recognize the State; and therefore it is anarchical and would be absolutely anarchical if it—the denier of any national State—were not itself, by necessity, a State in its own basic essence. The State as such is only power. And money is exclusively power.

This communistic super-state, which we are creating already during a whole century, and the scheme of which is the International of Marx. Analyse it and you will see its essence. The scheme of the International and its prototype of the USSR—that is also pure power. The basic similarity between the two creations is absolute. It is something fatalistic, inevitable, since the personalities of the authors of both was identical. The financier is just as international as the Communist. Both, with the help of differing pretexts and differing means, struggle with the national bourgeois State and deny it. Marxism in order to change it into a Communist State; from this comes that the Marxist must be an internationalist; the financier denies the bourgeois national State and his denial ends in itself; in fact he does not manifest himself as an internationalist, but as a cosmopolitan anarchist. . . That is his appearance at the given stage, but let us see what he really is and what he wants to be. As you see, in rejection there is a clear similarity individually between Communist-internationalists and financial-cosmopolitans; as a natural result there is the same similarity between the Communist International and the financial International. . .

G.—This is a chance similarity subjectively and objective in contradictions, but one easily eroded and having little significance and that which is most radical and existing in reality.

R.—Allow me not to reply just now, so as not to interrupt the logical sequence. . . I only want to decipher the basic axiom: money is power. Money is to-day the centre of global gravity. I hope you agree with me?

G.—Continue, Rakovsky, I beg of you.

R.—The understanding of how the financial International has gradually, right up to our epoch, become the master of money, this



magical talisman, which has become for people that which God and the nation had been formerly, is something which exceeds in scientific interest even the art of revolutionary strategy, since this is also an art and also a revolution. I shall explain it to you. Historiographers and the masses, blinded by the shouts and the pomp of the French revolution, the people, intoxicated by the fact that it had succeeded in taking all power from the King and the privileged classes, did not notice how a small group of mysterious, careful and insignificant people had taken possession of the real Royal power, the magical power, almost divine, which it obtained almost without knowing it. The masses did not notice that the power had been seized by others and that soon they had subjected them to a slavery more cruel than the King, since the latter, in view of his religious and moral prejudices, was incapable of taking advantage of such a power. So it came about that the supreme Royal power was taken over by persons, whose moral, intellectual and cosmopolitan qualities did allow them to use it. It is clear that this were people who had never been Christians, but cosmopolitans.

G.—What is that for a mythical power which they had obtained?

R.—They had acquired for themselves the real privilege of coining money. . . Do not smile, otherwise I shall have to believe that you do not know what moneys are. . . I ask you to put yourself in my place. My position in relation to you is that of the assistant of a doctor, who would have to explain bacteriology to a resurrected medical man of the epoch before Pasteur. But I can explain your lack of knowledge to myself and can forgive it. Our language makes use of words which provoke incorrect thoughts about things and actions, thanks to the power of the inertia of thoughts, and which do not correspond to real and exact conceptions. I say: money. It is clear that in your imagination there immediately appeared pictures of real money of metal and paper. But that is not so. Money is now not that; real circulating coin is a true anachronism. If it still exists and circulates, then it is only thanks to atavism, only because it is convenient to maintain the illusion, a purely imaginary fiction for the present day.

G.—This is a brilliant paradox, risky and even poetical. . .

R.—If you like, this is perhaps brilliant, but it is not a paradox. I know—and that is why you smiled—that States still coin money on pieces of metal or paper with Royal busts or national crests; well, so what? A great part of the money circulating, money for big affairs, as representative of all national wealth, money, yes money—it was being issued by those few people about whom I had hinted. Titles, figures, cheques, promissory notes, indorsements, discount, quotations, figures without end flooded States like a waterfall. What are in comparison with these the metallic and paper moneys? . . . Something devoid of influence, some kind of minimum in the face of the growing flood of the all-flooding financial money. They, being the most subtle psychologists, were able to gain even more without trouble, thanks to a lack of understanding. In addition to the immensely varied different forms of financial moneys, they created credit-money with a view to making its volume close to infinite. And to give it the speed of sound . . . it is an abstraction, a being of thought, a figure, number; credit, faith. . .

Do you understand already? . . . Fraud; false moneys, given a legal standing . . . , using other terminology, so that you should understand

me. Banks, the stock exchanges and the whole world financial system—is a gigantic machine for the purpose of bringing about unnatural scandals, according to Aristotle's expression; to force money to produce moneys—that is something that if it is a crime in economics, then in relations to finances it is a crime against the criminal code, since it is usury. I do not know by what arguments all this is justified: by the proposition that they receive legal interest. . . Even accepting that, and even that admission is more than is necessary, we see that usury still exists, since even if the interest received is legal, then it invents and falsifies the non-existent capital. Banks have always by way of deposits or moneys in productive movement a certain quantity of money which is five or perhaps even a hundred times greater than there are physically coined moneys of metal or paper. I shall say nothing of those cases when the credit-moneys, i.e. false, fabricated ones, are greater than the quantity of moneys paid out as capital. Bearing in mind that lawful interest is fixed not on real capital but on non-existing capital, the interest is illegal by so many times as the fictional capital is greater than the real one.

Bear in mind that this system, which I am describing in detail, is one of the most innocent among those used for the fabrication of false money. Imagine to yourself, if you can, a small number of people, having unlimited power through the possession of real wealth, and you will see that they are the absolute dictators of the stock-exchange; and as a result of this also the dictators of production and distribution and also of work and consumption. If you have enough imagination then multiply this by the global factor and you will see its anarchical, moral and social influence, i.e. a revolutionary one. . . Do you now understand?

G.—No, not yet.

R.—Obviously it is very difficult to understand miracles.

G.—Miracle?

R.—Yes, miracle. Is it not a miracle that a wooden bench has been transformed into a temple? And yet such a miracle has been seen by people a thousand times, and they did not bat an eyelid, during a whole century. Since this was an extraordinary miracle that the benches on which sat the greasy usurers to trade in their moneys, have now been converted into temples, which stand magnificently at every corner of contemporary big towns with their heathen colonnades, and crowds go there with a faith which they are already not given by heavenly gods, in order to bring assiduously their deposits of all their possessions to the god of money, who, they imagine, lives in the steel safes of the bankers, and who is preordained, thanks to his divine mission to increase the wealth to a metaphysical infinity.

G.—This is the new religion of the decayed bourgeoisie?

R.—Religion, yes, the religion of power.

G.—You appear to be the poet of economics.

R.—If you like, then in order to give a picture of finance, as of a work of art which is most obviously a work of genius and the most revolutionary of all times, poetry is required.

G.—This is a faulty view. Finances, as defined by Marx, and more especially Engels, are determined by the system of Capitalistic production.

R.—Exactly, but just the reverse: the Capitalistic system of production is determined by finance. The fact that Engels states the opposite and even tries to prove this, is the most obvious proof that finances rule bourgeois production. So it is and so it was even before Marx and Engels, that finances were the most powerful instrument of revolution and the Comintern was nothing but a toy in their hands. But neither Marx nor Engels will disclose or explain this. On the contrary, making use of their talent as scientists, they had to camouflage truth for a second time in the interests of the revolution. And that both of them did.

G.—This story is not new. All this somewhat reminds me of what Trotzky had written some ten years ago.

R.—Tell me. . .

G.—When he says that the Comintern is a conservative organization in comparison with the stock-exchange in New York; he points at the big bankers as being the inventors of the revolution.

R.—Yes, he said this in a small book in which he foretold the fall of England. . . Yes, he said this and added: “Who pushes England along the path of revolution?” . . . and replied: “Not Moscow, but New York.”

G.—But remember also his assertion that if the financiers of New York had forged the revolution, then it was done unconsciously.

R.—The explanation which I had already given in order to help to understand why Engels and Marx camouflaged the truth, is equally applicable also to Leo Trotzky.

G.—I value in Trotzky only that he in a sort of literary form interpreted an opinion of a fact which as such was too well known, with which one had already reckoned previously. Trotzky himself states quite correctly that these bankers “carry out irresistibly and unconsciously their revolutionary mission.”

R.—And they carry out their mission despite the fact that Trotzky has declared it? What a strange thing! Why do they not improve their actions?

G.—The financiers are unconscious revolutionaries since they are such only objectively, as the result of their intellectual incapacity of seeing the final consequences.

R.—You believe this sincerely? You think that among these real geniuses there are some who are unconscious? You consider to be idiots people to whom to-day the whole world is subjected? This would really be a very stupid contradiction!

G.—What do you pretend to?

R.—I simply assert that they are revolutionaries objectively and subjectively, quite consciously.

G.—The bankers! You must be mad?

R.—I. no . . . But you? Think a little. These people are just like you and me. The circumstance that they control moneys in unlimited amounts, insofar as they themselves create them, does not give us the opportunity of determining the limits of all their ambitions. . . If there is something which provides a man with full satisfaction then it is the satisfaction of his ambition. And most of all the satisfaction of his

will to power. Why should not these people, the bankers, have the impulse towards power, towards full power? Just as it happens to you and to me.

G.—But if, according to you—and I think the same—they already have global political power, then what other power do they want to possess?

R.—I have already told you: Full power. Such power as Stalin has in the USSR, but world-wide.

G.—Such power as Stalin's, but with the opposite aim.

R.—Power, if in reality it is absolute, can be only one. The idea of the absolute excludes multiplicity. For that reason the power sought by the Comintern and "Comintern," which are things of the same order, being absolute, must also in politics be unique and identical: Absolute power has a purpose in itself, otherwise it is not absolute. And until the present day there has not yet been invented another machine of total power except the Communist State. Capitalistic bourgeois power, even on its highest rung of the ladder, the power of Caesar, is limited power since if, in theory, it was the personification of the deity in the Pharaohs and Caesars in ancient times, then nevertheless, thanks to the economic character of life in those primitive States and owing to the technical under-development of the State apparatus, there was always room for individual freedom. Do you understand that those who already partially rule over nations and worldly governments have pretensions to absolute domination? Understand that that is the only thing which they have not yet reached. . .

G.—This is interesting; at least as an example of insanity.

R.—Certainly, insanity in a lesser degree than in the case of Lenin, who dreamt of power over the whole world in his attic in Switzerland or the insanity of Stalin, dreaming of the same thing during his exile in a Siberian hut. I think that dreams of such ambitions are much more natural for the moneyed people, living in the skyscrapers of New York.

G.—Let us conclude: Who are they?

R.—You are so naive that you think that if I knew who "They" are, I would be here as a prisoner?

G.—Why?

R.—For a very simple reason, since he who is acquainted with them would not be put into a position in which he would be obliged to report on them. . . This is an elementary rule of every intelligent conspiracy, which you must well understand.

G.—But you said that they are the bankers?

R.—Not I; remember that I always spoke of the financial International, and when mentioning persons I said "They" and nothing more. If you want that I should inform you openly then I shall only give facts, but not names, since I do not know them. I think I shall not be wrong if I tell you that not one of "Them" is a person who occupies a political position or a position in the World Bank. As I understood after the murder of Rathenau in Rapallo, they give political or financial positions only to intermediaries. Obviously to persons who are trustworthy and loyal, which can be guaranteed a thousand ways; thus one can assert that bankers and politicians—are only men of straw . . . even though they

occupy very high places and are made to appear to be the authors of the plans which are carried out.

G.—Although all this can be understood and is also logical, but is not your declaration of not knowing only an evasion? As it seems to me, and according to the information I have, you occupied a sufficiently high place in this conspiracy to have known much more. You do not even know a single one of them personally?

R.—Yes, but of course you do not believe me. I have come to that moment where I had explained that I am talking about a person and persons with a personality . . . how should one say? . . . a mystical one, like Ghandi or something like that, but without any external display. Mystics of pure power, who have become free from all vulgar trifles. I do not know if you understand me? Well, as to their place of residence and names, I do not know them. . . Imagine Stalin just now, in reality ruling the USSR, but not surrounded by stone walls, not having any personnel around him, and having the same guarantees for his life as any other citizen. By which means could he guard against attempts on his life? He is first of all a conspirator, however great his power: he is anonymous.

G.—What you are saying is logical, but I do not believe you.

R.—But still believe me; I know nothing; if I knew then how happy I would be! I would not be here, defending my life. I well understand your doubts and that, in view of your police education, you feel the need for some knowledge about persons. To honour you and also because this is essential for the aim which we both have set ourselves, I shall do all I can in order to inform you. You know that according to the unwritten history known only to us, the founder of the First Communist International is indicated, of course secretly, as being Weishaupt. You remember his name? He was the head of the masonry which is known by the name of the Illuminati; this name he borrowed from the second anti-Christian conspiracy of that era—gnosticism. This important revolutionary, Semite and former Jesuit, foreseeing the triumph of the French revolution decided, or perhaps he was ordered (some mention as his chief the important philosopher Mendelssohn) to found a secret organization which was to provoke and push the French revolution to go further than its political objectives, with the aim of transforming it into a social revolution for the establishment of Communism. In those heroic times it was colossally dangerous to mention Communism as an aim; from this derive the various precautions and secrets, which had to surround the Illuminati. More than a hundred years were required before a man could confess to being a Communist without danger of going to prison or being executed. This is more or less known. What is not known are the relations between Weishaupt and his followers with the first of the Rothschilds. The secret of the acquisition of wealth of the best known bankers could have been explained by the fact that they were the treasurers of this first Comintern. There is evidence that when the five brothers spread out to the five provinces of the financial empire of Europe, they had some secret help for the accumulation of these enormous sums; it is possible that they were those first Communists from the Bavarian catacombs who were already spread all over Europe. But others say, and I think with better reason, that the Rothschilds were not the treasurers, but the

chiefs of that first secret Communism. This opinion is based on that well-known fact that Marx and the highest chiefs of the First International—already the open one—and among them Herzen and Heine, were controlled by Baron Lionel Rothschild, whose revolutionary portrait was done by Disraeli (in Coningsby—Transl.) the English Premier, who was his creature, and has been left to us. He described him in the character of Sidonia, a man, who, according to the story, was a multi-millionaire, knew and controlled spies, carbonari, freemasons, secret Jews, gypsies, revolutionaries etc., etc. All this seems phantastic. But it has been proved that Sidonia is an idealized portrait of the son of Nathan Rothschild, which can also be deduced from that campaign which he raised against Tsar Nicholas in favour of Herzen. He won this campaign. If all that which we can guess in the light of these facts is true, then, I think, we could even determine who invented this terrible machine of accumulation and anarchy, which is the financial International. At the same time, I think, he would be the same person who also created the revolutionary International. It is an act of genius: to create with the help of Capitalism accumulation of the highest degree, to push the proletariat towards strikes, to sow hopelessness, and at the same time to create an organization which must unite the proletarians with the purpose of driving them into revolution. This is to write the most majestic chapter of history. Even more: remember the phrase of the mother of the five Rothschild brothers: "If my sons want it, then there will be no war." This means that they were the arbiters, the masters of peace and war, but not emperors. Are you capable of visualizing the fact of such a cosmic importance? Is not war already a revolutionary function? War—the Commune. Since that time every war was a giant step towards Communism. As if some mysterious force satisfied the passionate wish of Lenin, which he had expressed to Gorky. Remember: 1905-1914. Do admit at least that two of the three levers of power which lead to Communism are not controlled and cannot be controlled by the proletariat. Wars were not brought about and were not controlled by either the Third International or the USSR, which did not yet exist at that time. Equally they cannot be provoked and still less controlled by those small groups of Bolsheviks who plod along in the emigration, although they want war. This is quite obvious. The International and the USSR have even fewer possibilities for such immense accumulations of capital and the creation of national or international anarchy in Capitalistic production. Such an anarchy which is capable of forcing people to burn huge quantities of foodstuffs, rather than give them to starving people, and is capable of that which Rathenau described in one of his phrases, i.e.: "To bring about that half the world will fabricate dung, and the other half will use it." And, after all, can the proletariat believe that it is the cause of this inflation, growing in geometric progression, this devaluation, the constant acquisition of surplus values and the accumulation of financial capital, but not usury capital, and that as the result of the fact that it cannot prevent the constant lowering of its purchasing power, there takes place the proletarianization of the middle classes, who are the true opponents of revolution. The proletariat does not control the lever of economics or the lever of war. But it is itself the third lever, the only visible and demonstrable lever, which carries out the final blow at the power of the Capitalistic State and takes it over. Yes, they seize it, if "They" yield it to them. . .

G.—I again repeat to you that all this, which you have set out in such a literate form, has a name which we have already repeated to excess in this endless conversation: the natural contradictions of Capitalism and if, as you claim, there is yet someone else's will and activity apart from the proletariat, then I want you to indicate to me concretely a personal case.

R.—You require only one? Well, then listen to a small story: "They" isolated the Tsar diplomatically for the Russo-Japanese War, and the United States financed Japan; speaking precisely, this was done by Jacob Schiff, the head of the bank of Kuhn, Loeb & Co., which is the successor of the House of Rothschild, whence Schiff originated. He had such power that he achieved that States which had colonial possessions in Asia supported the creation of the Japanese Empire, which was inclined towards xenophobia; and Europe already feels the effects of this xenophobia. From the prisoner-of-war camps there came to Petrograd the best fighters, trained as revolutionary agents; they were sent there from America with the permission of Japan, obtained through the persons who had financed it. The Russo-Japanese War, thanks to the organized defeat of the Tsar's army, called forth the revolution of 1905, which, though it was premature, but was very nearly successful; even if it did not win, it still created the required political conditions for the victory of 1917. I shall say even more. Have you read the biography of Trotzky? Recall its first revolutionary period. He is still quite a young man; after his flight from Siberia he lived some time among the emigres in London, Paris, and Switzerland; Lenin, Plekhanov, Martov and other chiefs look on him only as a promising newcomer. But he already dares during the first split to behave independently, trying to become the arbiter of the reunion. In 1905 he is 25 years old and he returns to Russia alone, without a party and without his own organization. Read the reports of the revolution of 1905 which have not been "pruned" by Stalin; for example that of Lunatcharsky, who was not a Trotzkyite. Trotzky is the chief figure during the revolution in Petrograd. This is how it really was. Only he emerges from it with increased popularity and influence. Neither Lenin, nor Martov, nor Plekhanov acquire popularity. They only keep it and even lose a little. How and why there rises the unknown Trotzky, gaining power by one move greater than that which the oldest and most influential revolutionaries had? Very simple: he marries. Together with him there arrives in Russia his wife—Sedova. Do you know who she is? She is associated with Zhivotovsky, linked with the bankers Warburg, partners and relatives of Jacob Schiff, i.e. of that financial group which, as I had said, had also financed the revolution of 1905. Here is the reason why Trotzky, in one move, moves to the top of the revolutionary list. And here, too, you have the key to his real personality. Let us jump to 1914. Behind the back of the people who made the attempt on the Archduke there stands Trotzky, and that attempt provoked the European War. Do you really believe that the murder and the war—are simple coincidences? . . . as had been said at one of the Zionist congresses by Lord Melchett. Analyze in the light of "non-coincidence" the development of the military actions in Russia. "Defeatism" is an exemplary word. The help of the Allies for the Tsar was regulated and controlled with such skill that it gave the Allied ambassadors the right to make an argument of this and to get from Nicholas, thanks to

his stupidity, suicidal advances, one after another. The mass of the Russian cannon fodder was immense, but not inexhaustible. A series of organized defeats led to the revolution. When the threat came from all sides, then a cure was found in the form of the establishment of a democratic republic—an “ambassadorial republic” as Lenin called it, i.e. this meant the elimination of any threat to the revolutionaries. But that is not yet all. Kerensky was to provoke the future advance at the cost of a very great deal of blood. He brings it about so that the democratic revolution should spread beyond its bounds. And even still more: Kerensky was to surrender the State fully to Communism, and he does it. Trotzky has the chance in an “unnoticed manner” to occupy the whole State apparatus. What a strange blindness! Well that is the reality of the much praised October revolution. The Bolsheviks took that which “They” gave them.

G.—You dare to say that Kerensky was a collaborator of Lenin?

R.—Of Lenin—no. Of Trotzky—yes; it is more correct to say—a collaborator of “Them.”

G.—An absurdity!

R.—You cannot understand . . . precisely you? It surprises me. If you were to be a spy and, while hiding your identity, you were to attain the position of commander of the enemy fortress, then would you not open the gates to the attacking forces in whose service you actually were? You would not have become a prisoner who had experienced defeat? Would you not have been in danger of death during the attack on the fortress if one of the attackers, not knowing that your uniform is only a mask, would have taken you for an enemy? Believe me: despite the statues and mausoleum—Communism is indebted to Kerensky much more than to Lenin.

G.—You want to say that Kerensky was a conscious and voluntary defeatist?

R.—Yes to me that is quite clear. Understand that I personally took part in all this. I shall tell you even more: Do you know who financed the October revolution? “They” financed it, in particular through those same bankers who had financed Japan in 1905, i.e. Jacob Schiff, and the brothers Warburg; that means through the great banking constellation, through one of the five banks who are members of the Federal Reserve, through the bank of Kuhn, Loeb & Co.; here there took part also other American and European bankers, such as Guggenheim, Hanauer, Breitung, Aschberg, the “Nya Banken” of Stockholm. I was there “by chance,” there in Stockholm, and participated in the transmission of funds. Until Trotzky arrived I was the only person who was an intermediary from the revolutionary side. But at last Trotzky came; I must underline that the Allies had expelled him from France for being a defeatist. And the same Allies released him so that he could be a defeatist in allied Russia. . . . “Another chance.” Who arranged it? The same people who had succeeded that Lenin passed through Germany. Yes, “They” were able to get the defeatist Trotzky out of a Canadian camp to England and send him on to Russia, giving him the chance to pass freely through all the Allied controls; others of “Them”—a certain Rathenau—accomplishes the journey of Lenin through enemy Germany. If you will undertake the study of the history of the revolution and civil war without prejudices, and will use all your



enquiring capabilities, which you know how to apply to things much less important and less obvious, then when you study informations in their totality, and also study separate details right up to anecdotal happenings, you will meet with a whole series of "amazing chances."

G.—Alright, let us accept the hypothesis that not everything was simply a matter of luck. What deductions to you make here for practical results?

R.—Let me finish this little story, and then we shall both arrive at conclusions. From the time of his arrival in Petrograd Trotzky was openly received by Lenin. As you know sufficiently well, during the interval between the two revolutions there had been deep differences between them. All is forgotten and Trotzky emerges as the master of his trade in the matter of the triumph of the revolution, whether Stalin wants this or not. Why? This secret is known to the wife of Lenin—Krupskaya. She knows who Trotzky is in fact; it is she who persuaded Lenin to receive Trotzky. If he had not received him, then Lenin would have remained blocked up in Switzerland; this alone had been for him a serious reason, and in addition he knew that Trotzky provided money and helped to get a colossal international assistance; a proof of this was the sealed train. Furthermore it was the result of Trotzky's work, and not of the iron determination of Lenin that there was the unification round the insignificant party of the Bolsheviks of the whole Left-wing revolutionary camp, the social-revolutionaries and the anarchists. It was not for nothing that the real party of the "non-party" Trotzky was the ancient "Bund" of the Jewish proletariat, from which emerged all the Moscow revolutionary branches, and to whom it gave 90% of its leaders; not the official and well-known Bund, but the secret Bund, which had been infiltrated into all the Socialist parties, the leaders of which were almost all under its control.

G.—And Kerensky too?

R.—Kerensky too. . . , and also some other leaders who were not Socialists, the leaders of the bourgeois political fractions.

G.—How is that?

R.—You forget about the role of freemasonry in the first phase of the democratic-bourgeois revolution?

G.—Were they also controlled by the Bund?

R.—Naturally, as the nearest step, but in fact subject to "Them."

G.—Despite the rising tide of Marxism which also threatened their lives and privileges?

R.—Despite all that; obviously they did not see that danger. Bear in mind that every mason saw and hoped to see in his imagination more that there was in reality, because he imagined that which was profitable for him. As a proof of the political power of their association they saw that masons were in governments and at the pinnacle of the States of the bourgeois nations, while their numbers were growing all the time. Bear in mind that at that time the rulers of all the Allied nations were freemasons, with very few exceptions. This was to them an argument of great force. They fully believed that the revolution would stop at the bourgeois republic of the French type.

G.—In accordance with the picture which was given of the Russia of 1917 one had to be a very naive person to believe all this. . .

R.—They were and are such. Masons had learned nothing from that first lesson which, for them, had been the Great Revolution, in which they played a colossal revolutionary role; it consumed the majority of masons, beginning with the Grand Master of the Orleans Lodge, more correctly the freemason Louis XVI, in order then to continue to destroy the Girondistes, the Hebertistes, the Jacobins etc. . . . , and if some survived it was due to the month of Brumaire.

G.—Do you want to say that the freemasons have to die at the hands of the revolution which has been brought about with their co-operation?

R.—Exactly so. You have formulated a truth which is veiled by a great secret. I am a mason, you already knew about that. Is that not so? Well, I shall tell you this great secret, which they promise to disclose to a mason in one of the higher degrees, but which is not disclosed to him either in the 25th, nor the 33rd, nor the 93rd, nor any other high level of any ritual. It is clear that I know of this not as a freemason, but as one who belongs to "Them". . .

G.—And what is it?

R.—Every masonic organization tries to attain and to create all the required prerequisites for the triumph of the Communist revolution; this is the obvious aim of freemasonry; it is clear that all this is done under various pretexts; but they always conceal themselves behind their well-known treble slogan. (Liberty, Equality, Fraternity—Transl.) You understand? But since the Communist revolution has in mind the liquidation, as a class, of the whole bourgeoisie, the physical destruction of all bourgeois political rulers, it follows that the real secret of masonry —is the suicide of freemasonry as an organization, and the physical suicide of every more important mason. You can, of course, understand that such an end, which is being prepared for every mason, fully deserves the secrecy, decorativeness and the inclusion of yet another whole series of secrets, with a view to concealing the real one. If one day you were to be present at some future revolution then do not miss the opportunity of observing the gestures of surprise and the expression of stupidity on the face of some freemason at the moment when he realises that he must die at the hands of the revolutionaries. How he screams and wants that one should value his services to the revolution! It is a sight at which one can die . . . but of laughter.

G.—And you still deny the inborn stupidity of the bourgeoisie?

R.—I deny it in the bourgeoisie as a class, but not in certain sectors. The existence of madhouses does not prove universal madness. Freemasonry is also a madhouse, but at liberty. But I continue further: the revolution has been victorious; the seizure of power has been achieved. There arises the first problem: peace, and with it the first differences within the party, in which there participate the forces of the coalition, which takes advantage of power. I shall not explain to you that which is well known about the struggle which developed in Moscow between the adherents and opponents of the peace of Brest-Litovsk. I shall only point out to you that which had already become evident then and was later called the Trotskyist opposition, i.e. these are the people, a part of whom have already been liquidated and the other part is to be liquidated; they were all against the signing of the peace treaty. That peace was a mistake and an unconscious betrayal by Lenin of the

International Revolution. Imagine to yourself the Bolsheviks in Versailles at the Peace Conference, and then in the League of Nations, finding themselves inside Germany with the Red Army, which had been armed and increased by the Allies. The Soviet State should have participated with arms in the German revolution. . . . Quite another map of Europe would then have emerged. But Lenin, intoxicated with power, with the help of Stalin, who had also tasted the fruits of power, supported by the national Russian wing of the party, having at their disposal the material resources, enforced their will. Then was born "Socialism in one country," i.e. National-Communism, which has to-day reached its apogee under Stalin. It is obvious that there was a struggle, but only in such a form and extent that the Communist State should not be destroyed; this condition was binding on the opposition during the whole time of its further struggle right up to the present day. This was the reason for our first failure and all those which followed. But the fight was severe, cruel, although concealed in order not to compromise our participation in power. Trotzky organized, with the help of his friends, the attempt on Lenin's life by Kaplan. On his orders Blumkin killed the ambassador Mirbach. The *coup d'etat* which was prepared by Spiridonova with her social-revolutionaries had been co-ordinated with Trotzky. His man for all these affairs, who was immune from all suspicions, was that Rosenblum, a Lithuanian Jew, who used the name of O'Reilly, and was known as the best spy of the British Intelligence. In fact he was a man from "Them." The reason why this famous Rosenblum was chosen, who was known only as a British spy, was that in case of failure the responsibility for assassinations and conspiracies would fall not on Trotzky, and not on us, but on England. So it happened. Thanks to the Civil War we rejected conspiratorial and terrorist methods as we were given the chance of having in our hands the real forces of the State, insofar as Trotzky became the organizer and chief of the Soviet Army; before that the army had continuously retreated before the Whites and the territory of the USSR was reduced to the size of the former Moscow Principality. But here, as if by magic, it begins to win. What do you think, why? As the result of magic or chance? I shall tell you: when Trotzky took over the top command of the Red Army then he had by this in his hands the forces necessary to seize power. A series of victories was to increase his prestige and forces: it was already possible to defeat the Whites. Do you think that that official history was true which ascribes to the unarmed and ill-disciplined Red Army the fact that with its help there was achieved a series of victories?

G.—But to whom then?

R.—To the extent of ninety per cent they were indebted to "Them." You must not forget that the Whites were, in their way, democratic. The Mensheviks were with them and the remnants of all the old Liberal parties. Inside these forces "They" always had in their service many people, consciously and unconsciously. When Trotzky began to command then these people were ordered systematically to betray the Whites and at the same time they were promised participation, in a more or less short time, in the Soviet Government. Maisky was one of those people, one of the few in the case of which this promise was carried out, but he was able to achieve this only after Stalin had become convinced of his loyalty. This sabotage, linked with a progressive diminution of the help of the Allies to the White generals, who apart from all that

were luckless idiots, forced them to experience defeat after defeat. Finally Wilson introduced in his famous 14 Points Point 6,\* the existence of which was enough in order to bring to an end once and for all the attempts of the Whites to fight against the USSR. The Civil War strengthens the position of Trotzky as the heir of Lenin. So it was, without any doubt. The old revolutionary could now die, having acquired fame. If he remained alive after the bullet of Kaplan, he did not emerge alive after the secret process of the forcible ending of his life, to which he was subjected.

G.—Trotzky shortened his life? This is a big favourable point for our trial! Was it not Levin who was Lenin's doctor?

R.—Trotzky? . . . It is probable that he participated, but it is quite certain that he knew about it. But as far as the technical realization is concerned . . . , that is unimportant; who knows this? "They" have a sufficient number of channels in order to penetrate to wherever they want.

G.—In any event the murder of Lenin is a matter of the greatest importance and it would be worth while to transfer it for examination to the next trial. . . What do you think, Rakovsky, if you were by chance to be the author of this affair? It is clear that if you fail to achieve success in this conversation . . . The technical execution suits you well as a doctor. . .

R.—I do not recommend this to you. Leave this matter alone; it is sufficiently dangerous for Stalin himself. You will be able to spread your propaganda as you wish; but "They" have their propaganda which is more powerful and the question as to *qui podest*—who gains, will force one to see in Stalin the murderer of Lenin, and that argument will be stronger than any confessions extracted from Levin, me or anyone else.

G.—What do you want to say by this?

R.—That it is the classical and infallible rule in the determination of who the murderer is to check who gained . . . , and as far as the assassination of Lenin is concerned, in this case the beneficiary was his chief—Stalin. Think about this and I very much ask you not to make these remarks, as they distract me and do not make it possible for me to finish.

G.—Very well, continue, but you already know. . .

R.—It is well known that if Trotzky did not inherit from Lenin then it was not because by human calculations there was something missing in the plan. During Lenin's illness Trotzky held in his hands all the threads of power, which were more than sufficient to enable him to succeed Lenin. And measures had been taken to declare a sentence of

\* Wilson's Point 6 read: "The evacuation of all Russian territory, and such a settlement of all questions affecting Russia as will secure the best and freest co-operation of the other nations of the world in obtaining for her an unhampered and unembarrassed opportunity for the independent determination of her own political development and national policy, and assure her of a sincere welcome into the society of free nations under institutions of her own choosing, and more than a welcome, assistance also of every kind that she may need and may herself desire. The treatment accorded Russia by her sister nations in the months to come will be the acid test of their good will, of their comprehension of her needs as distinguished from their own interests, and of their intelligent and unselfish sympathy."—Transl.

death on Stalin. For Trotzky the dictator it was enough to have in his hands the letter of Lenin against his then chief—Stalin, which had been torn from her husband by Krupskaya, to liquidate Stalin.\* But a stupid mischance, as you know, ruined all our chances. Trotzky became ill unexpectedly and at the decisive moment, when Lenin dies, he becomes incapable of any action during a period of several months. Despite his possession of enormous advantages, the obstacle was our organization of the affair, i.e. its personal centralization. It is obvious that such a person as Trotzky, prepared in advance for his mission, which he was to realise, cannot be created at once, by improvisation. None among us, not even Zinoviev, had the requisite training and qualities for this undertaking; on the other hand Trotzky, being afraid of being displaced, did not himself want to help anybody. Thus, after the death of Lenin, when we had to be face to face with Stalin, who commenced a feverish activity, we foresaw then already our defeat in the Central Committee. We had to improvise a decision: and it was to ally ourselves with Stalin, to become Stalinists more than he himself, to exaggerate in everything and, therefore, to sabotage. The rest you know already: that was our uninterrupted subterranean struggle and our continuous failure to Stalin's advantage, while he displays police talents of genius, having absolutely no equals in the past. And even more: Stalin, possessing national atavism, which had not been uprooted in him by his early Marxism, apparently for that reason underlines his pan-Russianism, and in this connexion resurrects a class which we had to destroy, that is the class of National-Communists, as opposed to the Internationalist-Communists, which we are. He places the International at the service of the USSR and it already accepts his mastery. If we want to find an historical parallel, then we must point to bonapartism, and if we want to find a person of Stalin's type, then we shall not find an historical parallel for him. But perhaps I shall be able to find it in its basic characteristics by combining two people: Fouché and Napoleon. Let us try to deprive the latter of his second half, his accessories, uniforms, military rank, crown and such like things, which, it seems, do not tempt Stalin, and then together they will give us a type identical with Stalin in the most important respects: he is the killer of the revolution, he does not serve it, but makes use of its services; he represents the most ancient Russian Imperialism, just as Napoleon identified himself with the Gauls; he created an aristocracy, even if not a military one, one, since there are no victories, then a bureaucratically-police one.

G.—That is enough, Rakovsky. You are not here to make Trotzkyist propaganda. Will you at last get to something concrete?

R.—It is clear that I shall, but not before I had reached the point at which you will have formulated for yourself an at least superficial conception concerning "Them," with whom you will have to reckon in practice and in concrete actuality. Not sooner. For me it is far more important than for you not to fail, which you must, naturally, understand.

G.—Well, try to shorten the story as far as possible.

R.—Our failures, which get worse every year, prevent the immediate carrying out of that which "They" have prepared in the after-war period for the further leap of the revolution forward. The Versailles Treaty,

\* It will be observed that twice Rakovsky states that Stalin had been Lenin's chief; this may be a misunderstanding—Transl.

quite inexplicable for the politicians and economists of all nations, insofar as nobody could guess its projection, was the most decisive precondition for the revolution.

G.—This is a very curious theory. How do you explain it?

R.—The Versailles reparations and economic limitations were not determined by the advantages of individual nations. Their arithmetical absurdity was so obvious that even the most outstanding economists of the victorious countries soon exposed this. France alone demanded as reparations a great deal more than the cost of all her national possessions, more than one would have had to pay if the whole of France had been converted into a Sahara; even worse was the decision to impose on Germany payment obligations which were many times greater than it could pay, even if it had sold itself fully and given over the whole of its national production. In the end the true result was that in practice Germany was forced to carry out a phantastic dumping so that it could pay something on account of reparations. And of what did the dumping consist? An insufficiency of consumer goods, hunger in Germany and in corresponding measure unemployment in the importing countries. And since they could not import there was also unemployment in Germany. Hunger and unemployment on both sides; all this were the first results of Versailles. . . Was this treaty revolutionary or not? Even more was done: one undertook an equal control in the international plane. Do you know what that undertaking represents in the revolutionary plane? It means to impose an anarchical absurdity to force every national economy to produce in sufficient volume all that it needs, while assuming that to attain that one does not have to take account of climate, natural riches and also the technical education of directors and workers. The means for compensation for inborn inequalities of soil, climate, availability of minerals, oil, etc., etc. in various national economies, were always the circumstance that poor countries had to work more. This means that they had to exploit more deeply the capacities of the working force in order to lessen the difference which arises from the poverty of the soil; and to this are added a number of other inequalities which had to be compensated by similar measures; let us take the example of industrial equipment. I shall not expand the problem further, but the control of the working day carried through by the League of Nations on the basis of an abstract principle of the equality of the working day, was a reality in the context of an unchanged International Capitalist system of production and exchange and established economic inequality, since here we had to deal with an indifference to the aim of work, which is a sufficient production. The immediate result of this was an insufficiency of production, compensated by imports from countries with a sufficient natural economy and an industrial self-sufficiency; insofar as Europe had gold, that import was paid by gold. Then came the apparent boom in America which exchanged its immense production for gold and gold certificates, of which there was plenty. On the model of any anarchy of production there appeared at that period an unheard—of financial anarchy. “They” took advantage of it on the pretext of helping it with the aid of another and still greater anarchy: the inflation of the official money (cash) and the a hundred times greater inflation of their own money, credit money, i.e. false money. Remember how systematically there came devaluation in many countries; the destruction of the value of money in Germany, the American crisis and its pheno-

mental consequences. . . , a record unemployment; more than thirty million unemployed in Europe and USA alone. Well, did not the Versailles Peace Treaty and its League of Nations serve as a revolutionary pre-condition?

G.—This could have happened even if not intended. Could you not prove to me why the revolution and Communism retreat before logical deductions; and more than that: they oppose fascism which has conquered in Spain and Germany. . . What can you tell me?

R.—I shall tell you that only in the case of the non-recognition of “Them” and their aims you would be right . . . , but you must not forget about their existence and aims, and also the fact that in the USSR power is in the hands of Stalin.

G.—I do not see the connexion here. . . .

R.—Because you do not want to: you have more than sufficient deductive talents and capabilities of reasoning. I repeat again: for us Stalin is not a Communist, but a bonapartist.

G.—So what?

R.—We do not wish that the great preconditions which we had created at Versailles for the triumph of the Communist revolution in the world, which, as you see, have become a gigantic reality, would serve the purpose of bringing victory to Stalin’s bonapartism. . . Is that sufficiently clear for you? Everything would have been different if in this case Trotzky had been the dictator of the USSR; that would have meant that “They” would have been the chiefs of International Communism.

G.—But surely fascism is totally anti-Communist, as in relation to the Trotzkyist and the Stalinist Communism . . . and if the power which you ascribe to “Them” is so great, how is it that they were unable to avoid this?

R.—Because it were precisely “They” who gave Hitler the possibility of triumphing.

G.—You exceed all the boundaries of absurdity.

R.—The absurd and the miraculous become mixed as the result of a lack of culture. Listen to me. I have already admitted the defeat of the opposition. “They” saw in the end that Stalin cannot be overthrown by a *coup d’état*, and their historical experience suggested to them the decision of a repetition (repris) with Stalin of that which had been done with the Tsar. There was here one difficulty, which seemed to us insuperable. In the whole of Europe there was not a single aggressor-State. Not one of them was geographically well placed and had an army sufficient for an attack on Russia. If there was no such country, then “They” had to create it. Only Germany had the corresponding population and positions suitable for an attack on the USSR, and it was capable of defeating Stalin; you can understand that the Weimar republic had not been invented as an aggressor either politically or economically; on the contrary, it was suited to an invasion. On the horizon of a hungry Germany there sparkled the meteor of Hitler. A pair of penetrating eyes fixed their attention on it. The world was the witness to his lightning rise. I shall not say that all of it was the work of our hands. no. His rise, uninterruptedly increasing in extent, took place as the result of the Revolutionary-Communist economy of Versailles. Versailles had had in mind not the creation of preconditions for the triumph of

Hitler, but for the proletarianization of Germany, for unemployment and hunger, as the result of which there should have triumphed the Communist revolution. But insofar as, thanks to the existence of Stalin at the head of the USSR and the International, the latter did not succeed, and as a result of an unwillingness to give up Germany to bonapartism, these preconditions were somewhat abated in the Davis and Young Plans, in expectation that meanwhile the opposition would come to power in Russia . . . ; but that, too, did not happen; but the existence of revolutionary preconditions had to produce its results. The economic predetermination of Germany would have forced the proletariat into revolutionary actions. Through the fault of Stalin the Social-International revolution had to be held up and the German proletariat sought inclusion in the National-Socialist revolution. This was dialectical, but given all the preconditions and according to common sense the National-Socialist revolution could never have triumphed there. That was not yet all. It was necessary that the Trotzkyists and Socialists should divide the masses with an already awakened and whole class consciousness—in accordance with instructions. With this business we concerned ourselves. But even more was needed: In 1929, when the National-Socialist Party began to experience a crisis of growth and it had insufficient financial resources, "They" sent their ambassador there. I even know his name: it was one of the Warburgs. In direct negotiations with Hitler they agreed as to the financing of the National-Socialist Party, and the latter received in a couple of years millions of Dollars, sent to it from Wall Street, and millions of Marks from German financiers through Schacht; the upkeep of the S.A. and S.S. and also the financing of the elections which took place, which gave Hitler power, are done on the Dollars and Marks sent by "Them."

G.—Those who, according to you, want to achieve full Communism, arm Hitler, who swears that he will uproot the first Communist nation. This, if one is to believe you, is something very logical for the financiers.

R.—You again forget the Stalinist bonapartism. Remember that against Napoleon, the strangler of the French revolution, who stole its strength, there stood the objective revolutionaries—Louis XVIII, Wellington, Metternich and right up to the Tsar-Autocrat. . . This is 22 carat, according to the strict Stalinist doctrine. You must know by heart his theses about colonies with regard to imperialistic countries. Yes, according to him the Kings of Afghanistan and Egypt are objectively Communists owing to their struggle against His Britannic Majesty; why cannot Hitler be objectively Communist since he is fighting against the autocratic "Tsar Koba I"? (Meaning Stalin—Transl.) After all there is Hitler with his growing military power, and he already extends the boundaries of the Third Reich, and in future will do more . . . to such an extent as to have enough strength and possibilities to attack and fully destroy Stalin. . . Do you not observe the general sympathy of the Versailles wolves, who limit themselves only to a weak growl? Is this yet another chance, accident? Hitler will invade the USSR and as in 1917, when defeat suffered by the Tsar then gave us the opportunity of overthrowing him, so the defeat of Stalin will help us to remove him. . . Again the hour of the world revolution will strike. Since the democratic States, at present put to sleep, will help to bring about the general change at that moment, when Trotzky will take power into his hands, as during the Civil War. Hitler will attack from the West, his generals will rise



and liquidate him. . . Now tell me, was not Hitler objectively a Communist? Yes or no?

G.—I do not believe in fairy tales or miracles. . .

R.—Well if you do not want to believe that “They” are able to achieve that which they had already achieved, then prepare to observe an invasion of the USSR and the liquidation of Stalin within a year. You think this is a miracle or an accident, well then prepare to see and experience that. . . But are you really able to refuse to believe that of which I have spoken, though this is still only a hypothesis? You will begin to act in this direction only at that moment when you will begin to see the proofs in the light of my talk.

G.—All right, let us talk in the form of a supposition. What will you say?

R.—You yourself had drawn attention to the coincidence of opinions, which took place between us. We are not at the moment interested in the attack on the USSR, since the fall of Stalin would presuppose the destruction of Communism, the existence of which interests us despite the circumstance that it is formal, as that gives us the certainty that we shall succeed in taking it over and then converting it into real Communism. I think that I have given you the position at the moment quite accurately.

G.—Splendid, the solution. . .

R.—First of all we must make sure that there would be no potential possibility of an attack by Hitler.

G.—If, as you confirm, it were “They” who made him Führer, then they have power over him and he must obey them.

R.—Owing to the fact that I was in a hurry I did not express myself quite correctly and you did not understand me well. If it is true that “They” financed Hitler, then that does not mean that they disclosed to him their existence and their aims. The ambassador Warburg presented himself under a false name and Hitler did not even guess his race; he also lied regarding whose representative he was. He told him that he had been sent by the financial circles of Wall Street who were interested in financing the National-Socialist movement with the aim of creating a threat to France, whose governments pursue a financial policy which provokes a crisis in the USA.

G.—And Hitler believed it?

R.—We do not know. That was not so important, whether he did or did not believe our explanations; our aim was to provoke a war . . . , and Hitler was war. Do you now understand?

G.—I understand. Consequently I do not see any other way of stopping him as the creation of a coalition of the USSR with the democratic nations, which would be capable of frightening Hitler. I think he will not be able to attack simultaneously all the countries of the world. The most would be—each in turn.

R.—Does not a simpler solution come to your mind . . . , I would say—a counter-revolutionary one?

G.—To avoid war against the USSR?

R.—Shorten the phrase by half . . . and repeat with me “avoid war” . . . is that not an absolutely counter-revolutionary thing? Every sincere Communist imitating his idol Lenin and the greatest revolutionary strategists must always wish for war. Nothing is so effective in bringing nearer the victory of revolution as war. This is a Marxist-Leninist dogma, which you must preach. Now further: Stalin’s National-Communism, this type of bonapartism, is capable of blinding the intellect of the most pure-blooded Communists, right up to the point at which it prevents their seeing that the transformation into which Stalin has fallen, i.e., that he subjects the revolution to the State, and not the State to the revolution, it would be correct. . .

G.—Your hate of Stalin blinds you and you contradict yourself. Have we not agreed that an attack on the USSR would not be welcome?

R.—But why should war be necessarily against the Soviet Union?

G.—But on what other country could Hitler make war? It is sufficiently clear that he would direct his attack on the USSR, of this he speaks in his speeches. What further proofs do you need?

R.—If you, the people from the Kremlin, consider it to be quite definite and not debatable, then why did you provoke the Civil War in Spain. Do not tell me that it was done for purely revolutionary reasons. Stalin is incapable of carrying out in practice a single Marxist theory. If there were revolutionary considerations here, then it would not be right to sacrifice in Spain so many excellent international revolutionary forces. This is the country which is furthest from the USSR, and the most elementary strategical education would not have allowed the loss of these forces. . . How would Stalin be able in case of conflict to supply and render military help to a Spanish Soviet republic? But this was correct. There we have an important strategic point, a crossing of opposing influences of the Capitalist States . . . , it might have been possible to provoke a war between them. I admit that theoretically this may have been right, but in practice—no. You already see how the war between the democratic Capitalist and fascist States did not begin. And now I shall tell you: if Stalin thought that he was capable of himself creating an excuse sufficient in order to provoke a war, in which the Capitalist States would have had to fight among themselves, then why does he not at least admit, if only theoretically, that others, too, can achieve the same thing, which did not seem impossible to him? . . .

G.—If one is to agree with your assumptions then one can admit this hypothesis.

R.—That means that there is yet a second point of agreement between us: the first—that there must be no war against the USSR; the second—that it would be well to provoke it between the bourgeois States.

G.—Yes, I agree. Is that your personal opinion, or “Theirs”?

R.—I express it as my opinion. I have no power and no contact with “Them,” but I can confirm that in these two points it coincides with the view of the Kremlin.

G.—That is the most important thing and for that reason it is important to establish this beforehand. By the way, I would also like to know on what you base yourself in your confidence that “They” approve this.

R.—If I had the time in order to explain their full scheme, then you would already know about the reasons for their approval. At the present moment I shall condense them to three:

G.—Just which?

R.—One is that which I had already mentioned. Hitler, this uneducated and elementary man, has restored thanks to his natural intuition and even against the technical opinion of Schacht, an economic system of a very dangerous kind. Being illiterate in all economic theories and being guided only by necessity he removed, as we had done it in the USSR, the private and international capital. That means that he took over for himself the privilege of manufacturing money, and not only physical moneys, but also financial ones; he took over the untouched machinery of falsification and put it to work for the benefit of the State. He exceeded us, as we, having abolished it in Russia, replaced it merely by this crude apparatus called State Capitalism; this was a very expensive triumph in view of the necessities of pre-revolutionary demagogy. . . Here I give you two real facts for comparison. I shall even say that Hitler had been lucky; he had almost no gold and for that reason he was not tempted to create a gold reserve. Insofar as he only possessed a full monetary guarantee of technical equipment and colossal working capacity of the Germans, his "gold reserve" was technical capacity and work . . . , something so completely counter-revolutionary that, as you already see, he has by means of magic, as it were, radically eliminated unemployment among more than seven million technicians and workers.

G.—Thanks to increased re-armament.

R.—What does your re-armament give? If Hitler reached this despite all the bourgeois economists who surround him, then he was quite capable, in the absence of the danger of war, of applying his system also to peaceful production. . . Are you capable of imagining what would have come of this system if it had infected a number of other States and brought about the creation of a period of autarky. . . For example the Commonwealth. If you can, then imagine its counter-revolutionary functions. . . The danger is not yet inevitable, as we have had luck in that Hitler restored his system not according to some previous theory, but empirically, and he did not make any formulations of a scientific kind.\* This means that insofar as he did not think in the light of a deductive process based on intelligence, he has no scientific terms or a formulated doctrine; yet there is a hidden danger as at any moment there can appear, as the consequence of deduction, a formula. This is very serious. Much more so that all the external and cruel factors in National-Socialism. We do not attack it in our propaganda as it could happen that through theoretical polemics we would ourselves provoke a formulation and systematization of this so decisive economic doctrine.\*\* There is only one solution—war.

\* Rakovsky is wrong; as he mentions in "Mein Kampf" Hitler had read the works of Gottfried Feder—Transl.

\*\*The problem of a scientific formulation of this question and the propounding of a corresponding programme has engaged the active attention of the publishers of this book and their associates for some years. Their conclusions have been published.

In the translator's book "The Struggle for World Power," second edition 1963, p. 79 a full solution of the monetary problem is set out, and on p. 237 there is a full economic, political and social programme.

These conclusions can be obtained on application.

G.—And the second motive?

R.—If the Termidor triumphed in the Soviet revolution then this happened as the result of the existence of the former Russian nationalism. Without such a nationalism bonapartism would have been impossible. And if that happened in Russia, where nationalism was only embryonic in the person of the Tsar, then what obstacles must Marxism meet in the fully developed nationalism of Western Europe? Marx was wrong with respect to the advantages for the success of the revolution. Marxism won not in the most industrialized country, but in Russia, where the proletariat was small. Apart from other reasons our victory here is explained by the fact that in Russia there was no real nationalism, and in other countries it was in its full apogee. You see how it is reborn under this extraordinary power of fascism, and how infectious it is. You can understand that apart from that it can benefit Stalin, the need for the destruction of nationalism is alone worth a war in Europe.

G.—In sum you have set out, Rakovsky, one economic and one political reason. Which is the third?

R.—That is easy to guess. We have yet another reason, a religious one. Communism cannot be the victor if it will not have suppressed the still living Christianity. History speaks very clearly about this: the permanent revolution required seventeen centuries in order to achieve its first partial victory—by means of the creation of the first split in Christendom. In reality Christianity is our only real enemy, since all the political and economic phenomena in the bourgeois States are only its consequences. Christianity, controlling the individual, is capable of annulling the revolutionary projection of the neutral Soviet or atheistic State by choking it and, as we see it in Russia, things have reached the point of the creation of that spiritual nihilism which is dominant in the ruling masses, which have, nevertheless, remained Christian: this obstacle has not yet been removed during twenty years of Marxism. Let us admit in relation to Stalin that towards religion he was not bonapartistic. We would not have done more than he and would have acted in the same way. And if Stalin had dared, like Napoleon, to cross the Rubikon of Christianity, then his nationalism and counter-revolutionary power would have been increased a thousandfold. In addition, if this had happened then so radical a difference would have made quite impossible any collaboration in anything between us and him, even if this were to be only temporary and objective . . . like the one you can see becoming apparent to us.

G.—And so I personally consider that you have given a definition of three fundamental points, on the basis of which a plan can be made. That is what I am in agreement about with you for the present. But I confirm to you my mental reservations, i.e. my suspicion in relation to all that which you have said concerning people, organizations and facts. Now continue to follow the general lines of your plan.

R.—Yes, now this moment has arrived. But only a preliminary qualification: I shall speak on my own responsibility. I am responsible for the interpretation of those preceding points in the sense in which “They” understand them, but I admit that “They” may consider another plan to be more effective for the attainment of the three aims, and one quite unlike that which I shall now set out. Bear that in mind.

G.—Very well, we shall bear it in mind. Please speak.

R.—We shall simplify. Insofar as the object is missing for which the German military might had been created—to give us power in the USSR—the aim now is to bring about an advance on the fronts and to direct the Hitlerist advance not towards the East, but the West.

G.—Exactly. Have you thought of the practical plan of realization?

R.—I had had more than enough time for that at the Lubianka. I considered. So look: if there were difficulties in finding mutually shared points between us and all else took its normal course, then the problems comes down to again trying to establish that in which there is similarity between Hitler and Stalin.

G.—Yes, but admit that all this is problematical.

R.—But not insoluble, as you think. In reality problems are insoluble only when they include dialectical subjective contradictions; and even in that case we always consider possible and essential a synthesis, overcoming the “morally-impossible” of Christian metaphysicians.

G.—Again you begin to theorize.

R.—As the result of my intellectual discipline—this is essential for me. People of a big culture prefer to approach the concrete through a generalization, and not the other way round. With Hitler and with Stalin one can find common ground, as, being very different people. they have the same roots; if Hitler is sentimental to a pathological degree, but Stalin is normal, yet both of them are egoists: neither one of them is an idealist, and for that reason both of them are bonapartists, i.e. classical Imperialists. And if just that is the position, then it is already not difficult to find common ground between them. Why not, if it proved possible between one Tsarina and one Prussian King. . .

G.—Rakovsky, you are incorrigible. . .

R.—You do not guess? If Poland was the point of union between Catherine and Frederick—the Tsarina of Russia and the King of Germany at that time, then why cannot Poland serve as a reason for the finding of common ground between Hitler and Stalin? In Poland the persons of Hitler and Stalin can coincide, and also the historical Tsarist-Bolshevik and Nazi lines. Our line, “Their” line—also, as Poland is a Christian State and, what makes the matter even more complex, a Catholic one.

G.—And what follows from the fact of such a treble coincidence?

R.—If there is common ground then there is a possibility of agreement.

G.—Between Hitler and Stalin? . . . Absurd! Impossible.

R.—In politics there are neither absurdities, nor the impossible.

G.—Let us imagine, as an hypothesis: Hitler and Stalin advance on Poland.

R.—Permit me to interrupt you; an attack can be called forth only by the following alternative: war or peace. You must admit it.

G.—Well, and so what?

R.—Do you consider that England and France, with their worse

armies and aviation, in comparison with Hitler's, can attack the united Hitler and Stalin?

G.—Yes, that seems to me to be very difficult . . . unless America. . .

R.—Let us leave the United States aside for the moment. Will you agree with me that as the result of the attack of Hitler and Stalin on Poland there can be no European war?

G.—You argue logically; it would seem impossible.

R.—In that case an attack or war would be useless. It would not call forth the mutual destruction of the bourgeois States: the Hitlerist threat to the USSR would continue in being after the division of Poland since theoretically both Germany and the USSR would have been strengthened to the same extent. In practice Hitler to a greater extent, since the USSR does not need more land and raw materials for its strengthening, but Hitler does need them.

G.—This is a correct view . . . , but I can see no other solution.

R.—No, there is a solution.

G.—Which?

R.—That the democracies should attack and not attack the aggressor.

G.—What are you saying, what hallucination! Simultaneously to attack and not to attack. . . That is something absolutely impossible.

R.—You think so? Calm down. . . Are there not two aggressors? Did we not agree that there will be no advance just because there are two? Well. . . What prevents the attack on one of them?

G.—What do you want to say by that?

R.—Simply that the democracies will declare war only on one aggressor, and that will be Hitler.

G.—Yes, but that is an unfounded hypothesis.

R.—An hypothesis, but having a foundation. Consider: each State which will have to fight with a coalition of enemy States has as its main strategical objective to destroy them separately one after another. This rule is so well known that proofs are superfluous. So, agree with me that there are no obstacles to the creation of such conditions. I think that the question that Stalin will not consider himself aggrieved in case of an attack on Hitler is already settled. Is that not so? In addition geography imposes this attitude, and for that reason strategy also. However stupid France and England may be in preparing to fight simultaneously against two countries, one of which wants to preserve its neutrality, while the other, even being alone, represents for them a serious opponent, from where and from which side could they carry out an attack on the USSR? They have not got a common border; unless they were to advance over the Himalayas. . . Yes, there remains the air front, but with what forces and from where could they invade Russia? In comparison with Hitler they are weaker in the air. All the arguments I have mentioned are no secret and are well known. As you see, all is simplified to a considerable extent.

G.—Yes, your arguments seem to be logical in the case if the conflict will be limited to four countries; but there are not four, but more, and neutrality is not a simple matter in a war on the given scale.

R.—Undoubtedly, but the possible participation of many countries does not change the power relationships. Weigh this in your mind and you will see how the balance will continue, even if others or even all European States come in. In addition, and this is very important, not one of those States, which will enter the war at the side of England and France will be able to deprive them of leadership; as a result the reasons which will prevent their attack on the USSR will retain their significance.

G.—You forget about the United States.

R.—In a moment you will see that I have not forgotten. I shall limit myself to the investigation of their function in the preliminary programme, which occupies us at present, and I shall say that America will not be able to force France and England to attack Hitler and Stalin simultaneously. In order to attain that the United States would have to enter the war from the very first day. But that is impossible. In the first place because America did not enter a war formerly and never will do so if it is not attacked. Its rulers can arrange that they will be attacked, if that will suit them. Of that I can assure you. In those cases when provocation was not successful and the enemy did not react to it, aggression was invented. In their first international war, the war against Spain, of the defeat of which they were sure, they invented an aggression, or, more correctly, "They" invented it. In 1914 provocation was successful. True, one can dispute technically if there was one, but the rule without exceptions is that he who makes a sudden attack without warning, does it with the help of a provocation. Now it is like this: this splendid American technique which I welcome at any moment, is subject to one condition: that aggression should take place at a suitable moment, i.e. the moment required by the United States who are being attacked; that means then, when they will have the arms. Does this condition exist now? It is clear that it does not. In America there are at present a little less than one hundred thousand men under arms and a middling aviation: it has only an imposing fleet. But you can understand that, having it, it can not persuade its allies to decide on an attack on the USSR, since England and France have preponderance only at sea. I have also proved to you that from that side there can be no change in the comparative strengths of the forces.

G.—Having agreed with this, I ask you again to explain once more the technical realization.

R.—As you have seen, given the coincidence of the interests of Stalin and Hitler with regard to an attack on Poland, all comes down to the formalization of this full similarity of aims and to make a pact about a double attack.

G.—And you think this is easy?

R.—Frankly, no. Here we need a diplomacy which is more experienced than that of Stalin. There ought to have been available the one which Stalin had decapitated, or the one which now decays in the Lubianka. In former times Litvinov would have been capable, with some difficulties, although his race would have been a great obstacle for negotiations with Hitler; but now this is a finished man and he is destroyed by a terrible panic; he is experiencing an animal fear of Molotov, even more than of Stalin. His whole talent is directed towards making sure that they should not think that he is a Trotskyist. If he were to hear of the necessity of arranging closer relations with Hitler, then that

would be enough for him to manufacture for himself the proof of his Trotzkism. I do not see a man who is capable of this job; in any event he would have to be a pure-blooded Russian. I could offer my services for guidance. At the present moment I would suggest to the one who begins the talks, that they should be strictly confidential, but with great open sincerity. Given a whole wall of various prejudices only truthfulness can deceive Hitler.

G.—I again do not understand your paradoxical expressions.

R.—Forgive me, but this only appears to be so; I am forced by the synthesis to do so. I wanted to say that with Hitler one must **play a clean game concerning the concrete and most immediate questions.** It is necessary to shew him that the game is not played in order to **provoke him into war on two fronts.** For example, it is possible to promise him and to prove at the most suitable moment that our mobilization will be limited to a small number of forces, required for the invasion of Poland, and that these forces will not be great. According to our real plan we shall have to place our main forces to meet the possible Anglo-French attack. Stalin will have to be generous with the preliminary supplies which Hitler will demand, chiefly oil. That is what has come to my mind for the moment. Thousands of further questions will arise, of a similar character, which will have to be solved so that Hitler, seeing in practice that we only want to occupy our part of Poland, would be quite certain of that. And insofar as in practice it should be just like that, he will be deceived by the truth.

G.—But in what, in this case, is there a deception?

R.—I shall give you a few minutes of time so that you yourself can discover just in what there is a deception of Hitler. But first I want to stress, and you should take note, that the plan which I have indicated here, is logical and normal and I think that one can achieve that the Capitalistic States will destroy each other, if one brings about a clash of their two wings; the fascist and the bourgeois. I repeat that the plan is logical and normal. As you have already been able to see, there is no intervention here of mysterious or unusual factors. In short, in order that one should be able to realize the plan, "Their" intervention is not required. Now I should like to guess your thoughts; are you not now thinking that it would be stupid to waste time on proving the unprovable existence and power held by "Them." Is that not so?

G.—You are right.

R.—Be frank with me. Do you really not observe their intervention? I informed you, wanting to help you, that their intervention exists and is decisive, and for that reason the logic and naturalness of the plan are only appearances. . . Is it really true that you do not see "Them"?

G.—Speaking sincerely, no.

R.—The logic and naturalness of my plan is only an appearance. It would be natural and logical that Hitler and Stalin would inflict defeat on each other. For the democracies that would be a simple and easy thing, if they would have to put forward such an aim; for them it would be enough that Hitler should be permitted, make note "permitted" to attack Stalin. Do not tell me that Germany could be defeated. If the Russian distances and the dreadful fear of Stalin and his henchmen of the Hitlerite axe and the revenge of their victims will not be enough



in order to attain the military exhaustion of Germany, then there will be no obstacles to the democracies, seeing that Stalin is losing strength, beginning to help him wisely and methodically, continuing to give that help until the complete exhaustion of both armies. In reality that would be easy, natural and logical, if those motives and aims which are put forward by the democracies and which most of their followers believe to be the true ones, and not what they are in reality—pretexts. There is only one aim, one single aim: the triumph of Communism; it is not Moscow which will impose its will on the democracies, but New York, not the “Comintern,” but the “Capintern” on Wall Street. Who other than he could have been able to impose on Europe such an obvious and absolute contradiction? What force can lead it towards complete suicide? Only one force is able to do this: money. Money is power and the sole power.

G.—I shall be frank with you, Rakovsky. I admit in you an exceptional gift of talent. You possess brilliant dialectic, persuasive and subtle: when this is not enough for you, then your imagination has command of means in order to extend your colourful canvas, while you invent brilliant and clear perspectives; but all this, although it provokes my enthusiasm, is not enough for me. I shall go over to putting questions to you, assuming that I believe all that you have said.

R.—And I shall give you replies, but with one single condition, that you should not add anything to what I shall say, nor deduct.

G.—I promise. You assert that “They” hinder or will hinder a German-Soviet war, which is logical from the point of view of the Capitalists. Have I explained it correctly?

R.—Yes, precisely so.

G.—But the reality of the present moment is such that Germany has been permitted to re-arm and expand. This is a fact. I already know that in accordance with your explanation this was called forth by the Trotzkyist plan, which fell through thanks to the “cleanings-out” now taking place; thus the aim has been lost. In the face of a new situation you only advise that Hitler and Stalin should sign a pact and divide Poland. I ask you: how can we obtain a guarantee that, having the pact, or not having it, carrying out, or not carrying out the partition, Hitler will not attack the USSR?

R.—This cannot be guaranteed.

G.—Then why go on talking?

R.—Do not hurry. The magnificent threat to the USSR is real and exists. This is not an hypothesis and not a verbal threat. It is a fact, and a fact which obliges. “They” already have superiority over Stalin; a superiority which cannot be denied. Stalin is offered only one alternative, the right to choose, but not full freedom. The attack of Hitler will come in any case of its own accord; “They” need not do anything to make it happen but only leave him the chance of acting. This is the basic and determining reality, which has been forgotten by you owing to your excessively Kremlin-like way of thinking. . . Egocentrism, Sir, egocentrism.

G.—The right to choose?

R.—I shall define it exactly once more, but shortly: either there will be an attack on Stalin, or there will come the realization of the plan I have indicated, according to which the European Capitalistic

States will destroy each other. I drew attention to this alternative, but as you see it was only a theoretical one. If Stalin wants to survive then he will be forced to realize the plan which has been proposed by me and ratified by "Them."

G.—But if he refuses?

R.—That will be impossible for him. The expansion and rearmament of Germany will continue. When Stalin will be faced by this gigantic threat . . . , then what will he do? This will be dictated to him by his own instinct of self-preservation.

G.—It seems that events must develop only according to the orders indicated by "Them."

R.—And it is so. Of course, in the USSR to-day things still stand like this; but sooner or later it will happen like that all the same. It is not difficult to foretell and to suggest for carrying out something, if it is profitable for the person who must realize the matter; in the given case Stalin, who is hardly thinking of suicide. It is much more difficult to give a prognosis and to force to act as needed someone for whom that is not profitable, but who must act nevertheless; in the given case the democracies. I have kept the explanation for this moment to give a concrete picture of the true position. Reject the wrong thought that you are the arbiters in the given situation, since "They" are the arbiters.

G.—"They" both in the first and the second case. . . Therefore we must deal with shadows?

R.—But are facts shadows? The international situation will be extraordinary, but not shadowy; it is real and very real. This is not a miracle; here is predetermined the future policy. . . Do you think this is the work of shadows?

G.—But let us see; let us assume that your plan is accepted. . . But we must have something tangible, personal, in order to be able to carry out negotiations.

R.—For example?

G.—Some person with powers of attorney and representation.

R.—But for what? Just for the pleasure of becoming acquainted with him? For the pleasure of a talk? Bear in mind that the assumed person, in case of his appearance, will not present you with credentials with seals and crests and will not wear a diplomatic uniform, at least a man from "Them"; if he were to say something or promise, then it will have no juridical force or meaning as a pact. . . Understand that "They" are not a State; "They" are that which the International was before 1917, that which it still is: nothing and at the same time everything. Imagine to yourself if it is possible that the USSR would have negotiations with freemasonry, with an espionage organization, with the Macedonian Komitadgi or the Croatian Ustashi. Would not some juridical agreement be written? . . . Such pacts as the pact of Lenin with the German General Staff, as the pact of Trotzky with "Them"—are realized without written documents and without signatures. The only guarantee of their execution is rooted in the circumstance that the carrying out of that which has been agreed is profitable for the parties to the pact, this guarantee is the sole reality in the pact, however great may be its importance.

G.—From what would you begin in the present case?

R.—Simple; I should begin already from to-morrow to sound out Berlin. . .

G.—In order to agree about the attack on Poland?

R.—I would not begin with that . . . I would display my willingness to yield and would hint about certain disappointments among the democracies, I would soft-pedal in Spain. . . This would be an act of encouragement; then I would drop a hint about Poland. As you see—nothing compromising, but enough so that a part of the OKW (German High Command—Transl.), the Bismarckists, as they are called, would have some arguments to put before Hitler.

G.—And nothing more?

R.—For the beginning, nothing more; this is already a big diplomatic task.

G.—Speaking frankly, having in mind the aims which have been dominant in the Kremlin until now, I do not think that anyone would at present dare to advise such a radical change in international policy. I propose to you, Rakovsky, to transform yourself in imagination into that person at the Kremlin which will have to take the decision. . . On the basis only of your disclosures, arguments, your hypotheses and persuasion, as I see it, it would be impossible to convince anyone. I personally, after having listened to you and at the same time, I shall not deny it, having experienced a strong influence from your explanations, of your personality, have not for a single moment experienced the temptation to consider the German-Soviet pact to be something realizable.

R.—International events will force with irresistible strength. . .

G.—But that would be a loss of valuable time. Consider something concrete, something which I could put forward as a proof of your veracity and credibility. . . In the contrary case I should not dare to transmit your information about our conversation; I should edit it with all accuracy, but it would reach the Kremlin archives and stay there.

R.—Would it not be enough to bring about that it is taken into consideration if someone, even in a most official manner, were to have a talk with some very important person?

G.—It seems to me that this would be something real.

R.—But with whom?

G.—This is only my personal opinion, Rakovsky. You had mentioned concrete persons, big financiers; if I remember correctly, you had spoken about a certain Schiff, for example; then you mentioned another who had been the go-between with Hitler for the purpose of financing him. There are also politicians or persons with a big position, who belong to “Them” or, if you like, serve “Them.” Someone like that could be of use to us in order to start something practical. . . Do you know someone?

R.—I do not think it is necessary. . . Think: about what will you be negotiating? Probably about the plan which I have set out, is that not so? For what? At the present moment “They” need not do anything in this context; “Their” mission is “not to do.” And for that reason you would not be able to agree about any positive action and could not demand it. . . Remember, consider well.

G.—Even if that is so, yet in view of our personal opinion there must be a reality, even if a useless one . . . , a man, a personality which would confirm the credibility of the power, which you ascribe to “Them.”

R.—I shall satisfy you, although I am sure of the uselessness of this. I have already told you that I do not know who is a part of “Them,” but have assurances from a person who must have known them.”

G.—From whom?

R.—From Trotzky. From Trotzky I know only that one of “Them” was Walter Rathenau, who was well known from Rapallo. You see the last of “Them” who occupied a political and social position, since it was he who broke the economic blockade of the USSR. Despite the fact that he was one of the biggest millionaires; of course, such also was Lionel Rothschild. I can with confidence mention only these names. Naturally I can name still more people, the work and personality of whom I determine as being fully “Theirs,” but I cannot confirm what these people command or whom they obey.

G.—Mention some of them.

R.—As an institutions—the Bank of Kuhn, Loeb & Co., of Wall Street; to this bank belong the families of Schiff, Warburg, Loeb and Kuhn; I say families in order to point out several names, since they are all connected among themselves by marriages; then Baruch, Frankfurter, Altschul, Cohen, Benjamin, Strauss, Steinhardt, Blom, Rosenman, Lippmann, Lehman, Dreifus, Lamont, Rothschild, Lord, Mandel, Morgenthau, Ezekiel, Lasky. I think that that will be enough names; if I were to strain my memory, then perhaps I would remember some more, but I repeat, that I do not know who among them can be one of “Them” and I cannot even assert, that any one of them is definitely of their number; I want to avoid any responsibility. But I certainly think that any one of the persons I have enumerated, even of those not belonging to “Them,” could always lead to “Them” with any proposition of an important type. Of course, independently of whether this or that person does or does not belong to “Them,” one cannot expect a direct reply. The answer will be given by facts. That is the unchangeable tactic which they prefer and with which they force one to reckon. For example, if you would risk beginning diplomatic initiatives, then you would not need to make use of the method of a personal approach to “Them”; one must limit oneself to the expression of thoughts, the exposition of some rational hypothesis, which depends on unknown definite factors. Then it only remains to wait.

G.—You understand that I have not got a card-index at my disposal at the moment, in order to establish all the men you have mentioned; I assume that they are probably somewhere far away. Where?

R.—Most of them in the United States.

G.—Please understand that if we were to decide to act, then we would have to devote much time to it. But the matter is urgent, and urgent not for us, but for you, Rakovsky.

R.—For me?

G.—Yes, for you. Remember that your trial will take place very soon. I do not know, but I think it will not be risky to assume that if all that had been discussed here were to interest the Kremlin, then it

must interest them before you appear before the tribunal: that would be for you a decisive matter. I think it is in your personal interests that you should propose something quicker to us. The most important thing is to get proofs that you spoke the truth, and to do this not during a period of several weeks, but during several days. I think that if you were to succeed in this, then I could nearly give you fairly solid assurances concerning the possibility of saving your life. . . . In the contrary case I answer for nothing.

R.—In the end I shall take the risk. Do you know if Davis is at present in Moscow? Yes, the Ambassador of the United States.

G.—I think he is; he should have returned.

R.—Only an exceptional situation gives me the right, as I see it, against the rules, to make use of an official intermediary.

G.—Therefore we can think that the American Government is behind all this. . . .

R.—Behind—no under all this. . . .

G.—Roosevelt?

R.—What do I know? I can only come to conclusions. You are all the time obsessed with the mania of political espionage. I could manufacture, in order to please you, a whole history; I have more than sufficient imagination, dates and true facts in order to give it veracity in appearance, which would be close to looking obvious. But are not the generally known facts more obvious? And you can supplement them with your own imagination, if you wish. Look yourself. Remember the morning of the 24th October 1929. The time will come when this day will be for the history of the revolution more important than October, 1917. On the day of the 24th October there took place the crash of the New York Stock Exchange, the beginning of the so-called "depression," a real revolution. The four years of the Government of Hoover—are years of revolutionary progress: 12 and 15 millions on strike. In February, 1933 there takes place the last stroke of the crisis with the closing of the banks. It is difficult to do more than capital did in order to break the "classical American," who was still on his industrial bases and in the economic respect enslaved by Wall Street. It is well known that any impoverishment in economics, be it in relation to societies or animals, gives a flourishing of parasitism, and capital is a large parasite. But this American revolution pursued not only the one aim of increasing the power of money for those who had the right to use it; it pretended to even more. Although the power of money is political power, but before that it had only been used indirectly, but now the power of money was to be transformed into direct power. The man through whom they made use of such power was Franklin Roosevelt. Have you understood? Take note of the following: In that year 1929, the first year of the American revolution, in February Trotzky leaves Russia; the crash takes place in October. . . . The financing of Hitler is agreed in July, 1929. You think that all this was by chance? The four years of the rule of Hoover were used for the preparation of the seizure of power in the United States and the USSR; there by means of a financial revolution, and here with the help of war and the defeat which was to follow. Could some good novel with great imagination be more obvious to you? You can understand that the execution of

the plan on such a scale requires a special man, who can direct the executive power in the United States, who has been predetermined to be the organizing and deciding force. That man was Franklin and Eleanor Roosevelt. And permit me to say that this two-sexed being is not simply irony. He had to avoid any possible Delilah.

G.—Is Roosevelt one of “Them”?

R.—I do not know if he is one of “Them,” or is only subject to “Them.” What more do you want? I think that he was conscious of his mission, but cannot assert whether he obeyed under duress of blackmail or he was one of those who rule; it is true that he carried out his mission, realized all the actions which had been assigned to him accurately. Do not ask me more, as I do not know any more.

G.—In case it should be decided to approach Davis, in which form would you do it?

R.—First of all you must select a person of such a type as “the baron”; he could be useful. . . Is he still alive?

G.—I do not know.

R.—All right, the choice of persons is left to you. Your delegate must present himself as being confidential or not modest, but best of all as a secret opponentist. The conversation must be cleverly conducted concerning that contradictory position into which the USSR has been put by the so-called European democracies, by their union against National-Socialism. This is the conclusion of an alliance with the British and French Imperialism, the contemporary real Imperialism, for the destruction of the potential Imperialism. The aim of the verbal expressions must be to conjoin the false Soviet position with an equally false one of American democracy. . . It also sees itself forced to support Colonial Imperialism for the defence of democracy within England and France. As you see, the question can be put onto a very strong logical foundation. After that it is already very easy to formulate an hypothesis about actions. The first: that neither the USSR, nor the United States are interested in European Imperialism and thus the dispute is brought down to the question of personal hegemony; that ideologically and economically Russia and America want the destruction of European Colonial Imperialism, be it direct or oblique. The United States want it even more. If Europe were to lose all its power in a new war, then England, not having its own forces, with the disappearance of Europe as a force, as power, would from the first day lean, with all its weight and with the whole of its Empire, speaking the English language, on the United States, which would be inevitable both in the political and economic sense. . . Analyze what you have heard in the light of the Left conspiracy, as one might say, without shocking any American bourgeois. Having got to this point, one could have an interval for a few days. Then, having noted the reaction, it will be necessary to move further. Now Hitler comes forward. Here one can point to any aggression: he is fully an aggressor and of this there can be no doubt. And then one can go over to asking a question: What common action should be undertaken by the United States and the Soviet Union in view of the war between the Imperialists, who want it? The answer could be—neutrality. One must argue again: yes, neutrality, but it does not depend on the wish of one side, but also of the aggressor. There can be a guarantee of neutrality only when the aggressor cannot attack or it does

not suit him. For this purpose the infallible answer is the attack of the aggressor on another Imperialist State. From this it is very easy to go over to the expression of the necessity and morality, with a view to guaranteeing safety, for provoking a clash between the Imperialists, if that clash were not to take place of its own accord. And if that were to be accepted in theory, and it will be accepted, then one can regulate the question of actions in practice, which would be only a matter of technique. Here is a scheme: (1) A pact with Hitler for the division between us of Czechoslovakia and Poland (better the latter). (2) Hitler will accept. If he is capable of backing a bluff for the conquest, i.e. the seizure of something in alliance with the USSR, then for him there will be full guarantee in that the democracies will yield. He will be unable to believe their verbal threats as he knows that those who try to intimidate by war threats are at the same time partisans of disarmament and that their disarmament is real. (3) The democracies will attack Hitler and not Stalin; they will tell the people that although both are guilty of aggression and partition, but strategical and logical reasons force them to defeat them one by one: first Hitler and then Stalin.

G.—But will they not deceive us with truth?

R.—But how? Does not Stalin dispose of freedom of action in order to help Hitler in sufficient measure? Do we not put in his hands the possibility of continuing the war between the Capitalists until the last man and the last pound? **With what can they attack him?** The exhausted States of the West will already have enough on their hands with internal Communist revolution, which in the other case may triumph.

G.—But if Hitler achieves a quick victory and if he, like Napoleon, mobilizes the whole of Europe against the USSR?

R.—This is quite improbable! You forget about the existence of the United States. You reject the power factor, a greater one. Is it not natural that America, imitating Stalin, would on its part help the democratic States? If one were to co-ordinate “against the hands of the clock” the help to both groups of fighters, then thus there will be assured without failure a permanent extension of the war.

G.—And Japan?

R.—Is not China enough for them? Let Stalin guarantee them his non-intervention. The Japanese are very fond of suicide, but after all not to such an extent as to be capable of simultaneously attacking China and the USSR. Any more objections?

G.—No, if it were to depend on me, then I would try. . . But do you believe that the delegate. . . ?

R.—Yes, I believe. I was not given the chance of speaking with him, but note one detail: the appointment of Davis became known in November, 1936; we must assume that Roosevelt thought of sending him much sooner and with that in mind began preliminary steps; we all know that the consideration of the matter and the official explanations of the appointment take more than two months. Apparently his appointment was agreed in August. . . And what happened in August? In August Zinoviev and Kamenev were shot. I am willing to swear that his appointment was made for the purpose of a new involvement of “Them” in the politics of Stalin. Yes, I certainly think so. With what an inner excitement must he have travelled, seeing how one after another

there fall the chiefs of the opposition in the "purges" which follow one on another. Do you know if he was present at trial of Radeck?

G.—Yes.

R.—You will see him. Have a talk with him. He expects it already for many months.

G.—This night we must finish; but before we part I want to know something more. Let us assume that all this is true and all will be carried out with full success. "They" will put forward definite conditions. Guess what they might be?

R.—This is not difficult to assume. The first condition will be the ending of the executions of the Communists, that means the Trotzkysts, as you call them. Then, of course, they will demand the establishment of several zones of influence, as I had mentioned. The boundaries which will have to divide the formal Communism from the real one. That is the most important condition. There will be mutual concessions for mutual help for a time, while the plan lasts, being carried out. You will see for example the paradoxical phenomenon that a whole crowd of people, enemies of Stalin, will help him; no they will not necessarily be proletarians, nor will they be professional spies. There will appear influential persons at all levels of society, even very high ones, who will help the Stalinist formal Communism when it becomes if not real, then at least objective Communism. Have you understood me?

G.—A little; you wrap up such things in such impenetrable casuistry.

R.—If it is necessary to end, then I can only express myself in this way. Let us see if I shall not be able yet to help to understand. It is known that Marxism was called Hegelian. So this question was vulgarised. Hegelian idealism is a widespread adjustment to an un-informed understanding in the West of the natural mysticism of Baruch Spinoza. "They" are spinosists: perhaps the matter is the other way round, i.e. that spinosism is "Them," insofar as he is only a version adequate to the epoch of "Their" own philosophy, which is a much earlier one, standing on a much higher level. After all, a hegelian and for that reason also the follower of Spinoza, was devoted to his faith, but only temporarily, tactically. The matter does not stand as is claimed by Marxism, that as the result of the elimination of contradictions there arises the synthesis. It is as the result of the opposing mutual fusion, from the thesis and anti-thesis that there arises, as a synthesis, the reality, truth, as a final harmony between the subjective and objective. Do you not see that already? In Moscow there is Communism; in New York Capitalism. It is all the same as a thesis and anti-thesis. Analyze both. Moscow is subjective Communism, but Capitalism—objective—State Capitalism. New York: Capitalism subjective, but Communism objective. A personal synthesis, truth: the Financial International, the Capitalist-Communist one. "They."

\* \* \*

The meeting had lasted about six hours. I once more gave some drug to Rakovsky. The drug it was obvious, worked well, although I was only able to observe this by certain symptoms of animation. But I think that Rakovsky would have spoken just the same in a normal condition. Undoubtedly the theme of the conversation concerned his speciality and he had the passionate will to expose that, about which he spoke. Since, if all this is true then an energetic attempt had been made



to enforce the triumph of his idea and plan. If this was untrue, then there was an extraordinary phantasy and this was a wonderful manoeuvre for saving his already lost life.

My opinion of all that had been heard can not be of any importance. I have not got a sufficient erudition in order to understand its universality and horizons. When Rakovsky touched on the most important part of the theme I had the same feeling as at that moment when I saw myself for the first time on the X-ray screen. My surprised eyes saw something diffuse and dark, but real. Something like an apparition; I had to co-ordinate his figure and movements, correlations and actions to the degree to which it was possible to guess with the help of logical intuition.

I think that I had observed during several hours the "radiograph of revolution" on a world-wide scale. It is possible that in part it failed, was deformed, thanks to circumstances or personalities which reflected it; it is not for nothing that the lie and dissimulation are permitted in the revolutionary struggle and are accepted as moral. And Rakovsky, a passionate dialectician of great culture and a first-class orator, is first of all and above all a revolutionary fanatic.

I re-read the conversation many times, but each time I felt how there rose in me the feeling of my incompetence in this respect. That which until then had seemed to me, and to the whole world, to be the truth and obvious reality, like blocks of granite, where the social order stands as on a rock, immovable and permanent, all that became transformed into a thick fog. There appear colossal, unmeasurable, invisible forces with a categorical imperative, disobedient, sly and titanic at the same time; something like magnetism, electricity or the attraction of the earth. In the presence of this phenomenal disclosure I felt like the man from the stone age, whose head was still full of primitive superstitions concerning the phenomena of nature, and who had been suddenly transposed one night into the Paris of to-day. I am amazed even more than he would have been.

Many times I disagreed. At first I convinced myself that everything which Rakovsky was telling was the product of his extraordinary imagination. But even having convinced myself that I was a toy in the hands of the biggest of all the writers of novels, I tried in vain to find enough strength, logical reasons and even people with a sufficient personality, who would have been able to explain this gigantic progress of the revolution.

I must confess that if only those forces participated here, as also reasons and people, which are mentioned officially in written histories, then I must declare that the revolution is a miracle of our age. No, when I was listening to Rakovsky, I could not admit that a small group of Jews, who emigrated from London, had achieved that this "apparition of revolution," which had been called forth by Marx in the first lines of the Manifesto, had become to-day a gigantic reality and a universal threat.

Whether what Rakovsky told is true or not, whether the secret and real strength of Communism is International Capital, it is the obvious truth for me that Marx, Lenin, Trotzky and Stalin are an insufficient explanation for that which is happening.

Whether these people are real or phantastic, whom Rakovsky calls "Them" with an almost religious tremor in his voice, is the question. But if "They" do not exist then I shall have to say of them what Voltaire said of God: "He will have to be invented," since only in that case can we explain the existence, extent and force of this world-wide revolution.

After all, I have no hope of seeing it. My position does not allow me to view with great optimism the possibility that I shall survive until the near future. But this suicide of the bourgeois European States, of which Rakovsky spoke, and which he proves as being inevitable, would be for me, who has been initiated into the secret, the magisterial and definite proof.

\* \* \*

When Rakovsky had been led away to his place of imprisonment Gabriel remained some time immersed in himself.

I looked at him, not seeing him; and in fact my own ideas and conceptions had lost the ground under their feet and were somehow suspended.

"How do you look on all this" asked Gabriel.

"I do not know, I do not know" I replied, and I spoke the truth; but I added "I think that this is an amazing man and if we are dealing with a falsification, then it is extraordinary; in any event it is a piece of genius."

"As a result, if we shall have the time, we must have an exchange of views. . . I am always interested in your opinion of the profane, a doctor. But now we must agree about our programme. I need you as a professional, but as a modest man. That which you have heard, as the result of your peculiar function, can be wind and smoke which is carried by the wind, but it can also be something, the importance of which cannot be exceeded by anything else. Here a moderate terminology is inappropriate. Given this last possibility, a strong feeling of precaution forces me to limit the number of people who know about it. For the moment only you and I know. The man who manipulated the recording machine does not know any French. The fact that we did not speak in Russian was not my caprice. In short: I shall be grateful to you if you will be the translator. Sleep for some hours. I shall now give the necessary instructions so that the technician would agree the time with you, and as soon as possible you must translate and write down the conversation, which he will reproduce for you to hear. It will be a hard job; you cannot use a typewriter and the recorder will have to move very slowly. When you will have done the French version, I shall read it. A few remarks and epigraphs will be necessary, and I shall add them. You can use a typewriter?"

"Very badly, very slowly, only with two fingers."

"Well arrange it somehow. Please make few mistakes."

Gabriel called the man. We arranged to begin work at eleven o'clock and it was already almost seven. We went to sleep a little.

I was called punctually. We sat down in my small study.

Gabriel had asked me to make two copies of the translation. I made three, in order to hide one for myself. I took the risk as he went to Moscow. I am not sorry that I had had the courage for this.

\* \* \*

### EPILOGUE

As is well known, Stalin followed the advice of Rakovsky. There was a pact with Hitler. Also the Second World War served solely the interests of the revolution.

The secret of these changes of policy can be understood from a further conversation between Gabriel and Doctor Landowsky, which is given in a later chapter of "The Red Symphony." Here are some extracts from it:

GABRIEL—Do you remember the conversation with Rakovsky. . . Do you know that he was not condemned to death? Well knowing all this you need not be surprised that Comrade Stalin had thought it to be wise to try that apparently so unlikely plan. . . Here nothing is risked and, on the contrary, one can gain a great deal. . . If you will strain your memory you will be able to understand several things.

DOCTOR—I remember everything rather well. Do not forget that I heard the conversation twice, then both times I wrote it, and in addition I translated it. . . May I find out if you know the people whom Rakovsky called "Them"?

G.—In order to shew you my confidence I shall tell you—no! We do not know for sure who "They" are, but at the last moment there was confirmed a great deal of what Rakovsky had told; for example it is true that Hitler was financed by the Wall Street bankers. Much else is also true. All these months during which I have not seen you, I devoted to an investigation, connected with Rakovsky's information. It is true that I was not able to establish just which people are such remarkable personages, but it is a fact, that there is a kind of entourage which consists of financiers, politicians, scientists and even ecclesiastical persons of high rank, wealth and power, who occupy high places; if one is to judge their position (mostly as intermediaries) by the results, then it seems strange and inexplicable, at least in the light of ordinary conceptions . . . since in fact they have a great similarity with the ideas of Communism. Of course with very special Communist ideas. But let us leave all these questions aside, concerning complexion, line and profile; objectively, as Rakovsky would have said, they, imitating Stalin blindly in actions and errors, are building Communism. They followed the advice of Rakovsky almost to the letter. There was nothing concrete, but there was no refusal and no tearing of mantles. On the contrary, they displayed great attention to everything. The Ambassador Davis carefully hinted at the past trials and even went so far as to hint that much would be gained in the public opinion in America, in case of an amnesty for Rakovsky in the near future. He was well watched during the trials in March, which is natural. He was himself present at all of them; we did not allow him to bring any technicians so as to prevent any "telegraphing" with the accused. He is not a professional

diplomat and does not know the specific techniques. He was obliged to look on, trying with his eyes to say much, as I thought; we think that he raised the spirits of Rosenholz and of Rakovsky. The latter confirmed the interest which had been displayed at the trial by Davis and confessed that he made him a secret sign of masonic greeting.

There is yet another strange matter, which cannot be falsified. On the 2nd March at dawn there was received a radio message from some very powerful station: "Amnesty or the Nazi danger will increase" . . . The radiogramme was encyphered in the cypher of our own embassy in London. You can understand that that was something very important!

Dr.—But the threat was not real?

G.—How not? On the 12th March there ended the debates of the Supreme Tribunal and at 9 in the evening the tribunal began its considerations. And on that same day of the 12th March, at 5.30 o'clock a.m. Hitler ordered his armoured divisions to enter Austria. Of course this was a military promenade! Were there sufficient reasons for thinking about that? Or we had to be so stupid as to consider the greetings of Davis, the radiogramme, the cypher, the coincidence of the invasion with the verdict, and also the silence of Europe as being only accidental chances? No, in fact we did not see "Them," but we heard their voice and understood their language.

\* \* \*

Translator's note: It would be quite superfluous to write a long commentary on this remarkable material. It should suffice to say the obvious—this is one of the most important political documents of the century.

Many of us have known the facts here brought out for decades, but for the first time we get a brilliant, detailed statement from an insider. Obviously Rakovsky was one of "Them."

Both the internal evidence of this document, as well as the circumstance that all subsequent events went exactly according to the formulae indicated, proves the truth of the story.

This book should be essential reading for all who wish to know what is happening and why, throughout the world, and also what alone can be done to stop the conquests of the revolution: the power of monetary emission must be returned to the States everywhere. If that is not done in time, Communism will win.

George Knupffer.

## Chapter 13

# TRAGEDY... AND HOPE

In the preceding pages we have traced the Satanic Conspiracy from its earliest beginnings—before even the creation of mankind.

In this 205<sup>th</sup> year of our existence as a Nation—and the 205<sup>th</sup> year of the Illuminati—we have reached the point of almost total degeneration and disintegration. Everywhere we look we see the clear, startling—and even mind-shattering—evidence of the success enjoyed by the Satan-inspired Weishauptian Conspiracy in their quest for total world power. The U.S. Constitution has been emasculated to the point of non-existence; treason is lauded and praised by all the “authorities” and “experts;” patriotism is scoffed at on every hand; the Nation is drowning in an inescapable ocean of red ink; crime abounds; evil is called “good”—and good is called “foolishness.”

There is every reason to believe that we are truly living in the “last days” as is pictured so graphically in the pages of Bible prophecy. These truly are “perilous times” in which every phase of our society seems ready to cave in and come crashing down on our heads.

The TRAGEDY is that Satan has seduced the majority of mankind into breaking away from reality and getting lost in a maze of foolish reasonings. Through the scheme outlined in the Master Plan, the writings of Adam Weishaupt and the General Education

Board's Occasional Letter No. 1, the Conspirators have come very close to the fulfillment of their diabolical purpose.

The reader may react by asking: "Do we have any hope of stopping this Satanic Conspiracy and of bringing our nation back to basic sanity?"

There is no reason why we should be thrown into a state of despair by an acknowledgment of the TRAGEDY that is hanging over our Nation. THERE IS NO NEED TO DESPAIR AND ADOPT AN ATTITUDE OF HOPELESSNESS. THERE IS REAL HOPE FOR THE FUTURE!

To understand that WONDERFUL HOPE, it is necessary for us to understand some basic truths regarding the nature of the Conspiracy that is seeking to destroy not only our Nation but all of civilization. "We wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, AGAINST THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD, AGAINST SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES" (*Ephesians 6:12*).

The vast majority of the authors who write on the International Conspiracy make the basic and fundamental mistake of not recognizing the REAL and TRUE nature of the enemy. Most of them DO believe that we are engaged in a battle against "flesh and blood" (mortal human beings who may be defeated by conventional means), and reject the concept that our real enemy is Satan and his demons—"the rulers of the darkness of this world . . . spiritual wickedness in high places."

As a result of this basic misunderstanding, they believe that the Conspiracy can be successfully combated by patriotic Americans regaining control of Congress and the emergence of "a whole new breed of articulate, well-informed, tough-minded political leaders who have done their homework and are capable of taking on this gigantic international network of global power." Such a "solution" sounds great—but it is impossible! The reason why it is impossible is that we are not fighting a physical or a political enemy; our real enemy is Satan, a SPIRITUAL BEING OF SUPERIOR INTELLIGENCE AND INCREDIBLE SUBTLETY, who stands clearly revealed as the one really directing the Conspiracy. THIS SPIRITUAL FORCE OF PURE EVIL CAN ONLY BE THWARTED IN HIS PURPOSE AND TOTALLY DEFEATED

BY ANOTHER SPIRITUAL FORCE OF EVEN GREATER INTELLIGENCE AND POWER.

Is this author implying that all the leaders of the Conspiracy in various countries around the world are Satan worshippers who, for instance, every time they go to England, do a few laps around Stonehenge to honor or appease their diabolical master—or regularly attend seances in order to get up-to-date instructions on how to better implement Satan’s wishes in their particular sphere of endeavor? Ridiculous—of course not! Satan doesn’t operate that way! A quick review of chapter four will reveal the fact that Satan appears “as an angel of light”—the one who can supply logical answers to the problems facing the human race. However, as history all too frequently proves, following that way which “seems right” almost always ends in disaster!

### A SATANIC COUNTERFEIT

Satan, as the ruler of this world, can transmit or “broadcast” his wishes in such a subtle way as to give the recipients the honest impression that they have come up with a totally “fabulous idea” all on their own.

The concept of a “One-World Government” was far from new when it finally lodged in the fertile, but twisted mind of Adam Weishaupt prior to his creation of the Order of the Illuminati at the age of twenty eight. That same lustful “dream” had obsessed many tyrants or would-be tyrants from the beginning of time: Nimrod, Nebuchadnezzar, Alexander “the Great” and the Caesars of Rome are just a few who travelled that route. Lucifer went one better: he lusted for a ONE-UNIVERSE government—with himself at the top!

It is vitally important that we acknowledge that the idea of establishing a worldwide government was not originally conceived by Satan: the STARTLING TRUTH IS THAT HE STOLE THE IDEA FROM HIS CREATOR! This plain and simple truth can be proved beyond a shadow of a doubt by turning to just a few scriptures in both the Old and the New Testaments. *Daniel* 2:44 tells us of the time when “the God of heaven [shall] set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed.” *Micah* 4:1 states that “in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain [synony-

mous with kingdom] of the house of the Lord shall be established on the tops of the mountains [manmade kingdoms], and shall be exalted above the hills [small countries] . . . *Isaiah* 35:1-9 and other scriptures give us a glimpse of what conditions will be like at that time. *Isaiah* 11:9 shows that at that time “the earth shall be full of the knowledge [education] of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.” See also *Zechariah* 14:9.

The REALITY of that coming Kingdom of God was very much a part of the Gospel (Good News) preached by Jesus Christ. In the parable of the pounds (*Luke* 19:11-27) Christ makes it abundantly clear that among the rewards for following his way of life is rulership over cities when that Kingdom is established. Some will have “authority over ten cities” (v. 17) while others will be “over five cities” (v. 19).

In *Mark* 1:14 we see that “Jesus came into Galilee preaching the gospel of the KINGDOM of God.” See also *Matthew* 4:23 etc. Jesus is quoted in *Mark* 10:23 as stating that it is very hard for those “that have [trust in] riches [to] enter into the Kingdom of God.” After his resurrection, his message was exactly the same, “the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God” (*Acts* 1:3).

The *Acts of the Apostles* clearly show that the very same message was preached by the apostles: “Philip [was] preaching the things concerning the Kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ . . . (*Acts* 8:12). *Acts* 19:8 tells us that Paul “spoke boldly” while persuading them of “the things concerning the Kingdom of God.” This truth is confirmed in *Acts* 20:25; 28:23 and 28:31.

We are told in *Revelation* 11:15 that “the kingdoms of *this world* are (to) become the Kingdom of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.”

It is good that we review the basic constituents of a “kingdom.” A kingdom is made up of (1) a KING ruling over (2) TERRITORY occupied by (3) PEOPLE who are governed by (4) LAWS. It is evident from the above and many other scriptures that THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS GOING TO BE ESTABLISHED ON THIS EARTH ON THE RUINS OF THE SATAN-INSPIRED MAN-MADE KINGDOMS OF THIS WORLD. This will be the “times of restitution of all things, which God has spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began” (*Acts* 3:21).



The PLAIN TRUTH now emerges: the One-World government which Adam Weishaupt assured his dupes would be a great “blessing to the world” (see *Proofs of a Conspiracy*, Robison, p. 65, 1967 edition) is in reality a Satanic counterfeit of the TRUE PLAN OF GOD!

There is an abundance of evidence to prove that the conspirators have long since infiltrated the leading religious organizations in the United States and other countries (see chapter four of the *Rockefeller File* by Gary Allen and chapter seven of *None Dare Call It Treason* by John Stormer [1964]).

Like Simon Magus of old, these predatory “wolves in sheep’s clothing” have taken the NAME of Jesus Christ, combined it with institutionalized Churchianity, laced the mixture with the deadly poison of liberalism and now peddle their innocuous concoction as “Christianity” and the “Social Gospel.” Both then and now these false teachers were proclaiming “another gospel”—a message that is TOTALLY DIFFERENT to that taught by Jesus Christ. The NAME is the same but the MESSAGE is not! In fact they are preaching “another Jesus” who bears little if any similarity to the real Jesus (*2 Corinthians 11:4*).

Theirs is a weak, whining and plaintive “powder puff” message totally lacking in the DYNAMIC power needed to CHANGE lives and put people on the right track! No wonder so many find this anemic non-message so unpalatable. No wonder so many millions of would-be Christians are perishing from spiritual malnutrition!

What they are preaching is a far cry from the powerfully moving message of the REAL Jesus Christ, the message that “turned the world upside down” in the first century and which completely CHANGED peoples’ lives! (*Acts 17:6*)

The “way” into the Kingdom, portrayed so vividly and clearly in the pages of the Bible, is the very antithesis of the vain, rebellious, stiffnecked and deceitful way outlined by Adam Weishaupt in his promises to the “elitists” whom he led towards his “New World Order” or One-World government. Satan’s way to a One-World government, as preached by Nimrod, Simon Magus, Adam Weishaupt and their followers down through the centuries, appeals to the natural, carnal human nature in mankind which is “enmity against God” (*Romans 8:7*; also *Jeremiah 17:9*). It is the “get”

way that doesn't lead to love, peace, joy, happiness and real contentment. Instead, it leads to lust, greed, secretiveness, frustration, anguish—and total EMPTINESS!

#### SEVEN STEPS TO SALVATION

The first step towards salvation and entrance into the Kingdom of God is to “believe the gospel” or the message brought by Jesus Christ and also taught by his apostles. Belief in that message (THE GOOD NEWS OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD) is inseparable from OBEDIENCE to Jesus Christ as personal savior and coming king. This fact is made abundantly clear by Christ: “Not everyone that says to me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven, but he that does the will of my Father who is in heaven” (*Matthew 7:21*). “Why do you call me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say” (*Luke 6:46*). “This people draws near to me with their mouths, and honor me with their lips, but their hearts are far from me. But in VAIN do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men” (*Matthew 15:8, 9*).

The second and third steps are linked together by the apostle Peter in *Acts 2:38*. After having preached the gospel to a large crowd of people he was asked by the audience: “What shall we do?” His clear reply was: “Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of [or by the authority of] Jesus Christ for the remission of your sins, and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.”

“Repent,” in Bible language, means to be deeply broken up about one's past way of life—thoughts, attitudes, actions, goals etc.—and to resolve to CHANGE and to continue no longer in sin, which is defined as being “the transgression of the law” of God (1 John 3:4). As Christ said, speaking of people who had been killed in a hideous accident: “Except you repent, you shall all likewise perish” (*Luke 13:3, 5*).

The sixth chapter of the book of *Romans* shows that baptism (total immersion in water) is a type of the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ and shows that we have accepted the sacrifice of Christ in our own personal case. As Philip said: “If you believe with all your heart you may” be baptized (*Acts 8:37*).

When an individual takes the first three steps they are assured

that they will (4) receive the Holy Spirit “which God has given to those who obey him” (Acts 5:32). The Holy Spirit has a two-fold purpose: (a) It is the spirit of “power, and of love, and of a SOUND MIND.” It is through this SOUND MIND that our physical, carnal natures are changed so that the RISEN Christ can live his life over again within us (Gal. 2:19-20). (b) It BEGETS us as the children of God. As it is written: “Behold, what manner of love the Father has towards us, that we should be called the sons of God” (1 *John* 3:1). *Romans* 8:15-17 speaks about Christians having received “the Spirit of sonship” (original Greek) which makes them “heirs of God and joint-heirs with Christ.” 1 Peter 1:3 tells us that Christians are “BEGOTTEN again unto a LIVING hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead.” It is of vital importance that we note that the Bible clearly reveals that Christians are just BEGOTTEN and not yet BORN!

That is because *the fifth step* along the way to salvation is the fact that the newly BEGOTTEN Christian must “grow in the grace and KNOWLEDGE of our Lord Jesus Christ” (2 Peter 3:18). In other words, the Christian must abandon all of his old preconceived ideas and concepts and rebuild his whole life around the teachings of his Savior and coming King Jesus Christ. They must “put on the new man which after God is created in RIGHTEOUSNESS and true holiness” (Ephesians 4:22-24). Or, as Colossians 3:10 expresses it, the Christian must “put on the new man which is renewed in knowledge [TRUE EDUCATION] after the image of him who created him.” It is Christ (living again his life in his followers) that is the “HOPE OF GLORY” (Colossians 1:27).

This “growing” process usually takes many years of diligent work and sacrifice. Christianity is clearly a WAY OF LIFE (see *Acts* 18:25; 19:9, 23) the result of which is an “abundant life” here and now (*John* 10:10). The “fruits” (or results) are outlined in *Galatians* 5:22-23. They are, “love, joy, peace, long suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.”

And in the future? The primary reward for changing, growing and overcoming is succinctly expressed in *Revelation* 2:26: “He that overcomes [his own human nature, the pulls of the society in which he lives and the deceitfulness of Satan who is the unseen

ruler of this society] and keeps my works unto the end, "TO HIM WILL I GIVE POWER OVER THE NATIONS." Christ also says in *Revelation* 3:21: "TO HIM THAT OVERCOMES WILL I GRANT TO SIT WITH ME IN MY THRONE, EVEN AS I ALSO OVERCAME, AND AM SET DOWN WITH MY FATHER IN HIS THRONE." "The meek shall inherit the earth" (Matthew 5:5).

YES, THERE IS A NEW WORLD ORDER COMING BUT, THANK GOD, IT WON'T BE THE HELLISH NIGHTMARE PLANNED BY THE ILLUMINATI. INSTEAD, IT WILL BE A WONDERFUL WORLD OF HAPPINESS, PROSPERITY AND PEACE FOR ALL. It will be ushered in as the result of a horribly destructive battle between the forces of the ALMIGHTY CREATOR GOD and the forces of Satan the Devil, which includes both the "Illuminized" leaders of the nations and the great apostate church which has made the inhabitants of the earth "drunk with the wine of her [spiritual] fornication" (*Revelation* 17:2). The details of this great battle are given, in advance, in *Revelation*, chapters 17-20. Satan will then be bound (*Revelation* 20:2).

The sixth step towards salvation and rulership of the world under Jesus Christ as King is, NEVER TURN BACK. Once a person has decided that the Christian life is "where it's at," they must keep right on changing, growing, overcoming and pressing "towards the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus" (*Philippians* 3:14).

The apostle Peter shows that when Christians turn away from their calling and slip back into their old way of life, "it is happened to them according to the true proverb, the dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that is washed to her wallowing in the mire" (2 Peter 2:22). As Jesus said: "No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the Kingdom of God" (Luke 9:62).

The seventh and final step comes as the result of the Christian having faithfully and diligently followed the preceding six steps: the final and all important step is that the Christian must be born again. Although the truth about this subject is clearly revealed in the pages of the Bible, there are few subjects that are less understood.

Nearly every error is based on a false assumption, taken carelessly for granted: this one is no exception! The error, in this case, is the untrue assumption that when one is converted—when one has repented, accepted Christ in faith and received the Spirit of God (or, as some put it, “been baptized with the Holy Spirit”)—one has then been “born again.”

The problem is one of using incorrect terminology—yet the error is far-reaching and totally hides from the vast majority of people the all-important meaning of being born again. As a result, people have been deceived with regard to the purpose of life and the reward of the “saved.”

This misapplication of just one word of religious terminology has led most Christians to view the matter of being “born again” as some ethereal, mysterious “feeling” one is supposed to “experience” when one “accepts Christ as personal Savior.”

Let’s look at the facts and find out the truth. It’s simply this: in the English language we have two different words to express the two phases that occur in the reproductive process of all mammals. The first, which is the beginning of new life, we call conception or begettal. All human and animal life comes from an egg-cell, which must first be fertilized, impregnated, conceived or begotten from a sperm-cell from the FATHER. Of course, nobody ever calls this first part of the process a birth!

With all mammals, the begotten egg-cell is called a fetus. In the human family it starts off with the size of a minute dot. Before it can be born it must be nourished in the womb of the mother. It must be nourished and grow, physically, before it is ready to be born. The phase of the process which in the English language we call being BORN is the process by which the fetus is delivered from the mother’s womb and enters into the world as a tiny baby. It has THEN been BORN!

All of this is plain, simple—and easy to understand. And it sets an exact pattern of what happens in the SPIRITUAL realm!

The New Testament was originally written in the Greek language. The Greeks had only one word for the two vitally different phases of the process. That word is “gennao.” The Greek-English dictionary defines it in this way: “To procreate, beget, be born, bring forth, conceive, be delivered.” Three of these six

words mean to conceive or to beget—BUT NOT TO BE BORN! The remaining three definitions mean the actual birth.

It is easy to see how the translators of the Bible, not understanding some of the steps to salvation, translated the Greek word “gennao” into the English word “born” where it actually meant “begotten.” The King James version makes this mistake in many places, but the American Revised version corrects it in such passages as John 1:13; 1 John 2:29 and 1 John 5:1, 4.

In I Cor. 4:15 the Apostle Paul writes of those converted under his ministry: “In Christ I have begotten you through the Gospel.” Paul’s converts at Corinth were his “spiritual children”—they had been begotten of God, but not yet born! The experience of conversion in this life is a begettal—a “conception”—an impregnation—BUT NOT YET A BIRTH!

The plain, simple and very wonderful meaning of this whole subject emerges with crystal clarity in John 3:3-12. Nicodemus was a leader of the Jewish community who came to Christ secretly under cover of darkness. Nicodemus recognized that Jesus was actually sent from God with a message for mankind. Christ said to him: “Verily, verily [THIS IS VERY IMPORTANT!], I say unto you, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God” (John 3:1-3).

Nicodemus clearly understood what being born means, for he asked a simple question: “How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother’s womb, and be born?”

Nicodemus couldn’t understand Christ’s reference to a second birth. He could only think of a physical birth: his mind couldn’t grasp spiritual things. Christ immediately set him straight:

“That which is born of the flesh is flesh: and that which is born of spirit IS SPIRIT” (v. 6). Man is now flesh—material substance—human (Genesis 3:19 and 2:7). But Christ plainly said that when he is born again (or born of the spirit) he will be SPIRIT. As Christ further explained to Nicodemus: “The wind blows where it listeth, and you know the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, or whither it goeth; SO IS EVERYONE THAT IS BORN OF THE SPIRIT” (v. 8).

In his first letter to the Christians at Corinth, the Apostle Paul

wrote a whole chapter on this very subject. In 1 Corinthians 15:50 he states that “flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of God, neither does corruption inherit incorruption.” As he showed in verse 47: “The first man is of the earth, earthy [human]; the second man is the Lord from heaven [a divine God Being].” This is exactly what Christ was saying to Nicodemus in John 3.

Notice verse 49: “And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly . . . for [verses 53, 54] this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

“So when this corruptible shall put on incorruption and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, ‘Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is your sting? O grave, where is your victory?’”

Could anything be plainer? The physical process of reproduction is a direct type of the spiritual. A mortal, human life begins when a sperm cell from the body of the father impregnates an ovum in the mother. It is at this point that the father “begets” the child. The child is not yet born. The nine-month period that follows is called gestation. The fertilized ovum is called an embryo. A few months later it is called a fetus. During this period the embryo-fetus is in the process towards birth: along the way it must change, grow, develop and be nourished within the mother. Nine months after the child is BEGOTTEN it is ready to be BORN! At birth, the child bears the image of its father or mother.

The same pattern is followed in the spiritual process of begettal and birth. When one, after believing the Gospel, repents, is baptized, and receives the Holy Spirit they are “begotten again unto a living hope” (1 Peter 1:3). “By one spirit are we all baptized into one body”—the Church—which “is the mother of us all” (1 Cor. 12:13-18; Hebrews 12:22, 23 and Gal. 4:26). Just as the human fetus develops and grows physically during the PRE-BIRTH gestation period, the newly BEGOTTEN Christian develops and grows spiritually in a PRE-BIRTH state (2 Peter 3:18). As such, they are “heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ” . . . that they may also “be *glorified* together” (Romans 8:16, 17). Verse 29 of the same chapter underlines this GLORIOUS TRUTH by stating that Jesus Christ is “the FIRST-

BORN among MANY brethren.” Yes, Christ is the ONLY one so far who has been BORN AGAIN.

1 Corinthians 15:20, 23 tells us that Christ is “the FIRST-FRUITS . . . BUT EVERY MAN IN HIS OWN ORDER: CHRIST THE FIRSTFRUITS; AFTERWARD THOSE THAT ARE CHRIST’S AT HIS COMING. 1 Thessalonians 4:15 shows clearly that all Christians—from every age of the Christian church—will receive their reward AT THE SAME TIME, which is at the return of Christ to establish his Kingdom on the earth and the resurrection of the dead. It tells us that “we who are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent [precede or have any advantage over] them which are asleep.” It is at that time that Christ “shall change our vile body [flesh], that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body . . . (Phil. 3:20, 21). This fact is confirmed in Hebrews 11:39, 40: “And all these, having obtained a good report through faith, received *not* the promise [they were not born in the family or Kingdom of God]; God having provided some better thing for us, that they *without us* should *not* be made perfect.”

No wonder the Apostle Paul was moved to write: “For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the GLORY WHICH SHALL BE REVEALED IN US” when we shall “be delivered from the bondage of corruption [human flesh] into the GLORIOUS LIBERTY OF THE CHILDREN OF GOD . . . Even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the sonship [margin] . . . the redemption of our body” (Rom. 8:18, 21, 23).

But what about the present and immediate future? Should we all clothe ourselves with a mantle of “defeatism” and sit out in the desert waiting for the “coming of the Lord?” Dr. Quigley would have us believe (*Tragedy and Hope*, pages 979, 980) that it is now far too late to save the United States from falling into the hands of the Conspirators. Any resistance, he assures us, would be a “revolt of the ignorant against the informed and educated [the Illuminated ones, eh Doc?] . . . of the Midwest of Tom Sawyer against the cosmopolitan East of J. P. Morgan and Company, of old Siwash against Harvard . . .” According to the “learned doctor” any resistance would constitute a Tragedy as the only Hope for



America lies in the plans of the Conspirators—hence the title of his book!

No, it's not too late for America, although it IS very, very late! Our present situation is closely akin to that which existed in the ancient city of Nineveh. In the book of *Jonah* we read that much the same conditions existed in the Assyrian capital and nation as presently exist throughout the United States and other nations. Jonah was commissioned to bring a message from God to the Assyrians: the message was basically, REPENT OR PERISH!

Then a remarkable, unprecedented thing happened: "The people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them." The king issued an order that "neither man nor beast, herd or flock, taste any thing; let them not feed nor drink water.

"But let every man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily to God: yes, let them turn every one from his evil way, and the violence that is in their hands.

"Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

"AND GOD SAW THEIR WORKS, THAT THEY TURNED FROM THEIR EVIL WAYS; AND GOD REPENTED [CHANGED HIS MIND BECAUSE THE PEOPLE HAD CHANGED THEIRS] OF THE EVIL, THAT HE HAD SAID THAT HE WOULD DO UNTO THEM; AND HE DID IT NOT" (*Jonah* 3:5-10).

This isn't the time for Christians to compromise with the Satan-inspired society which is all around them. This is the time for the true servants of the LIVING GOD to "CRY ALOUD AND SPARE NOT, LIFT UP YOUR VOICE LIKE A TRUMPET, AND SHOW MY PEOPLE THEIR TRANSGRESSIONS" (*Isaiah* 58:1).

What is desperately needed in this year of 1981 is ANOTHER AMERICAN REVOLUTION—a SPIRITUAL REVOLUTION in the hearts and minds of the American people. If there is no such deep, heart-rending repentance then all is lost for our once great nation. As the late, great General Douglas McArthur said: "History fails to record a single precedent in which nations subject to moral decay [planned by the conspirators, as we have clearly seen!] have not passed into political and economic decline. There has been either a spiritual awakening to overcome the moral lapse, or a

progressive deterioration leading to ultimate national disaster.”

Such a “spiritual awakening”—fired by the dynamic preaching of George Whitfield—was largely responsible for saving early America from the grasp of the Illuminati. You can read about the “wonderful” and “extraordinary influence” Whitfield’s preaching had on the American public in Benjamin Franklin’s book *Nation Under God*. It COULD happen again! What is needed is a return to “primitive Christianity”—the truth preached by Christ and his Apostles. What is needed are “salty” Christians (*Mat. 5:13*) who both see and “tell it like it is,” without fear or favor. What is needed are dedicated WITNESSES who are willing to stand up and be counted—and tell the truth, letting the chips fall where they may!

A true witness is just that—a witness. He is NOT the jury or the judge. His SOLE job is to bear witness, telling others the facts as he sees them. IT IS UP TO OTHERS TO RENDER A JUDGMENT ON THE EVIDENCE HE PRESENTS!

To the honest, dedicated individual who is earnestly striving to serve the true God it may well seem at times as if he is all alone in his battle. Like Elijah of old he may be tempted to say “I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life to take it away” (*1 Kings 19:10*). But he may be assured that this is not the case! “What is God’s answer to him? ‘I have reserved seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.’

“Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace” (*Romans 11:5*).

In the final analysis, when all is said and done, it boils down to one question: WHICH GOD ARE YOU, PERSONALLY AND INDIVIDUALLY, GOING TO WORSHIP? IS IT GOING TO BE THE “GOD OF THIS WORLD” AND ALL THAT HE STANDS FOR, OR IS IT GOING TO BE THE ONE TRUE LIVING GOD, THE GOD OF THE BIBLE, THE GOD OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST AND OF THE APOSTLES?

“How long halt you between two opinions? IF THE LORD BE GOD, FOLLOW HIM: BUT IF BAAL [or Satan be your God], THEN FOLLOW HIM.” (*1 Kings 18:21*).

# INDEX

- Adams, John, 59  
Adams, John Quincy, 59  
Allen, Gary, 15, 77  
American Revolution, 57, 293  
America's Heyday, 7  
Armstrong, G.T., 4  
Baal worship, 25, 27, 35, 294  
Bank of England, 166, 168  
Bank of North America, 170, 171  
Babylon, 21  
Babylonian Mysteries, 26, 27, 31, 34  
Baruch, Bernard, 89,  
Bernhard, Prince, 115, 124  
Bildbergers, 114, 134  
BOSS, South Africa's Secret Service, 114  
Carlavilla, Don Mauricio, 224  
Carter, Jimmy, 110-114  
Castro, Fidel, 105, 106  
Chesterton, A.K., 122  
Chiang Kai-Shek, 103, 104  
China, 103  
Christ, Jesus, 27-29, 31, 95, 284-294  
Christianity catches fire at Pentecost, 29  
Churchill, Winston, 2, 92, 99  
Control of America, stage set for, 157, 158  
Council on Foreign Relations, 76, 124-129  
Counts, Dr. George, 80  
Crash of 1929, 93, 273  
Cuba, 105, 106  
Dall, Col. Curtis B. (son-in-law of F.D.R.), 100  
Dark Ages, 38  
Declaration of Interdependence, 110  
De Goulevitch, General Arsene, 91  
Dewey, John, 79  
Disraeli, Benjamin, 16, 123, 250  
Dulles, John Foster, 138, 139  
Eisenhower, Dwight, 101, 104  
Executive Orders, 152-159  
Fabians, 83, 97  
Federal Reserve System, 84, 163, 180-193  
Ford, Henry I, 4, 197  
Franklin, Benjamin, 169, 294  
French Revolution, 45-47, 92  
Gabriel, Stalin's foreign agent, 227-280  
German Rationalism, 41  
Germany, 89, 90, 96-101, 252, 258  
Great Depression, 93-94  
Great Seal of the United States, 95, 96  
Hamilton, Alexander, 171-173  
Hess, Rudolph, flies to Scotland, 99  
Hilder, Anthony J., 100, 113  
Hislop, Alexander, 22  
Hiss, Alger, 139  
History's Greatest Robbery, 163  
Hitler, Adolph, 97-99, 236-280  
Hitler, financed by International Bankers, 97-98, 261  
Hoover, J. Edgar, 10  
House, Col. E.M., 85-88  
Hungarian Uprising, 104-105  
Illuminati, Goals of, 54  
Illuminati, History of, 42-57, 249  
Illuminati, Oath, 53  
Illuminati, Seal of, 96  
International Bankers Finance the Bolshevik Revolution, 91, 252  
Jackson Veto Message, 173-176  
Japanese, 99, 100  
Jefferson, Thomas, 59, 169, 171, 172  
Kirk, Jerry, A former Communist reveals banker connection with college riots, 108, 109  
Kissinger, Henry, 110, 118, 128  
Korean War, 103, 104  
Kraft, Joseph, 126  
Kuhn Loeb, 272, 251, 252  
Kunen, James, A radical student leader shows how big business finances anti-American student activities, 109  
Landowsky, J., 224, 225  
Laski, Harold, 80  
League of Nations, 89, 136  
Lenin, 103, 227-280  
Lincoln, Abraham, 6, 11, 177, 193  
Lincoln Greenbacks, 177  
Lucifer, 17, 19, 20  
Lucifer rebels, 19  
Lusitania, sinking of, 89  
Luther, Martin, 39  
Marshall, George C., 100, 103  
Marx, Karl, 82, 125, 239-244  
Masonry, 59, 61, 68, 69, 70, 253, 254

Mazzini, Giuseppe, 65, 67, 68, 71  
 McArthur, General Douglas, 103, 293  
 McFadden, Congressman Louis T., 94, 164  
 Morals & Dogma, by Albert Pike, 70  
 Morgan, J.P., 84, 124, 292  
 Morgan, William, 61  
 Myers, C.V., 108, 185-187  
 National emergency, what is?, 159  
 New Constitution, 160  
 Nimrod, 21-26  
 NKVD, 225-227  
 Occasional Letter No. 1, 77, 78  
 Oliver, Dr. Revilo P., 16, 18  
 Operation Keelhaul, 101, 102  
 Palladian, The New and Reformed Rite, 69  
*Pawns In The Game*, By Comdr. William Guy Carr, 47  
 Pearl Harbor, 99, 100  
 Peter, was the Apostle ever in Rome?, 33-37  
*Philip Drew – Administrator*, 85, 87  
 Pike, Albert, 65, 66, 68, 69, 70, 71  
 Plain Truth Magazine, 81  
 Proofs of a Conspiracy, by Prof. John Robison, 48, 54, 59  
 Protestant Reformation, 38-40  
 Protocols, 198-222  
 Protocols, background, 194-198  
 Quigley, Prof. Carroll, 15, 74, 135, 292  
 Queenborough, Lady, 71, 73  
 Radio, Invented by Illuminati?, 69  
 Rakovsky, 224-280  
 Rarick, Congressman John, 128  
 Reagan, Ronald, 112, 113  
 Red Symphony, 227-280  
 Red Symphony, background, 223-226  
 Reece, Carroll, 78  
 Rhodes, Cecil, 75, 76  
 Rhodesia, 111-114  
 Rickover, Admiral Hyman, 82  
 Robison, John, 47, 48, 59  
 Rockefeller, David, 121  
 Rockefeller, John D. Sr., 76, 77, 78, 124  
 Roosevelt, Clinton, 62-64, 90-91  
 Roosevelt, Franklin D., 94-97, 100  
 Rothschilds, 117, 121, 249-251, 282  
 Rothschilds, "Buying" of England, 84  
 Roundtable Group, 76, 91, 109  
 Ruggs, Dr. Harold, 79  
 Ruskin, John, 74, 75  
 Satan, 19, 20, 27-41, 96, 281-283  
 Satanism, doctrine of, 71  
 St. Peter's Basilica in Rome, 39  
 Salvation, Seven steps to, 286-292  
 Schiff, Jacob, 91, 124, 251, 271  
 Scott, Sir Walter, 45-46  
 Simon Magus, 30-37  
 Socialism, 79, 80, 85  
 South Africa, 114  
 Stalin, 98-101, 248  
 Suez Crisis, 105  
 Swinton, John, 3  
*Tragedy and Hope*, 15, 74, 135, 292  
 Trotsky, Leon, 89-91, 227-280  
 Truth?, 1-5  
 Tshombe, Moise, 142-145  
 Two Babylons, 22, 23, 36  
 United Nations, 135-145  
 UNESCO, 146-150  
 Vietnam Tragedy, 106-108  
 Warburg, Max, 98, 252  
 Warburg, Paul, 93, 98, 124, 223  
 Washington, George, Farewell speech, 58-59  
 Webster, Neta, 47, 54-56  
 Weishaupt, Adam, 42, 43, 45, 47, 52-56, 249  
 Wilhelmsbad, Congress of, 55  
 Wilson, Woodrow, 85-88  
 World Bank, 248  
 World War I, 88-89  
 World War II, 97-102  
 Wormser, Rene A., 78  
 Yalta, 102

---

## DECLARATION OF INTERDEPENDENCE

When in the course of history the threat of extinction confronts mankind, it is necessary for the people of The United States to declare their interdependence with the people of all nations and to embrace those principles and build those institutions which will enable mankind to survive and civilization to flourish.

Two centuries ago our forefathers brought forth a new nation; now we must join with others to bring forth a **NEW WORLD ORDER**. On this historic occasion it is proper that the American people should reaffirm those principles on which the United States of America was founded, acknowledge the new crises which confront them, accept the new obligations which history imposes upon them, and set forth the causes which impel them to affirm before all peoples their commitment to a Declaration of Interdependence.

We hold these truths to be self-evident: that all men are created equal: that the inequalities and injustices which afflict so much of the human race are the product of history and society, not of God or nature; that people everywhere are entitled to the blessings of life and liberty, peace and security and the realization of their full potential; that they have an inescapable moral obligation to preserve those rights for posterity; and that to achieve these ends all the peoples and nations of the globe should acknowledge their interdependence and join together to dedicate their minds and their hearts to the solution of those problems which threaten their survival.

To establish a **NEW WORLD ORDER** of compassion, peace, justice and security, it is essential that mankind free itself from the limitations of national prejudice, and acknowledge that the forces that unite it are incomparably deeper than those that divide it—that all people are part of one global community, dependent on one body of resources, bound together by the ties of a common humanity and associated in a common adventure on the planet Earth.

Let us then join together to vindicate and realize this great truth that mankind is one, and as one will nobly save or irreparably lose the heritage of thousands of years of civilization. And let us set forth the principles which should animate and inspire us if our civilization is to survive.

---



# DESCENT INTO SLAVERY?

By Des Griffin

\$7

plus \$1.00 each  
postage & handling

In what is probably the hardest-hitting book you will ever read, Des Griffin zeros in on the International Bankers and presents, in carefully documented detail, the story of their total involvement in the Illuminati plot to create a totalitarian One-World government.

No punches are pulled by the author as he presents startling new documentation and brings his readers face-to-face with the raw realities of power politics. Here, at last, is the full, true story of the power-crazed Internationalists and the methods they employ in steering all nations towards total social and financial ruin in preparation for their ultimate absorption into the planned worldwide dictatorship. The inside story of World War II is truly eye-opening!

The information contained in chapter 16 (The Case of the Vanishing Dollar) is, alone, worth many times the purchase price of the book.

Des Griffin lays bare the hideous tragedy that lies ahead for the United States unless our people shake off the shackles of the conspirators and return to individual responsibility and fiscal sanity.

This is one book you can't afford to miss!

Give Copies of  
***Descent  
 Into Slavery?***

to Your Friends

QUANTITY	PRICE PER BOOK	POSTAGE PER LOT
1-2.....	\$7.00 .....	\$1.00
3-5.....	\$6.25 .....	\$1.50
6-9.....	\$5.50 .....	\$2.00
10-19.....	\$5.00 .....	\$2.50
20-29.....	\$4.50 .....	\$3.25
30-39.....	\$4.00 .....	\$5.00
40-49.....	\$3.90 .....	\$6.50
50 and up .....	\$3.80 .....	\$8.00

*Please add postage charge to total bill.*

**Fourth Reich of the Rich**

QUANTITY	PRICE PER BOOK	POSTAGE PER LOT
1-2.....	\$6.00 .....	\$1.00
3-5.....	\$5.25 .....	\$1.50
6-9.....	\$5.00 .....	\$1.75
10-19.....	\$4.75 .....	\$2.35
20-29.....	\$4.50 .....	\$3.10
30-39.....	\$4.25 .....	\$4.00
40-49.....	\$4.00 .....	\$5.00
50 and up .....	\$3.60 .....	\$6.25

**THE FOLLOWING THOUGHT-PROVOKING BOOKS  
ARE AVAILABLE THROUGH EMISSARY PUBLICATIONS**

**EMISSARY'S BEST SELLERS**

<b>BOCHE AND BOLSHEVIK</b>	<b>\$3.00</b>
Nesta Webster — Background information on World War I and its aftermath.	
<b>SOCIALIST NETWORK</b>	<b>\$4.00</b>
Nesta H. Webster	
<b>WORLD REVOLUTION</b>	<b>\$5.00</b>
Nesta H. Webster — Story of the Illuminati	
<b>SECRET SOCIETIES AND SUBVERSIVE MOVEMENTS</b>	<b>\$6.00</b>
Nesta H. Webster — The author traces the history and origins of many cults and secret orders from the beginning of the Christian era.	
<b>THE FRENCH REVOLUTION</b>	<b>\$6.00</b>
Nesta H. Webster — One of the world's bloodiest revolutions as recorded by the pen of this famous historian. Unmistakably different than the versions given by Burke, Carlyle, Dickens, and others.	
<b>SURRENDER OF AN EMPIRE</b>	<b>\$5.00</b>
Nesta H. Webster — An examination of the forces that were at work in Britain to weaken her imperialistic ties around the world.	
<hr/>	
<b>JIMMY CARTER — JIMMY CARTER</b>	<b>\$1.00</b>
Gary Allen — The REAL STORY of how the President came "from nowhere" to become the Chief Executive.	
<b>KISSINGER — The Secret Side of the Secretary of State</b>	<b>\$1.50</b>
Gary Allen	
<b>NONE DARE CALL IT CONSPIRACY</b>	<b>\$1.00</b>
Gary Allen	
<b>THE ROCKEFELLER FILE</b>	<b>\$1.95</b>
Gary Allen	
<b>TAX TARGET: WASHINGTON</b>	<b>\$2.45</b>
Gary Allen — Shows how the taxpayers are being "taken to the cleaners."	
<b>TED KENNEDY — IN OVER HIS HEAD</b>	<b>\$4.95</b>
Gary Allen — Here is the complete story of the hard-drinking, hard-driving playboy whose political career has been dedicated to promoting socialism at home, catering to enemies abroad, and voting to dismantle America's defenses. Lays bare how the Kennedy clan operates in its insatiable lust for power.	
<b>TEDDY BARE — THE LAST OF THE KENNEDY CLAN</b>	<b>\$5.00</b>
Zad Rust — The REAL story behind Ted Kennedy and Chappaquiddick.	
<hr/>	
<b>ADAM WEISHAAPT A HUMAN DEVIL</b>	<b>\$2.50</b>
Gerald B. Winrod — An in-depth look at the founder of the Illuminati.	
<b>THE AMERICAN FAMILY UNDER ATTACK</b>	<b>\$2.00</b>
Phoebe Courtney — The "who" and "why" of the concerted assault on the American way of life and traditional moral values.	
<b>ANNE FRANK'S DIARY — A HOAX</b>	<b>\$5.00</b>
Ditlief Felderer — Proof that this "traditional classic" is a fraud.	
<b>AGE OF INFLATION</b>	<b>\$8.95</b>
Hans Sennholz — For the past ten years Dr. Sennholz, Chairman of the Depart	



ment of Economics at Grove City College, has been writing about the meaning, the history, and the consequences of inflation. Now, collected in one volume are the best of these enlightening and incisive essays.

**AMERICA THROW OFF THE YOKE** **\$4.00**

Charles Norburn — How society can support itself without government handouts.

**AND NOT A SHOT IS FIRED** **\$2.00**

Jan Kozak — This is a communist plan and program, and its text is heavy going. The author, a member of the Party Secretariat of Czechoslovakia and of the communist Parliament in Pargue, submitted this text to his fellow theoreticians as a blueprint for the complete subversion of representative governmental structures. This is that document, unaltered and unedited.

**THE ASSASSINATION OF JOE McCARTHY** **\$6.00**

Dr. Medford Evans — Describes the political assassination of a courageous anti-Communist U.S. Senator, and examines the possibility that McCarthy was physically assassinated as well.

**THE BEGINNERS AMERICAN HISTORY** **\$4.00**

D.H. Montgomery — 257 pages. An excellent book. A "must" for those who wish to teach their children REAL American history.

**THE BEST OF STUART CRANE (8 cassettes)** **\$32.00**

Recorded in Pasadena, California, late in 1978. Professor Crane delves into economics, history, politics and secret societies in his own inimitable style. Twelve hours of "dynamite." This GREAT recording is a "must" for all serious students of world affairs.

**"WHEAT RECEIPTS" (Cassette tape)** **\$6.00**

Dr. Stuart Crane — In his own inimitable style the economics professor unmasks the phoniness of the "Federal" Reserve's paper "money." Crane at his best!

**BE YE ALSO READY!** **\$3.50**

Elisabeth Sayer — A German family's battle to survive during World War II. Overcoming insights of the author, "making-do" later in England, Canada, and America.

**THE BIGGEST CON** **\$5.95**

Irwin Schiff — The facts behind the "Federal" Reserve System and its funny money.

**BONDAGE OF THE FREE** **\$2.00**

Kent Steffgen — A critical examination of the misnamed "civil rights" cause from the Civil War through the Cold War.

**THE BUSINESS END OF GOVERNMENT** **\$1.00**

Dan Smott — An in-depth look at how Federal regulators threaten to destroy the American businessman.

**THE CASE OF TYLER KENT** **\$2.00**

John Howland Snow — The only book to tell the story of an unknown American code clerk named Tyler Kent, who — his diplomatic immunity waived — was sentenced to a term of years in a British prison for assertedly violating the British security laws. 59 pages.

**CHRISTIAN, WAKE UP!** **\$2.00**

Pat Brooks — An excellent analysis of a Christian's responsibilities in a society dominated by God-rejecting Humanism, and occult influences.

**CHANGE AGENTS IN THE SCHOOLS** **\$7.95**

Barbara Morris — An excellent book on the conspirators' efforts to destroy our

*All prices from publishers' information and subject to change without notice.*

children and betray our country through indoctrination. Priority reading.

**THE COMMUNEZE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY** **\$1.00**

Roy Colby — A fascinating study of Communist double-talk. A milestone in the study of Communism.

**CONFLICT OF THE AGES** **\$4.00**

Arno Clemens Gaebelein, D.D. — The mystery of lawlessness: its origin, historic development and coming defeat.

**CONFRONTATION** **\$4.00**

Martin C. Spring — The approaching crisis between the United States and South Africa. Mr. Spring's writing is brisk and to the point; his views challenging and penetrating. He is a well-known South African editor and business journalist.

**THE COSMIC CONSPIRACY** **\$9.00**

Stan Deyo — Rare documentary evidence on top-secret "flying saucer" research projects, weather warfare bans between the "super-powers," a 4000-year glimpse into the history of the Illuminati, the planetary alignments of 1978-1986 and their possible effects on Earth, the suppressed works of Nikola Tesla, the secret codes hidden in the Great Seal of the United States by the Illuminati, the coming worldwide dictatorship under the Club of Rome model, theory discussions on electro-gravitic propulsion systems, and more.

**CYCLES OF WAR** **\$11.00**

R.E. McMaster, Jr. — A stimulating sometimes startling examination of how wars, depressions, revolutions, famines and other disasters occur cyclically — with catastrophe due within the next six years.

**THE CULT OF THE ALL-SEEING EYE** **\$2.50**

Keith Spenser — An explanation of the symbols used on our money and on the Great Seal of the United States. Also gives a behind-the-scenes look at the United Nations.

**CZARISM AND REVOLUTION** **\$4.00**

Arsene de Goulevitch — The author convincingly shows that the industrial development of Russia under the late Czar Nicholas II, far from being exceeded by the Communist 50 years later, is in many instances faster.

**THE DAY MUSIC DIED** **\$4.00**

Bob Larson — A former "rock" star reveals the Satanic nature of this popular "music" and tells how he was converted to Christianity.

**DESCENT INTO SLAVERY?** **\$7.00**

Des Griffin — . . . is the sequel to **FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH**. The author zeroes in on the International Bankers and presents, in carefully documented detail, the story of their total involvement in the Illuminati plot to create a totalitarian One World government. When you finish **DESCENT INTO SLAVERY?** your view of national and international affairs will never be the same again!

**DAUGHTERS OF THE KING** **\$1.95**

Pat Brooks — A proclamation for all women who wish to be truly free.

**EMERGENCY POWERS: THE EXECUTIVE ORDER** **\$1.75**

T. Peasner — The story behind the preparations for an American Dictatorship.

**EMPIRE OF "THE CITY" (World Superstate)** **\$5.00**

E.C. Knuth — The amazing story of "The City" of London and Rothschild's world empire. Published 1946. Limited supply.

**ERA: EQUALITY IN BONDAGE** **\$1.75**

E. Shelley — Shackling the hand that rocks the cradle.

- EXPLODING THE ENERGY SHORTAGE MYTH** **\$4.00**  
Eric Skousen, Ph.D. and John Tenney — Documents that the “energy crisis,” like so many more of our nations problems, was manufactured in Washington.
- THE ESTABLISHMENT — C.F.R. (cassette tape)** **\$5.95**  
Gary Allen — Narrated by John Carradine. An in-depth look at the “invisible government” that controls the United States.
- FDR THE OTHER SIDE OF THE COIN** **\$8.00**  
Hamilton Fish, L.L.D. — A former member of the House of Representatives tells how we were tricked into World War II. Fish reveals the clandestine deals made in secret even from Congress. He documents that FDR deliberately chose war.
- FALSEHOOD IN WARTIME** **\$4.00**  
Lord Arthur Ponsonby — Revises the “court historians” view of modern events.
- FACTS ARE FACTS** **\$2.50**  
Benjamin H. Freedman — The truth about Khazars.
- FAR AND WIDE** **\$5.00**  
Douglas Reed — A record of his travels in the United States. With his usual flair and uncanny prophetic insight Reed takes us on a journey to explore the historic and political side of America.
- THE FEARFUL MASTER — A Second Look at the United Nations** **\$2.00**  
G. Edward Griffin
- THE FEDERAL RESERVE CONSPIRACY** **\$3.00**  
Eustace Mullins — The Federal Reserve Conspiracy by Eustace Mullins has served for the past twenty years as one of the most definitive works exposing the plot behind the passage of the Federal Reserve Act.
- THE FEDERAL RESERVE HOAX** **\$4.00**  
Wickliffe Vennard — A hard hitting expose of the privately owned central bank that is systematically destroying our nation.
- THE FEDERAL RESERVE MONSTER** **\$2.00**  
Sam Clark and Wallace Campbell — The facts about the “Fed.” First published in 1922.
- THE FINAL SECRET OF PEARL HARBOR** **\$6.00**  
Rear Admiral Robert A. Theobald. USN. Ret.
- FOUNDATIONS — THEIR POWER AND INFLUENCE** **Cloth \$11.95**  
Rene Wormser — A definitive in-depth study of foundations made during Congressional investigations of these tax-free organizations. This book is a “MUST” for all serious students of the International Conspiracy.
- FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH** **\$6.00**  
Des Griffin — In these critical days it is VITALLY IMPORTANT that YOU be not only a “watcher” of world events but one who really UNDERSTANDS what is happening on the international scene. In this fast-moving, easy-to-read, easy-to-understand book, the author takes the lid off world affairs and gives the reader a startling “behind-the-scenes” look at what is really taking place. The chilling facts he presents amply demonstrate the AWFUL TRUTH of Benjamin Disraeli’s famous statement: “The world is governed by very different personages from what is imagined by those who are not behind the scenes.”
- FRENCH REVOLUTION IN SANTA DOMINGO** **\$5.00**  
Lothrop Stoddard — 1914. The story of how Haiti was transformed from a happy, prosperous land into a poverty-stricken, hate-filled prison. An excellent book. Reviewed in the January 1978 American Opinion magazine.

- GUN CONTROL MEANS PEOPLE CONTROL** **\$2.00**  
 Phoebe Courtney — The author shows how gun control legislation is designed to make America a captive nation.
- GOVERNMENT BY TREASON** **\$2.00**  
 John Howland Snow — How the International Bank was founded at Bretton Woods, New Hampshire, and its relationship to a comprehensive plan for what the famous British economist, John Maynard Keynes, frankly described as the “economic government of the world.” 73 pages.
- A HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS IN MODERN ENGLISH** **\$12.00**  
 Frederick R. Coulter — This Harmony of the Gospels is the first work available that gives the reader an easy-to-understand step-by-step account of the life of Jesus Christ. Brings out the inspiration, feeling, and the power of the original gospel writers. Technically accurate — thoroughly researched — an excellent aid to the serious Bible student, layman, and minister. Over 100 photographs of the holy land. Also original art work.
- HIPPIES, HINDUS AND ROCK AND ROLL** **\$1.45**  
 Bob Larson — reveals the significance of current interest in Eastern Religions from yoga to transcendental meditation.
- HERBERT ARMSTRONG'S TANGLED WEB** **\$6.00**  
 David Robinson — An insider's view of the strife-torn Worldwide Church of God. What is Herbert Armstrong's real power base? Is he really backed by God as he claims? Or, like the Wizard of Oz, is he operating on image? What about Stan Rader's Jewish connection? Tales of sex and the single apostle — incest! The author writes from firsthand knowledge with deep disappointment and has come to agree with Solomon who advised against putting trust in men.
- HENRY KISSINGER — SOVIET AGENT** **\$3.00**  
 Frank Capell.
- HISTORY OF MONETARY CRIMES** **\$2.00**  
 Alexander Del Mar — The famous author covers the period from the sixteenth century up to the nineteen hundreds.
- HOAX OF THE TWENTIETH CENTURY** **\$6.00**  
 A.R. Botz — An American scholar takes a closer look at the widespread belief that Hitler tried to exterminate the Jews and concludes it is a hoax!
- HOW TO PROSPER DURING THE COMING BAD YEARS** **\$2.75**  
 Howard J. Ruff — As the buying power of the dollar continues to drop, Howard Ruff, publisher of “The Ruff Times,” believes you need to make preparations to be financially secure. What to do about your financial position now that will keep your head above water during the economic flood.
- HUMAN ACTION** **\$35.00**  
 Ludwig von Mises — *THE ECONOMIC CLASSIC*. “There are very few subjects that can be exhausted in a single book. *Human Action* finishes the subject of economics — there is no more to be said about the subject.” Professor — Dr. Stuart R. Crane.
- THE ILLUMINATI — C.F.R.** **Cassettes \$11.95**  
 Myron Fagan — This famous record set by Myron Fagan, the Hollywood producer, tells the story of the Illuminati in fascinating detail. A “must” for Conspiracy buffs.
- INVISIBLE GOVERNMENT** **\$4.00**  
 Dan Smoot — The inside story of the Council on Foreign Relations.
- THE IRON CURTAIN OVER AMERICA** **\$4.00**  
 Dr. John O. Beaty — Documents the historic relationship between American

Zionists and the USSR that has led Western Civilization to the brink of total disaster.

**IT'S VERY SIMPLE — THE TRUE STORY OF CIVIL RIGHTS \$1.00**

Alan Stang — The story of how agents of the Conspiracy have used the humanitarian cause of "civil rights" to exploit racial differences. Proves the "civil rights" movement was never a grassroots expression of discontent, but was deliberately planned by the conspirators.

**I'M MAD AS HELL \$3.00**

Howard Jarvis — Like many Americans, Howard Jarvis has had enough of increasing taxes and the inefficiency and arrogance of politicians and bureaucrats. But, unlike most of us, Jarvis has and *is* doing something about it. This important book opens with, "Can America Be Saved? Yes — And Here's How."

**THE INTERNATIONAL JEW \$4.00**

Henry Ford, Sr. — Abridged from the four-volume work containing the articles on the Jewish question published in the Dearborn Independent by the Ford Motor Company.

**THE INTERNATIONAL JEW \$24.00**

Henry Ford, Sr. — A reprint of the original four-volume set.

**JUDAISM AND THE VATICAN \$3.00**

Leon De Poncins.

**KGB — THE SECRET WORK OF SOVIET SECRET AGENTS \$4.00**

John Barron.

**THE LAW \$1.25**

Frederic Bastiat — First published in 1850, this masterpiece has stood the test of time! The author shows that socialism is "legalized plunder" and inevitably leads to a totalitarian dictatorship. Contains a grim warning for modern America!

**LINCOLN MONEY MARTYRED \$3.00**

Dr. R.E. Search.

**LIGHTNING IN HIS HAND —  
THE LIFE STORY OF NIKOLA TESLA \$8.95**

Inez Hunt and Wanetta W. Draper.

**THE LEIPZIG CONNECTION \$3.75**

Lance Klass, with Paolo Lionni — An excellent report on the origins and growth of the alien educational psychology that has undermined America's strength in recent decades.

**McGUFFEY'S ECLECTIC READERS Hardbound \$27.00**

The inspiring, easy-to-read textbooks that taught reading to several generations of Americans. 7 volumes. Paper \$17.00

**MONEY AND CIVILIZATION \$6.00**

Alexander Del Mar — First published in 1886. The author tends to show that aside from natural calamities, that money is not the most slighted factor in the rise and fall of civilization.

**MONEY MADE MYSTERIOUS \$3.00**

Compilation of articles from the *American Mercury* on the money question.

**A NEW MONETARY SYSTEM \$2.00**

C. and R. Norburn — How mankind can take its greatest step forward by abolishing its present debt-money system.

**THE NAKED CAPITALIST \$3.00**

W. Cleon Skousen — A review and commentary on *Tragedy and Hope* by Dr. Carroll Quigley.

- THE NAKED COMMUNIST** **\$5.00**  
Cleon Skousen.
- NIKOLA TESLA — HIS INVENTIONS, RESEARCHES AND WRITINGS** **Cloth \$10.00**  
Thomas C. Martin — Published originally for the *Electrical Engineer*, this volume covers ten years of Tesla's lectures, miscellaneous articles, discussions and inventions through the year 1894.
- THE NEW UNHAPPY LORDS** **\$4.00**  
A.K. Chesterton — Historic events of the last six decades are recalled to show the havoc and upheaval earned by the retreat of the West from its far flung outposts around the world.
- NEW MONEY — OR NONE?** **\$3.00**  
Willard Cantelon — Is money the currency of the future? If not, what will replace it? Willard Cantelon, an expert on financial affairs, points to past and present trends, not only warning of your money's inevitable future, but offering knowing advice on how to prepare for the coming fiscal crisis. A must for all those who want to know where their best security lies.
- THE OPEN CONSPIRACY** **\$3.00**  
H.G. Wells — A little known work of this prolific writer in which the author presents a frank and forthright outline of his plan to re-shape the world.
- OLIVER CROMWELL** **\$4.00**  
Frdrk. Harrison — Was he a "devil" — or was he a saint? The true story of one of history's most controversial characters.
- PAWNS IN THE GAME** **\$4.00**  
Cmdr. Guy Carr — Perhaps the most popular work by this crusading author giving a panoramic view of the world plotters in action.
- PHILIP DRU — ADMINISTRATOR** **\$4.00**  
"Col" Edward M. House — First published in 1912.
- THE POLITICIAN** **\$2.00**  
Robert Welch — (Proves that former President Eisenhower aided the cause of the International Communist Conspiracy.)
- PROOFS OF A CONSPIRACY** **\$2.00**  
John Robison — First published in 1797 this work is an excellent expose of the Illuminati and their movement.
- THE PROTOCOLS** **\$4.00**  
Victor E. Marsden — Contains the original Protocols plus a complete case history and background of this highly controversial document.
- PEARL HARBOR AFTER A QUARTER OF A CENTURY** **\$6.00**  
Harry Elmer Barnes — The assault was not a "sneak attack": Washington had known several days beforehand. Secretary of State Stimson wrote in his diary that: "the question was how we should maneuver the Japanese into the position of firing the first shot." This is probably the best, most comprehensive book written about "that day of infamy."
- THE PRESIDENTIAL ZERO-YEAR MYSTERY** **\$3.00**  
Seven presidents have met a common fate. Is it a curse or coincidence?
- QUEST OF A HEMISPHERE** **Cloth \$15.00**  
Donzella Boyle — 650 pp. — The Story of America's development, *Quest* uses original sources, such as the documents, diaries, letters, and newspapers of the day, to make American history as interesting and exciting as it was when it happened. 269 illustrations.

- THE RETURN OF THE PURITANS** **\$3.50**  
 Evangelical documentary on CFR-Trilateral-Illuminati takeover of America. Christianity and Socialism in mortal combat.
- RED FOG OVER AMERICA** **\$4.00**  
 Cmdr. Guy Carr — The author expounds on the many-sided facets of the international conspiracy now closing its tentacles on America.
- RHODESIA ACCUSES** **\$1.00**  
 A.J.A. Peck — A successful lawyer in Salisbury, Rhodesia, expresses grave concern about U.S. foreign policy decisions which aid Communist revolutionary groups operating in Africa, policies most Americans know nothing about.
- ROCK** **\$3.95**  
 Bob Larson — Bob's latest book on the current music scene. A special dictionary analyzes the most popular rock songs and singers. Every parent and teenager needs to read it. 140 pp.
- THE ROTHSCHILD MONEY TRUST** **\$4.00**  
 Judge George Armstrong — An interesting look at the Rothschilds and their immense wealth.
- SATAN SELLER** **\$3.00**  
 Mike Warnke — An excellent true story of a young American who was drawn into the world of drugs and promiscuity and the occult — and how, just before his conversion he discovered that this subculture was controlled by the Illuminati.
- SIX MILLION RECONSIDERED** **\$6.00**  
 A Special Report by the Committee For Truth In History. A vast collection of documentation connecting Zionism with the social unrest that is sweeping the world. By far the best work of its kind.
- SEEDS OF TREASON** **\$1.00**  
 Ralph de Toledano — The true story of the Chambers-Hiss tragedy.
- THE SCIENCE OF MONEY** **\$3.00**  
 Alexander Del Mar — A clear and understandable analysis for the layman about the meaning, nature, and function of money. First published in 1885.
- THE TRUTH SHALL MAKE YOU FREE** **\$8.00**  
 John Tuit — The author, who was directly involved, gives the facts behind the State of California lawsuit against the strife-torn Worldwide Church of God. Is the church leadership tied into the Illuminati conspiracy? Read about Dr. Lochner's secret tapes and allegations of sexual misconduct and perversion.
- STATE SECRETS** **\$3.00**  
 Leon De Poncins — Interesting background information on major world events.
- THE STORY OF OUR MONEY** **\$3.00**  
 Olive C. Dwinell — Contains quotations from great American historic figures and State papers, writings, letters, historians. Congressional Records, Supreme Court decisions and authorities.
- THE STRUGGLE FOR WORLD POWER** **\$2.00**  
 George Knupffer.
- THE SUM OF GOOD GOVERNMENT** **\$2.00**  
 Philip M. Crane — Tells us what has gone wrong with the republic and offers a whole series of practical reforms that could be effected without waiting for crisis to overwhelm us.
- THE TALMUD UNMASKED** **\$2.50**  
 Fr. Prainatis.

- THE THEORY OF MONEY AND CREDIT** **\$8.00**  
Ludwig von Mises — THE MASTER of economics. This is a classic work for the scholar and layman alike.
- THE THIRTEENTH TRIBE** **\$3.00**  
Arthur Koestler — complete authoritative commentary about the Khazars and their Empire. Explodes widespread ignorance on the supposed origin of the “Jews.”
- TO HARASS OUR PEOPLE** **\$7.00**  
Congressman George Hansen and Larry Anderson — The IRS “has erected a Multitude of new Offices, and sent hither Swarms of Officers, to harass our People, and eat out their Substance.” (Declaration of Independence) The most explosive expose of the IRS ever written.
- TRAGEDY AND HOPE** **\$25.00**  
Carroll Quigley — A history of the world in our time by an insider for the establishment.
- THE TWO BABYLONS** **\$7.00**  
Alexander Hislop — A perennial best seller, this book proves that Papal worship is the same as the worship of Nimrod and his wife. A classic.
- TRILATERALS OVER WASHINGTON** **\$5.00**  
Antony C. Sutton — A long, hard, analytical look at the Trilateral Commission.
- UNDERSTANDING THE DOLLAR CRISIS** **\$5.00**  
Percy L. Greaves, Jr. — Professor Greaves, a disciple of Ludwig van Mises, makes the complex subject of money understandable to the layman. Important reading for everyone concerned about (and affected by) the planned destruction of our economy.
- UNTO THE GENERATIONS** **\$2.50**  
Daniel L. Marsh — A book of inspiration, based upon Dr. Marsh’s selection of the documents which he felt best expressed the finest of America’s ideals . . . the Mayflower Compact, the Declaration of Independence, the U.S. Constitution, Washington’s Farewell Address and several more.
- SOCIAL SECURITY —**  
**THE FRAUD IN YOUR FUTURE** **Hardbound \$7.95**  
Warren Shore — Reveals the cruel hoax of what realists have dubbed “Socialist Insecurity.”
- THE VEALE FILE** **\$11.00**  
F.J.P. Veale — A very revealing and challenging two volume set by a revisionist historian. “Advance to Barbarism” and “Crimes Discreetly Veiled” trace the history of total war from Serajevo to Hiroshima.
- WALL STREET AND THE RISE OF HITLER** **\$9.00**  
Antony C. Sutton — Provides the reader with interesting documentation on the financing of Hitler’s Germany.
- THE WAR ON GOLD** **Cloth \$11.95**  
Antony C. Sutton — The fascinating study of the history and future of gold.
- WHITE MAN, THINK AGAIN** **\$4.00**  
Anthony Jacob — The author has lived since 1946 in Rhodesia, S. West Africa, and South Africa and knows the terrible forces gathering to eliminate the White Race.
- WORLD WITHOUT CANCER, Parts I & 2** **\$4.00**  
E. Griffin — The story of Vitamin B-17 more commonly known as Laetril, widely used throughout the world for cancer therapy but presently banned in most of the United States.



- YOUR HERITAGE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION** **\$10.00**  
 This powerful 3-hour presentation by Armen Condo and Burton "Irish" Conway lays bare the financial and political tyranny that has crept up on our nation in recent times. Provides the listener with vital information that will save you a ton of grief and get the bureaucrats off your back. (2 cassettes)
- THE ZIONIST CONNECTION** **\$20.00**  
 Alfred M. Lilienthal — 845 pages. This powerful book should be read by everyone concerned with the status of world peace regardless of any antipathy to the author's viewpoint, since principles opposing his insights have left our Middle East's foreign policy in wreckage for thirty years.
- THE CONTROVERSY OF ZION** **\$15.00**  
 Douglas Reed — Published posthumously, this is by far the hardest hitting book ever written by this world famous author. It's a "must" for your personal library.

### MASONRY

- FREEMASONRY — AN INTERPRETATION** **\$6.00**  
 Martin L. Wagner — Published in 1912, this 500-page work is recognized as the best of its kind. Very informative.
- FREEMASONRY EXPOSED** **\$3.00**  
 Capt. William Morgan — This is the book that created a major stir in America following the murder of its author in 1827.
- MAH-HAH BONE (THE MASTER'S CARPET)** **\$5.00**  
 Masonry and Baal Worship Identical. Edmond Ronayne — Written in 1879, the Past Master of Keystone Lodge No. 639, Chicago, reviews the similarity between Masonry, Paganism and "the mysteries" and compares the whole with the Bible.
- THE MYSTERY OF FREEMASONRY UNVEILED** **\$5.00**  
 Cardinal Caro y Rodriguez — former Archbishop of Santiago, Chile. Perhaps one of the most popular dealing with this controversial theme.
- OCCULT THEOCRACY, Volumes 1 & 2 Combined** **\$15.00**  
 Lady Queenborough — A compendium of the occult, secret societies, and sundry other movements that have had their impact on the world. Most complete work of its kind.
- SHOULD A CHRISTIAN BE A MASON?** **\$2.50**  
 E.M. Storms — Examines Masonic teachings and beliefs in the light of Biblical revelation.
- THE CHARACTER OF FREEMASONRY** **\$5.00**  
 Rev. C.G. Finney — The character, claims and practical workings of freemasonry. An excellent analysis of the subject — written in 1869. (Available Jan. 1981) A must for the serious student.

### CRUSADER COMICS

- ALBERTO** **70¢**  
 J.T.C. — The story of Alberto Rivera and his life as a Jesuit priest.
- ANGEL OF LIGHT** **70¢**  
 J.T.C. — The story of Luciferianism.
- THE BROKEN CROSS** **70¢**  
 J.T.C. — The story of witchcraft in America today. Based on real life experiences.
- SABOTAGE** **70¢**  
 J.T.C. — The story of the campaign to destroy the veracity of the King James Bible.

<b>SPELLBOUND?</b>					70¢
J.T.C. — Occult influence in rock music.					
<b>DOUBLE CROSS — ALBERTO PART II</b>					70¢
J.T.C. — The story of Alberto Rivera, former Jesuit priest.					
<b>EXORCISTS</b>	70¢	<b>ARK, THE</b>	70¢	<b>OPERATION BUCHAREST</b>	70¢
<b>GIFT, THE</b>	70¢	<b>CHAOS</b>	70¢	<b>PRIMAL MAN?</b>	70¢
		<b>SCAR FACE</b>	70¢		

**THE BIRTH OF CHRIST RECALCULATED** **\$9.00**

Ernest L. Martin — An abundance of historical material shows a good case for the birth of Christ in 3 B.C. If the thesis advocated in this book is true, a new dimension in the understanding and appreciation of Christ's life can be the result.

- The identification of the Star of Bethlehem.
- The vindication of the Early Church Fathers regarding the period for Christ's birth.
- A new understanding of Palestinian and Syrian history near the beginning of our Era.
- A Latin inscription found in Italy clears up a major biblical problem.
- The Bible could show the exact date when Christ was born — to within a two-hour period.

**THE JUDAS SYNDROME** **\$3.00**

James Farrell — By comparison, Watergate was "kid stuff." Here is a well-documented account of how power-mad politicians have sold their souls, not for "30 pieces of silver," as did Judas, but simply for votes. A tale of treachery almost beyond comprehension.

**HUMANIST MANIFESTOS 1 & 2** **\$2.00**

These startling documents, which form the "bible" of modern educators, reveal the plan to destroy traditional values and morality in America, and brainwash our people into an acceptance of the Illuminati's New World Order.

**THOU SHALT HAVE NO OTHER GODS BEFORE ME . . .**

**INCLUDING THE STATE** **\$1.50**

Alan Stang — A thoughtful report on persecution of Christians and the growing threat to freedom of religion. Excellent documentation.

**TORTURED FOR CHRIST** **\$2.00**

Richard Wurmbrand — The real, true-life story of the diabolical torture of Christians behind the Iron Curtain.

**RED STARS OVER HOLLYWOOD (2 cassettes)** **\$12.00**

Myron Fagan — The famous Broadway and Hollywood producer strips away the masks of the psycho-political pawns who masquerade as "entertainers." Here are the facts behind the formation of ABC, NBC and CBS and how they brainwash America's millions with Red propaganda. Here are the startling facts necessary to collapse the facade and fakery of the Red-led entertainment industry. Hear about Ronald Reagan's involvement in this Red cover-up. Made in 1967.



# Your Heritage Protection Association



**CASSETTE TAPES**

by

**Armen B. Condo and Burton "Irish" Conway, co-founders of Your Heritage Protection Association.**



## QUIT PAYING!

**Vital information that can save you a ton of grief and get the bureaucrats off your back.**

*Excellent Value!*

**Set of 2 tapes \$10.00**

# The Cosmic Conspiracy

By Stan Deyo



**\$9**

**plus \$1.00 each  
postage & handling**

**THE COSMIC CONSPIRACY** is an Emissary Publications exclusive. The author, a former USAF officer who is presently forced to live overseas, reveals information that was previously classified 'secret.'

Stan Deyo's fully documented book includes advanced flying saucer technology, Nicola Tesla's amazing discoveries, weather warfare operations now in existence and secret codes hidden in the Great Seal of the United States.

The author's knowledge of the Illuminati, and its connection with these suppressed sciences, has enabled him to write a compendium of information unavailable elsewhere.

Undoubtedly, this suppressed book will become a collector's item.

# OCCULT THEOCRASY

BY  
LADY QUEENBOROUGH  
(EDITH STARR MILLER)

HARD COVER \$15.00  
(VOL. 1 & 2 COMBINED)

In offering this book to the public, I have endeavoured to expose some of the means and methods used by a secret world, one might almost say an underworld, to penetrate, dominate and destroy not only the so-called upper classes, but also the better portion of all classes.

This book is not complete. It will never be complete, but for the present it must remain as a study of the root conditions which have led to present-day subversive upheavals and the overthrow of the principles of Christian civilization.

— *Edith Queenborough*

213-794-3400

**EMISSARY PUBLICATIONS**

P.O. BOX 642

SOUTH PASADENA, CALIFORNIA 91030



*Please rush me copies of the following books:*

	TITLE OF BOOK	QTY.	PRICE
1.	_____		
2.	_____		
3.	_____		
4.	_____		
5.	_____		
6.	_____		
7.	_____		
8.	_____		
9.	_____		
10.	_____		
11.	_____		
12.	_____		
13.	_____		
14.	_____		
15.	_____		
	<b>TOTAL NUMBER OF BOOKS</b>		
	<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF ORDER</b>		
	<b>POSTAGE AND HANDLING</b>		
	(1-2 books, \$1.00; 3-5 \$1.50; 6-10 \$2.50; 10-20 \$3.50; 21-30 \$4.50; 31-40 \$5.50; 41 and up \$6.25)		
	<b>TOTAL AMOUNT ENCLOSED</b>		

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Payment for books must be made in full.  
Make checks or Money orders payable to **EMISSARY PUBLICATIONS.**



# Des Griffin



## Fourth Reich of the Rich

**FOURTH REICH** is superb and should be used as a textbook in schools around the world.

— Count Sixtus von Plettenberg, Economist, Germany

**SHEER SHOCK!** . . . **FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH** cuts through the facade . . . and grips you with the raw realities of Power Politics. **FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH** rivets the reader to the realization that the Rothschilds and the Rockefellers are out to rule the world. Here is conclusive proof that international communism is not a creation of the masses to overthrow the banking establishment—but rather a creation of the banking establishment to overthrow and enslave the masses.

**FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH** is the expôse of expôses about the Corporate Socialists who manufacture our money and manipulate our media. Des Griffin has made it hot as hell for the Wall Street Hitlers.

—Anthony J. Hilder, NATIONAL EDUCATOR

For anyone who doubts or is not aware that this Conspiracy does, in fact, exist, **FOURTH REICH OF THE RICH** provides factual proof, not only that the Conspiracy exists, but **HOW, WHY AND TO WHAT EXTENT IT EXISTS.**

—Bill Kinner, AMERICAN SUNBEAM

This "missing dimension" in world affairs is of course **TRUTH** . . . Des Griffin has written a book that is a coherent, logical and convincing account of a vast subject. It is a triumph of knowledge of his subject, clarity of thought and expression and condensation of style . . . At the price it is a gift—a gift to be treasured by the recipient!

—Dr. Ian Anderson, RHODESIA and  
WORLD REPORT